

INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification 6:

A61K 31/38, 31/39, 31/40, 31/415, 31/42, 31/425, 31/44, 31/445, 31/495, 31/505, 31/095, 31/18, C07D 207/09, 233/54, 239/24, 241/04, 263/02, 277/28, 307/00, 333/00, 209/10, C07C 303/00, 307/00, 309/00, 313/00

(11) International Publication Number:

WO 98/50030

(43) International Publication Date: 12 November 1998 (12.11.98)

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/US98/09297

A1

(22) International Filing Date:

7 May 1998 (07.05.98)

(30) Priority Data:

08/852,858

7 May 1997 (07.05.97)

US

- (71) Applicant: UNIVERSITY OF PITTSBURGH [US/US]; Office of Technology Transfer, 911 Williams Pitt Union, Pittsburgh, PA 15260 (US).
- (72) Inventors: SEBTI, Said, M.; 8957 Magnolia Chase Circle, Tampa, FL 33647 (US). HAMILTON, Andrew, D.; 1 White Pine Lane, Guilford, CT 06437 (US). AUGERI, David, J.; 6846 3rd Avenue, Kenosha, WI 53143 (US). BARR, Kenneth, J.; 4828 N. Hermitage #3A, Chicago, IL 60640-4143 (US). DONNER, Bernard, G.; 1901 McRae Lane, Mundelein, IL 60060 (US). FAKHOURY, Stephen, A.; 517 Buckingham, Mundelein, IL 60060 (US). JANOWICK, David, A.; 37070 Ganster Road, Beach Park, IL 60087 (US). KALVIN, Douglas, M.; 1201 Lockwood Drive, Buffalo Grove, IL 60689 (US). LARSEN,

John, J.; 10542 Altegld Street, Melrose Park, IL 60164 (US). LIU, Gang; 838 Alderly Lane, Gurnee, IL 60031 (US). O'CONNOR, Stephen, J.; 2103 Washington Avenue, Wilmette, IL 60091 (US). ROSENBERG, Saul, H.; 15 Lighthouse Lane, Grayslake, IL 60030 (US). Wang; 6215 Formoor Lane, Gurnee, IL 60031 (US). SWENSON, Rolf, E.; 285 Penny Lane, Grayslake, IL 60030 (US). SORENSEN, Bryan, K.; 2620 North Lewis Avenue, Waukegan, IL 60087 (US). SULLIVAN, Gerard, M.; 2214 North Sunrise Drive, Round Lake Beach, IL 60073 (US). SZCZEPANKIEWICZ, Bruce, G.; 33720 Royal Oake Lane, Apt. 209, Gages Lake, IL 60030 (US). TASKER, Andrew, S.; 6251 Eagle Ridge Drive, Gurnee, IL 60031 (US). WASICK, James, T.; 28440 Dorie Lane, Waterford, WI 53185 (US). WINN, Martin; 1263 Carlisle Place, Deerfield, IL 60015 (US).

- (74) Agents: KOKULIS, Paul, N. et al.; Cushman Darby & Cushman, Intellectual Property Group of Pillsbury Madison & Sutro, 1100 New York Avenue, N.W., Washington, DC 20005 (US).
- (81) Designated States: CA, JP, MX, European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE).

Published

With international search report.

Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments

(54) Title: INHIBITORS OF PROTEIN ISOPRENYL TRANSFERASES

$$R_3$$
 R_2 R_{120} $R_$

(57) Abstract

Compounds having formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof wherein R₁ is (a) hydrogen, (b) loweralkyl, (c) alkenyl, (d) alkoxy, (e) thioalkoxy, (f) halo, (g) haloalkyl, (h) aryl-L₂-, and (i) heterocyclic-L₂-; R₂ is selected from (a) (Ia), (b) $-C(O)NH-CH(R_14)-C(O)OR_{15}$, (c) (Ib), (d) $-C(O)NH-CH(R_14)-C(O)NHSO_2R_{16}$, (e) $-C(O)NH-CH(R_14)-tetrazolyl$, (f) -C(O)NH-heterocyclic, and (g) -C(O)NH-CH(R₁₄)-C(O)NR₁₇R₁₈; R₃ is substituted or unsubstituted heterocyclic or aryl, substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl, (Ic), and -P(W)R^{R3}R^{R3}; R₄ is hydrogen, lower alkyl, halogen, aryl, arylakyl, heterocyclic, or (heterocyclic)alkyl; L_1 is absent or is selected from (a) $-L_4-N(R_5)-L_5-$, (b) $-L_4-O-L_5-$, (c) $-L_4-S(O)_{n-}L_5-$, (d) $-L_4-L_6-C(W)-N(R_5)-L_5-$, (e) $-L_4-L_6-S(O)_{n-}N(R_5)-L_5-$, (f) $-L_4-N(R_5)-C(W)-L_7-L_5-$, (g) $-L_4-N(R_5)-S(O)_{p-}L_7-L_5-$, (h) optionally substituted alkylene, (i) optionally substituted alkenylene, (j) optionally substituted alkynylene, (k) a covalent bond, (l) (Id), and (m) (Ie) are inhibitors of protein isoprenyl transferases. Also disclosed are protein isoprenyl transferase inhibiting compositions and a method of inhibiting protein isoprenyl transferases.

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE -	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
ВВ	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	ТJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece		Republic of Macedonia	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	ML	Mali	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MN	Mongolia	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil ·	IL	Israel	MR	Mauritania	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MW	Malawi	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	MX	Mexico	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NE	Niger	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NL	Netherlands	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NO	Norway	zw	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's	NZ	New Zealand		
CM	Cameroon		Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		•
CN	China	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CU	Cuba	KZ	Kazakstan	RO	Romania		
CZ	Czech Republic	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
DE	Germany	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DK	Denmark	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
EE	Estonia	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		•

INHIBITORS OF PROTEIN ISOPRENYL TRANSFERASES

Technical Field

10

The present invention relates to novel compounds which are useful in inhibiting protein isoprenyl transferases (for example, protein farnesyltransferase and protein geranylgeranyltransferase) and the farnesylation or geranylgeranylation of the oncogene protein Ras and other related small g-proteins, compositions containing such compounds and methods of using such compounds.

15

Background of the Invention

Ras oncogenes are the most frequently identified activated oncogenes in human tumors. Transformed protein Ras is involved in the proliferation of cancer cells. The Ras must be farnesylated before this proliferation can occur. Farnesylation of Ras by farnesyl pyrophosphate (FPP) is effected by protein farnesyltransferase. Inhibition of protein farnesyltransferase, and thereby farnesylation of the Ras protein, blocks the ability of transformed cells to proliferate. Inhibition of protein geranylgeranyltransferase and, thereby, of geranylgeranylation of Ras proteins, also results in down regulation of Ras protein function.

25

20

Activation of Ras and other related small g-proteins that are farnesylated and/or geranylated also partially mediates smooth muscle cell proliferation (Circulation, I-3: 88 (1993), which is hereby incorporated herein by reference). Inhibition of protein isoprenyl transferases, and thereby farnesylation or geranylgeranylation of the Ras protein, also aids in the prevention of intimal hyperplasia associated with restenosis and atherosclerosis, a condition which compromises the success of angioplasty and surgical bypass for obstructive vascular lesions.

30

There is therefore a need for compounds which are inhibitors of protein farnesyltransferase and protein geranylgeranyltransferase.

35

Summary of the Invention

In its principle embodiment, the invention provides a compound having the formula:

$$R_3$$
 Z R_4 R_2

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein \mathbf{R}_1 is selected from the group consisting of

(1) hydrogen,

- (2) alkenyl,

40

- (3) alkynyl,
- (4) alkoxy,
- (5) 45 haloalkyl,
 - (6) halogen,
 - (7) loweralkyl,
 - (8) thioalkoxy,
 - (9) aryl-L2- wherein aryl is selected from the group consisting of
- phenyl, 50 (a)
 - naphthyl, (b)
 - dihydronaphthyl, (c)
 - (d) tetrahydronaphthyl,
 - (e) indanyl, and
- (f) 55 indenyl

wherein (a)-(f) are unsubstituted or substituted with at least one of X, Y,

or Z wherein X, Y, and Z are independently selected from the group consisting of

alkenyl,

60 alkynyl,

alkoxy,

aryl,

carboxy,

cyano,

65 halogen,

haloalkyl,

hydroxy,

hydroxyalkyl,

loweralkyl,

70 nitro,

```
N-protected amino, and
                       -NRR' wherein R and and R' are independently selected
                               from the group consisting of
                               hydrogen and
                               loweralkyl,
. 75
                       oxo (=O), and
                       thioalkoxy and
               L<sub>2</sub> is absent or is selected from the group consisting of
                       -CH<sub>2</sub>-,
                       -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-,
 80
                       -CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)-,
                       -O-,
                       -C(O)-,
                       -S(O)_Q wherein q is 0, 1 or 2, and
 85
                       -N(R)-, and
               heterocycle-L_2- wherein L_2 is as defined above and the heterocycle is
       (10)
                        unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents
                        independently selected from the group consisting of
                                loweralkyl,
                        (a)
 90
                        (b)
                                hydroxy,
                                hydroxyalkyl,
                        (c)
                        (d)
                                halogen
                        (e)
                                cyano,
                        (f)
                                nitro,
  95
                                oxo (=O),
                        (g)
                        (h)
                                -NRR',
                        (i)
                                N-protected amino,
                        (j)
                                alkoxy,
                                thioalkoxy,
                        (k)
                                haloalkyl,
 100
                        (l)
                                carboxy, and
                        (m)
                        (n)
                                aryl;
```

R₂ is selected from the group consisting of

	WO 98/50030	PCI	./(
		R_{12a}	
		R_{12b}	
105	(1) L_1	wherein L_{11} is selected from the group	
	(-)	consisting of	
		(a) a covalent bond,	
		(b) -C(W)N(R)- wherein R is defined previously and W is	
		selected from the group consisting of O and S,	
110		(c) -C(O)-,	
		(d) $-N(R)C(W)$ -,	
		(e) -CH ₂ O-,	
		(f) $-C(O)O$ -, and	
		(g) -CH2N(R)-,	
115		R _{12a} is selected from the group consisting of	
		(a) hydrogen,	
		(b) loweralkyl, and	
		(c) $-C(O)OR_{13}$ wherein R_{13} is selected from the group	
		consisting of	
120		hydrogen and	
		a carboxy-protecting group, and	
		R _{12b} is selected from the group consisting of	
		(a) hydrogen and	
		(b) loweralkyl,	
125		with the proviso that R_{12a} and R_{12b} are not both hydrogen,	
•	(2) -L ₁₁ -	$C(R_{14})(R_v)$ - $C(O)OR_{15}$ wherein L_{11} is defined previously,	
		R _v is selected from the group consisting of	
		(a) hydrogen and	
130		(b) loweralkyl,	
		R ₁₅ is selected from the group consisting of	
		(a) hydrogen,	
		(b) alkanoyloxyalkyl,	
		(c) loweralkyl, and	
135	•	(b) a carboxy-protecting group, and	
		R ₁₄ is selected from the group consisting of	

(a)

(b)

alkoxyalkyl,

alkoxyarylalkyl,

(c) alkoxycarbonylalkyl, (d) alkylsulfinyalkyl, 140 (e) alkylsulfonylalkyl, (f) · alkynyl, aminoalkyl, (g) · aminocarbonylalkyl, (h) (i) aminothiocarbonylalkyl, 145 (j) aryl, (k) arylalkyl, carboxyalkyl, (l) cyanoalkyl, (m) (n) cycloalkyl, 150 cycloalkylalkoxyalkyl, (o) (p) cycloalkylalkyl, (q) (heterocyclic)alkyl, (r) hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyarylalkyl, (s) 155 (t) loweralkyl, sulfhydrylalkyl, (u) (v) thioalkoxyalkyl wherein the thioalkoxyalkyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents selected from the group consisting of 160 halogen, thioalkoxyalkylamino, and (w) (x) thiocycloalkyloxyalkyl, O (CH₂)_n wherein n is 1-3, 165 (3) (4) -C(O)NH-CH(R₁₄)-C(O)NHSO₂R₁₆ wherein R₁₄ is defined previously and R₁₆ is selected from the group consisting of loweralkyl, (a) 170 (b) haloalkyl, (c) aryl wherein the aryl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 substituents independently

selected from the group consisting of

		loweralkyl,	
175		hydroxy,	
		hydroxyalkyl,	
		halogen,	
		cyano,	
		nitro,	
180		oxo (=O),	
		-NRR'	
		N-protected amino,	
/		alkoxy,	
		thioalkoxy,	
185		haloalkyl,	
	•	carboxy, and	
		aryl, and	
		(d) heterocycle wherein the heterocycle is	unsubstituted or
		substituted with substituents in	dependently
190		selected from the group consist	ting of
		loweralkyl,	
		hydroxy,	7
		hydroxyalkyl,	
		halogen,	
195		cyano,	
		nitro,	
		oxo (=O),	
		-NRR',	•
		N-protected amino,	•
200		alkoxy,	
		thioalkoxy,	
		haloalkyl,	
		carboxy, and	
		aryl;	
205			
	(5)	-C(O)NH-CH(R ₁₄)-tetrazolyl wherein the tetrazole ri	ng is unsubstituted
		or substituted with loweralkyl or haloalkyl,	

- d
- (6) -L₁₁-heterocycle,

210

-C(O)NH-CH(R₁₄)-C(O)NR₁₇R₁₈ wherein R₁₄ is defined previously (7) and R₁₇ and R₁₈ are independently selected from the group consisting of (a) hydrogen, 215 (b) loweralkyl, arylalkyl, (c) (d) hydroxy, and dialkylaminoalkyl, (e) -C(O)OR₁₅, and 220 (8) -C(O)NH-CH(R₁₄)-heterocycle wherein R₁₄ is as previously defined (9) and the heterocycle is unsubstituted or substituted with loweralkyl or haloalkyl; 225 L₁ is absent or is selected from the group consisting of (1) $-L_4$ -N(R₅)-L₅- wherein L₄ is absent or selected from the group consisting of C₁-to-C₁₀-alkylene and (a) C2-to-C16-alkenylene, 230 wherein the alkylene and alkenylene groups are unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3 or 4 substitutents independently selected from the group consisting of alkenyl, alkenyloxy, 235 alkenyloxyalkyl, alkenyl[S(O)q]alkyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl wherein the alkoxyalkyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 or 2 hydroxyl substituents, 240 with the proviso that no two hydroxyls are attached to the same carbon, alkoxycarbonyl wherein the alkoxycarbonyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents independently selected from the 245 group consisting of halogen and

```
cycloalkyl,
                              alkylsilyloxy,
                              alkyl[S(O)_q],
250
                              alkyl[S(O)_q]alkyl,
                              aryl wherein the aryl is unsubstituted or substituted with
                                      1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 substituents independently
                                      selected from the group consisting of
                                      alkoxy wherein the alkoxy is unsubstituted or
255
                                              substituted with substituents selected
                                              from the group consisting of cycloalkyl,
                                      aryl,
                                      arylalkyl,
                                      aryloxy wherein the aryloxy is unsubstituted or
260
                                              substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5
                                              substituents independently selected from
                                              the group consisting of,
                                              halogen,
                                              nitro, and
265
                                              -NRR',
                                      cycloalkyl,
                                       halogen,
                                       loweralkyl,
                                       hydroxyl,
270
                                       nitro,
                                       -NRR', and
                                       -SO2NRR',
                               arylalkoxy wherein the arylalkoxy is unsubstituted or
                                       substituted with substituents selected from the
275
                                       group consisting of alkoxy,
                               arylalkyl,
                               arylalkyl[S(O)_q]alkyl,
                               aryl[S(O)_q],
                                aryl[S(O)_0]alkyl wherein the aryl[S(O)_0]alkyl is
 280
                                       unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5
                                       substituents independently selected from
                                       alkoxy and
                                       loweralkyl,
```

285	arylalkoxyalkyl wherein the arylalkoxyalkyl is
	unsubstituted or substituted with substituents
	selected from the group consisting of
	alkoxy, and
	halogen,
290	aryloxy,
	aryloxyalkyl wherein the aryloxyalkyl is unsubstituted or
	substituted with substituents selected from the
•	group consisting of halogen,
	carboxyl,
295	-C(O)NR _C R _D wherein R _C and R _D are independently
	selected from the group consisting of
	hydrogen,
	loweralkyl, and
	alkoxycarbonyl or
300	R _C and R _D together with the nitrogen to which
	they are attached form a ring selected
	from the group consisting of
•	morpholine,
	piperidine,
305	pyrrolidine
	thiomorpholine,
	thiomorpholine sulfone, and
	thiomorpholine sulfoxide,
	wherein the ring formed by R_C and R_D
310	together is unsubstituted or
	substituted with 1 or 2
	substituents independently
	selected from the group consisting
	of alkoxy and alkoxyalkyl,
315	cycloalkenyl wherein the cycloalkenyl is unsubstituted or
	substituted with 1 or 2 substituents selected from
	the group consisting of alkenyl,
	cyclolalkoxy,
	cycloalkoxycarbonyl,
320	cyclolalkoxyalkyl,
	cyclolalkyl wherein the cycloalkyl is unsubstituted or
•	,

	substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting
	of aryl,
325	loweralkyl, and
•	alkanoyl,
	cycloalkylalkoxy,
	cycloalkylalkoxycarbonyl,
	cycloalkylalkoxyalkyl,
330	cycloalkylalkyl,
	cyclolalkyl[S(O) _q]alkyl,
· '	cycloalkylaikyl $[S(O)_q]$ alkyl,
	fluorenyl,
	heterocycle wherein the heterocycle is unsubstituted or
335	substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents
	independently selected from the group
•	consisting of
	alkoxy wherein the alkoxy is unsubstituted or
	substituted with 1 or 2 substituents
340	independently selected from the group
	consisting of aryl and cycloalkyl,
	alkoxyalkyl wherein the alkoxyalkyl is
	unsubstituted or substituted with 1 or 2
	substituents independently selected from
345	the group consisting of
,	aryl and
	cycloalkyl,
	alkoxycarbonyl wherein the alkoxycarbonyl is
	unsubstituted or substituted with 1 or 2
350	substituents independently selected from
	the group consisting of
•	aryl and
	cycloalkyl,
	aryl wherein the aryl is unsubstituted or
355	substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5
	substituents independently selected from
	the group consisting of
	alkanoyl,

	alkoxy,
360	carboxaldehyde,
500	haloalkyl,
	halogen,
•	loweralkyl,
	nitro,
365	-NRR', and
	thioalkoxy,
	arylalkyl,
	aryloxy,
	cycloalkoxyalkyl,
370	cycloalkyl,
370	cycloalkylalkyl,
	halogen,
	heterocycle,
	hydroxyl,
375	loweralkyl wherein the loweralkyl is
	unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, or
	3 substituents independently selected
	from the group consisting of
	heterocycle,
380	hydroxyl,
	with the proviso that no two hydroxyls
	are attached to the same carbon,
	and
	-NRR3R3' wherein RR3 and RR3' are
385	independently selected from the
	group consisting of
	hydrogen
	aryl,
	loweralkyl,
390	aryl,
	arylalkyl,
	heterocycle,
	(heterocyclic)alkyl,
	cycloalkyl, and
395	cycloalkylalkyl, and
	• •

```
sulfhydryl,
                             (heterocyclic)alkoxy,
                             (heterocyclic)alkyl,
                             (heterocyclic)alkyl[S(O)_q]alkyl,
                              (heterocyclic)oxy,
400
                              (heterocyclic)alkoxyalkyl,
                             (heterocyclic)oxyalkyl,
                             heterocycle[S(O)_q]alkyl,
                             hydroxyl,
405
                              hydroxyalkyl,
                              imino,
                              N-protected amino,
                              =N-O-aryl, and
                              =N-OH,
410
                              =N-O-heterocycle wherein the heterocycle is
                                     unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4
                                     substituents independently selected from the
                                     group consisting of
                                     loweralkyl,
415
                                      hydroxy,
                                     hydroxyalkyl,
                                      halogen,
                                      cyano,
                                      nitro,
420
                                      oxo (=O),
                                      -NRR'
                                      N-protected amino,
                                      alkoxy,
                                      thioalkoxy,
425
                                      haloalkyl,
                                      carboxy, and
                                      aryl,
                              =N-O-loweralkyl,
                              -NRR3RR3'
                              -NHNR<sub>C</sub>R<sub>D</sub>,
430
                              -OG wherein G is a hydroxyl protecting group,
                              -O-NH-R,
```

WO 98/50030

```
-O-N=✓ J wherein J and J' are independently selected
                                        from the group consisting of
                                        loweralkyl and
435
                                        arylalkyl,
                                oxo,
                                oxyamino(alkyl)carbonylalkyl,
                                oxyamino(arylalkyl)carbonylalkyl,
                                oxyaminocarbonylalkyl,
440
                                -SO<sub>2</sub>-A wherein A is selected from the group
                                        consisting of
                                        loweralkyl,
                                        aryl, and
                                        heterocycle
445
                                        wherein the loweralkyl, aryl, and heterocycle are
                                                 unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3,
                                                 4, or 5 substituents independently
                                                 selected from the group consisting of
                                                 alkoxy,
450
                                                 halogen,
                                                 haloalkyl,
                                                 loweralkyl, and
                                                 nitro,
                                sulfhydryl,
455
                                thioxo, and
                                 thioalkoxy,
                        L<sub>5</sub> is absent or selected from the group consisting of
                                 (a) C<sub>1</sub>-to-C<sub>10</sub>-alkylene and
                                 (b) C<sub>2</sub>-to-C<sub>16</sub>-alkenylene
460
                                 wherein (a) and (b) are unsubstituted or substituted as
                                 defined previously, and
                         R<sub>5</sub> is selected from the group consisting of
                                 hydrogen,
                                 alkanoyl wherein the alkanoyl is unsubstituted or
 465
                                         substituted with substituents selected from the
                                         group consisting of aryl,
```

```
alkoxy,
                               alkoxyalkyl,
                              alkoxycarbonyl wherein the alkoxycarbonyl is
470
                                      unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2 or 3
                                       substituents independently selected from the
                                       group consisting of
                                       aryl and
                                       halogen,
475
                               alkylaminocarbonylalkyl wherein the
                                       alkylaminocarbonylalkyl is unsubstituted or
                                       substituted with 1 or 2 substituents
                                       independently selected from the group consisting
                                       of aryl,
480
                               (anthracenyl)alkyl,
                               aryl,
                               arylalkoxy,
                               arylalkyl wherein the arylalkyl is unsubstituted or
                                       substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 substituents
485
                                       independently selected from the group
                                       consisting of
                                       alkoxy,
                                       aryl,
                                       carboxyl,
490
                                       cyano,
                                       halogen,
                                       haloalkoxy,
                                        haloalkyl,
                                        nitro,
495
                                        oxo, and
                                        -L_{11}-C(R<sub>14</sub>)(R<sub>v</sub>)-C(O)OR<sub>15</sub>,
                                (aryl)oyl wherein the (aryl)oyl is unsubstituted or
                                        substituted with substituents selected from the
 500
                                        group consisting of halogen,
                                aryloxycarbonyl,
                                carboxaldehyde,
                                -C(O)NRR',
                                cycloalkoxycarbonyl,
```

PCT/US98/09297

cycloalkylaminocarbonyl, 505 cycloalkylaminothiocarbonyl, cyanoalkyl, cyclolalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl wherein the cycloalkylalkyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 or 2 hydroxyl 510 substituents, with the proviso that no two hydroxyls are attached to the same carbon, (cyclolalkyl)oyl, (9,10-dihydroanthracenyl)alkyl wherein the 515 (9,10-dihydroanthracenyl)alkyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 or 2 oxo substituents, haloalkyl, heterocycle, (heterocyclic)alkyl wherein the (heterocyclic)alkyl is 520 unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 substituents selected from the group consisting of loweralkyl, (heterocyclic)oyl, loweralkyl, wherein the loweralkyl is unsubstituted 525 or substituted with substituents selected from the group consisting of -NRR', -SO₂-A, and thioalkoxyalkyl; 530 -L4-S(O) $_m$ -L5- wherein L4 and L5 are defined previously and m is 0, 1, (3) or 2, -L₄-L₆-C(W)-N(R₆)-L₅- wherein L₄, W, and L₅ are defined previously, 535 (4) R₆ is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, (a) loweralkyl, (b) (c) aryl, arylalkyl, (d) 540 heterocycle, (e)

WO 98/50030

		(f)	(heterocyclic)alkyl,
		(g)	cyclolakyl, and
		(h)	cycloalkylalkyl, and
545		L ₆ is	absent or is selected from the group consisting of
		(a)	-O-,
		(b)	-S-, and
		(c)	$-N(R_{6'})$ - wherein $R_{6'}$ is selected from the group
			consisting of
550			hydrogen,
			loweralkyl,
			aryl,
			arylalkyl,
			heterocycle,
555			(heterocyclic)alkyl,
			cyclolakyl, and
			cycloalkylalkyl,
	(5)	-L ₄ -L ₆ -S(O)	$_{\rm m}$ -N(R ₅)-L ₅ -,
560	(6)	-L ₄ -L ₆ -N(R ₅	$(S)-S(O)_{m}-L_{5}-,$
	(7)	-L ₄ -N(R ₅)-C	$L(W)-L_7-L_5$ - wherein L ₄ , R ₅ , W, and and L ₅ are
			ed previously and L ₇ is absent or is selected from the group
565			sting of -O- and -S-,
	(8)	C1-C10-alky	lene wherein the alkylene group is unsubstituted or
	. ,		ituted with 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from
		•	roup consisting of
57 0		(a)	aryl,
		(b)	arylalkyl,
		(c)	heterocycle,
		(d)	(heterocyclic)alkyl,
		(e)	cyclolakyl,
575		(f)	cycloalkylalkyl,
		(g)	alkylthioalkyl, and
		(h)	hydroxy,

C2-to-C10-alkenylene wherein the alkenylene group is unsubstituted or (9) substituted with 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from 580 the group consisting of (a) aryl, (b) arylalkyl, (c) (aryl)oxyalkyl wherein the (aryl)oxyalkyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 585 substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, (d) heterocycle, (hererocycle)alkyl, (e) (f) hydroxyalkyl, 590 cyclolakyl, (g) (h) cycloalkylalkyl, (i) alkylthioalkyl, and ·(j) hydroxy, 595 (10)C₂-to-C₁₀-alkynylene wherein the alkynylene group is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of (a) aryl, 600 (b) arylalkyl, (c) heterocycle, (d) (heterocyclic)alkyl, (e) cyclolakyl, (f) cycloalkylalkyl, alkylthioalkyl, and 605 (g) (h) hydroxy,

- (11) -L₄-heterocycle-L₅-,
- 610 (12) a covalent bond,
 - wherein B is selected from the group consisting of loweralkyl and arylalkyl, and

615

$$(14) \qquad \stackrel{R}{\swarrow} \qquad \stackrel{}{\searrow}$$

Z is selected from the group consisting of

- a covalent bond, (1)
- -O-, (2) 620
 - $-S(O)_q$ -, and (3)
 - $-NR_z$ wherein R_z is selected from the group consisting of (4)
 - hydrogen (a)
 - loweralkyl, (b)
- aryl, (c) 625
 - arylalkyl, (d)
 - heterocycle, (e)
 - (heterocyclic)alkyl, (f)
 - cyclolakyl, and (g)
- cycloalkylalkyl; (h) 630

R₃ is selected from the group consisting of

- (1) hydrogen,
- (2) aryl,
- (3) fluorenyl, 635
 - heterocycle, (4)

wherein (2)-(4) are unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of

- alkanoyl, (a)
- alkoxy wherein the alkoxy is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, (b) 640

2, 3, 4, or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of

halogen,

aryl, and

cycloalkyl, 645

alkoxyalkyl wherein the alkoxyalkyl is unsubstituted or (c) substituted with 1 or 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of aryl and

650		cycloalkyl,
050	(d)	alkoxycarbonyl wherein the alkoxycarbonyl is unsubstituted or
	` '	substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 substituents
		independently selected from the group consisting of
		aryl, and
655		cycloalkyl,
000	(e)	alkylsilyloxyalkyl,
•	(f)	arylalkyl,
	(g)	aryl wherein the aryl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3,
	ν,	4, or 5 substituents independently selected from the
660		group consisting of
		alkanoyl,
		alkoxy wherein the alkoxy is unsubstituted or substituted
		with 1 or 2 substituents selected from the group
		consisting of cycloalkyl,
665		carboxaldehyde,
		haloalkyl,
		halogen,
		loweralkyl,
•		nitro,
670		-NRR', and
		thioalkoxy,
	(h)	arylalkyl,
•	(i)	aryloxy wherein the aryloxy is unsubstituted or
		substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 substituents
675		independently selected from the group consisting of,
		halogen,
		nitro, and
		-NRR',
	(j)	(aryl)oyl,
680	(k)	carboxaldehyde,
	(l)	carboxy,
	(m)	carboxyalkyl,
	(n)	-C(O)NRR" wherein R is defined previously and R" is
		selected from the group consisting of
685		hydrogen,
		loweralkyl, and

		carboxyalkyl,
	(o)	cyano,
	(p)	cyanoalkyl,
690	(q)	cycloalkyl,
•	(r)	cycloalkylalkyl,
	(s)	cycloalkoxyalkyl,
	(t)	halogen,
	(u)	haloalkyl wherein the haloalkyl is unsubstituted or substituted
695		with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 hydroxyl substituents,
		with the proviso that no two hydroxyls are attached to the same
		carbon,
	(v)	heterocycle,
	(w)	hydroxyl,
700	(x)	hydroxyalkyl wherein the hydroxyalkyl is unsubstituted or
		substituted with substitutients selected from the group
	-	consisting of aryl,
	(y)	loweralkyl wherein the loweralkyl is unsubstituted or substituted
		with substituents selected from the group consisting of
705		heterocycle,
		hydroxyl,
		with the proviso that no two hydroxyls are attached to the
		same carbon,
		-NR ^{R3} R ^{R3'} , and
710		-P(O)(OR)(OR'),
	(z)	nitro,
	(aa)	-NRR',
	(bb)	oxo,
4	(cc)	-SO ₂ NR _{A'} R _{B'} wherein R _{A'} and R _{B'} are independently selected
715		from the group consisting of
		hydrogen,
		(aryl)oyl,
		loweralkyl, and
•		heterocycle wherein the heterocycle is unsubstituted or
720		substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents
		independently selected from the group consisting
		of loweralkyl,

sulfhydryl, and

(dd)

(ee) thioalkoxy,

725

- (5) cycloalkyl wherein the cycloalkyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents selected from the group consisting of
 - (a) alkoxy,
 - (b) aryl,
- 730
- (c) arylalkoxy
- (d) aryloxy wherein the aryloxy is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen,
- (e) loweralkyl,

735

- (f) halogen,
- (g) $NR^{R3}R^{R3}$,
- (h) oxo, and

(i)



- 740 (6) cycloalkenyl wherein the cycloalkenyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of
 - (a) loweralkyl,
 - (b) alkoxy,
 - (c) halogen,
 - (d) aryl,
 - (e) aryloxy,
 - (f) alkanoyl, and
 - (g) $NR^{R3}R^{R3}$,

750

745

 X_1 X_2

- (7) H wherein X₁ and X₂ together are cycloalkyl wherein the cycloalkyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 or 2 substituents selected from the group consisting of aryl, and
- 755 (8) $-P(W)R^{R3}R^{R3}$; and

R₄ is selected from the group consisting of

- (1) hydrogen,
- (2) loweralkyl,
- 760 (3) haloalkyl
 - (4) halogen,
 - (5) aryl,
 - (6) arylalkyl,
 - (7) heterocycle,
- 765 (8) (heterocyclic)alkyl
 - (9) alkoxy, and
 - (10) -NRR'; or

L₁, Z, and R₃ together are selected from the group consisting of

- 770 (1) aminoalkyl,
 - (1) haloalkyl,
 - (2) halogen,
 - (3) carboxaldehyde, and
 - (4) (carboxaldehyde)alkyl, and
- 775 (5) hydroxyalkyl,

with the proviso that when L_1 , Z, and R_3 together are (1)-(5), R_1 is other than hydrogen.

In a further aspect of the present invention are disclosed pharmaceutical compositions which comprise a compound of formula I in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

In yet another aspect of the present invention are disclosed pharmaceutical compositions which comprise a compound of formula I in combination with another chemotherapeutic agent and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

In yet another aspect of the present invention is disclosed a method for inhibiting protein isoprenyl transferases (i.e., protein farnesyltransferase and/or geranylgeranyltransferase) in a human or lower mammal, comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound compound of formula I.

In yet another aspect of the present invention is disclosed a method for inhibiting post-translational modification of the oncogenic Ras protein by protein farnesyltransferase, protein geranylgeranyltransferase or both.

In yet another aspect of the present invention is disclosed a method for treatment of conditions mediated by farnesylated or geranylgeranylated proteins, for example, treatment of Ras associated tumors in humans and other mammals.

In yet another aspect of the present invention is disclosed a method for inhibiting or treating cancer in a human or lower mammal comprising administering to the patient a

790

785

780

therapeutically effective amount of a compound of the invention alone or in combination with another chemotherapeutic agent

795

800

805

810

815

820

825

830

In yet another aspect of the present invention is disclosed a method for treating or preventing intimal hyperplasia associated with restenosis and atherosclerosis in a mammal comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of claim 1.

The compounds of the invention can comprise asymmetrically substituted carbon atoms. As a result, all stereoisomers of the compounds of the invention are meant to be included in the invention, including racemic mixtures, mixtures of diastereomers, as well as single diastereomers of the compounds of the invention. The terms "S" and "R" configuration, as used herein, are as defined by the IUPAC 1974 Recommendations for Section E, Fundamental Stereochemistry, Pure Appl. Chem. (1976) 45, 13-30, which is hereby incorporated herein by reference.

Detailed Description

Definitions of Terms

As used herein the terms "Cys," "Glu," "Leu," "Lys,""Met," "nor-Leu," "nor-Val," "Phe," "Ser" and "Val" refer to cysteine, glutamine, leucine, lysine, methionine, norleucine, norvaline, phenylalanine, serine and valine in their L-, D- or DL forms. As used herein these amino acids are in their naturally occuring L- form.

As used herein, the term "carboxy protecting group" refers to a carboxylic acid protecting ester group employed to block or protect the carboxylic acid functionality while the reactions involving other functional sites of the compound are carried out. Carboxy protecting groups are disclosed in Greene, "Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis" pp. 152-186 (1981), which is hereby incorporated herein by reference. In addition, a carboxy protecting group can be used as a prodrug whereby the carboxy protecting group can be readily cleaved in vivo (for example by enzymatic hydrolysis) to release the biologically active parent. T. Higuchi and V. Stella provide a thorough discussion of the prodrug concept in "Pro-drugs as Novel Delivery Systems", Vol 14 of the A.C.S. Symposium Series, American Chemical Society (1975), which is hereby incorporated herein by reference. Such carboxy protecting groups are well known to those skilled in the art, having been extensively used in the protection of carboxyl groups in the penicillin and cephalosporin fields (as described in U.S. Pat. No. 3,840,556 and 3,719,667, the disclosures of which are hereby incorporated herein by reference). Examples of esters useful as prodrugs for compounds containing carboxyl groups can be found on pages 14-21 of "Bioreversible Carriers in Drug Design: Theory and Application", edited by E.B. Roche, Pergamon Press, New York (1987), which is hereby incorporated herein by reference.

835

840

845

865

Representative carboxy protecting groups are C1 to C8 loweralkyl (e.g., methyl, ethyl or tertiary butyl and the like); arylalkyl, for example, phenethyl or benzyl and substituted derivatives thereof such as alkoxybenzyl or nitrobenzyl groups and the like; arylalkenyl, for example, phenylethenyl and the like; aryl and substituted derivatives thereof, for example, 5-indanyl and the like; dialkylaminoalkyl (e.g., dimethylaminoethyl and the like); alkanoyloxyalkyl groups such as acetoxymethyl, butyryloxymethyl, valeryloxymethyl, isobutyryloxymethyl, isovaleryloxymethyl, 1-(propionyloxy)-1-ethyl, 1-(pivaloyloxyl)-1ethyl, 1-methyl-1-(propionyloxy)-1-ethyl, pivaloyloxymethyl, propionyloxymethyl and the like; cycloalkanoyloxyalkyl groups such as cyclopropylcarbonyloxymethyl, cyclobutylcarbonyloxymethyl, cyclopentylcarbonyloxymethyl, cyclohexylcarbonyloxymethyl and the like; aroyloxyalkyl, such as benzoyloxymethyl, benzoyloxyethyl and the like; arylalkylcarbonyloxyalkyl, such as benzylcarbonyloxymethyl, 2-benzylcarbonyloxyethyl and the like; alkoxycarbonylalkyl or cycloalkyloxycarbonylalkyl, such as methoxycarbonylmethyl, cyclohexyloxycarbonylmethyl, 1-methoxycarbonyl-1ethyl, and the like; alkoxycarbonyloxyalkyl or cycloalkyloxycarbonyloxyalkyl, such as methoxycarbonyloxymethyl, t-butyloxycarbonyloxymethyl, 1-ethoxycarbonyloxy-1-ethyl, 1-cyclohexyloxycarbonyloxy-1-ethyl and the like; aryloxycarbonyloxyalkyl, such as 2-(phenoxycarbonyloxy)ethyl,

2-(5-indanyloxycarbonyloxy)ethyl and the like; alkoxyalkylcarbonyloxyalkyl, such as 2-(1-methoxy-2-methylpropan-2-oyloxy)ethyl and like; arylalkyloxycarbonyloxyalkyl, such as 2-(benzyloxycarbonyloxy)ethyl and the like; arylalkenyloxycarbonyloxyalkyl, such as 2-(3-phenylpropen-2-yloxycarbonyloxy)ethyl and the like; alkoxycarbonylaminoalkyl, such as t-butyloxycarbonylaminomethyl and the like; alkylaminocarbonylaminoalkyl, such as methylaminocarbonylaminomethyl and the like; alkanoylaminoalkyl, such as acetylaminomethyl and the like; heterocycliccarbonyloxyalkyl, such as 4-methylpiperazinylcarbonyloxymethyl and the like; dialkylaminocarbonylalkyl, such as dimethylaminocarbonylmethyl, diethylaminocarbonylmethyl and the like; (5-(loweralkyl)-2-oxo-1,3-dioxolen-4-yl)alkyl, such as (5-t-butyl-2-oxo-1,3-dioxolen-4-yl)methyl and the like; and (5-phenyl-2-oxo-1,3-dioxolen-4-yl)alkyl, such as (5-phenyl-2-oxo-1,3-dioxolen-4-yl)methyl and the like.

Preferred carboxy-protected compounds of the invention are compounds wherein the protected carboxy group is a loweralkyl, cycloalkyl or arylalkyl ester, for example, methyl ester, ethyl ester, propyl ester, isopropyl ester, butyl ester, sec-butyl ester, isobutyl ester, amyl ester, isoamyl ester, octyl ester, cyclohexyl ester, phenylethyl ester and the like or an alkanoyloxyalkyl, cycloalkanoyloxyalkyl, aroyloxyalkyl or an arylalkylcarbonyloxyalkyl ester.

The term "N-protecting group" or "N-protected" as used herein refers to those groups intended to protect the N-terminus of an amino acid or peptide or to protect an amino group against undersirable reactions during synthetic procedures. Commonly used N-protecting groups are disclosed in Greene, "Protective Groups In Organic Synthesis," (John Wiley & Sons, New York (1981)), which is hereby incorporated herein by reference. N-protecting groups comprise acyl groups such as formyl, acetyl, propionyl, pivaloyl, t-butylacetyl, 2-chloroacetyl, 2-bromoacetyl, trifluoroacetyl, trichloroacetyl, phthalyl, o-nitrophenoxyacetyl, a-chlorobutyryl, benzoyl, 4-chlorobenzoyl, 4-bromobenzoyl, 4-nitrobenzoyl, and the like; sulfonyl groups such as benzenesulfonyl, p-toluenesulfonyl and the like; carbamate forming groups such as benzyloxycarbonyl, p-chlorobenzyloxycarbonyl, p-methoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl, 2-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl, p-bromobenzyloxycarbonyl, 3,4-dimethoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, 3,5-dimethoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, 2,4-dimethoxybenzyloxycarbonyl,

870

875

880

885

890

895

900

4-methoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, 2-nitro-4,5-dimethoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, 3,4,5-trimethoxybenzyloxycarbonyl,

1-(p-biphenylyl)-1-methylethoxycarbonyl, a,a-dimethyl-3,5-dimethoxybenzyloxycarbonyl, benzhydryloxycarbonyl, t-butyloxycarbonyl, diisopropylmethoxycarbonyl,

isopropyloxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, methoxycarbonyl, allyloxycarbonyl, 2,2,2,-trichloroethoxycarbonyl, phenoxycarbonyl, 4-nitrophenoxycarbonyl, fluorenyl-9-methoxycarbonyl, cyclopentyloxycarbonyl, adamantyloxycarbonyl, cyclohexyloxycarbonyl, phenylthiocarbonyl and the like; alkyl groups such as benzyl, triphenylmethyl, benzyloxymethyl and the like; and silyl groups such as trimethylsilyl and the like. Preferred N-protecting groups are formyl, acetyl, benzoyl, pivaloyl, t-butylacetyl, phenylsulfonyl, benzyl, t-butyloxycarbonyl (Boc) and benzyloxycarbonyl (Cbz).

The term "alkanoyl" as used herein refers to $R_{29}C(O)$ - wherein R_{29} is a loweralkyl group. The alkanoyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "alkanoylaminoalkyl" as used herein refers to a loweralkyl radical to which is appended R_{71} -NH- wherein R_{71} is an alkanoyl group. The alkanoylaminoalkyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "alkanoyloxy" as used herein refers to $R_{29}C(O)$ -O- wherein R_{29} is a loweralkyl group. The alkanoyloxy groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "alkanoyloxyalkyl" as used herein refers to a loweralkyl radical to which is appended an alkanoyloxy group. The alkanoyloxyalkyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "alkenyl" as used herein refers to a straight or branched chain hydrocarbon containing from 2 to 10 carbon atoms and also containing at least one carbon-carbon double bond. Examples of alkenyl include -CH=CH₂, -CH₂CH=CH₂, -C(CH₃)=CH₂,

-CH₂CH=CHCH₃, and the like. The alkenyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "alkenylene" as used herein refers to a divalent group derived from a straight or branched chain hydrocarbon containing from 2 to 20 carbon atoms and also containing at least one carbon-carbon double bond. Examples of alkenylene include -CH=CH-, -CH₂CH=CH-, -C(CH₃)=CH-, -CH₂CH=CHCH₂-, and the like. The alkenylene groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

910

915

920

925

930

935

940

The term "alkenyloxy" as used herein refers to an alkenyl group attached to the parent molecular group through an oxygen atom. The alkenyloxy groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "alkenyloxyalkyl" as used herein refers to a loweralkyl group to which is attached an alkenyloxy group. The alkenyloxyalkyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "alkoxy" as used herein refers to R_{30} O- wherein R_{30} is loweralkyl as defined above. Representative examples of alkoxy groups include methoxy, ethoxy, t-butoxy and the like. The alkoxy groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "alkoxyalkyl" as used herein refers to a loweralkyl group to which is attached an alkoxy group. The alkoxyalkyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "alkoxyalkoxy" as used herein refers to $R_{31}O-R_{32}O-$ wherein R_{31} is loweralkyl as defined above and R_{32} is an alkylene radical. Representative examples of alkoxyalkoxy groups include methoxymethoxy, ethoxymethoxy, t-butoxymethoxy and the like. The alkoxyalkoxy groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "alkoxyalkyl" as used herein refers to an alkoxy group as previously defined appended to an alkyl group as previously defined. Examples of alkoxyalkyl include, but are not limited to, methoxymethyl, methoxyethyl, isopropoxymethyl and the like. The alkoxyalkyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "alkoxyalkylcarbonyloxyalkyl" as used herein refers to a loweralkyl radical to which is appended R_{66} -C(O)-O- wherein R_{66} is an alkoxyalkyl group.

The term "alkoxyarylalkyl" as used herein refers to a an arylalkyl group to which is attached an alkoxy group. The alkoxyarylalkyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "alkoxycarbonyl" as used herein refers to an alkoxy group as previously defined appended to the parent molecular moiety through a carbonyl group. Examples of alkoxycarbonyl include methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, isopropoxycarbonyl and the like. The alkoxycarbonyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted. The alkoxycarbonyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "alkoxycarbonylalkyl" as used herein refers to an alkoxylcarbonyl group as previously defined appended to a loweralkyl radical. Examples of alkoxycarbonylalkyl include methoxycarbonylmethyl, 2-ethoxycarbonylethyl and the like. The alkoxycarbonylalkyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

945

950

955

960

965

970

975

The term "alkoxycarbonylaminoalkyl" as used herein refers to a loweralkyl radical to which is appended R_{69} -NH- wherein R_{69} is an alkoxycarbonyl group. The alkoxycarbonylaminoalkyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "alkoxycarbonyloxyalkyl" as used herein refers to a loweralkyl radical to which is appended R_{63} -O- wherein R_{63} is an alkoxycarbonyl group. The alkoxycarbonyloxyalkyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "alkylamino" as used herein refers to R₃₅NH- wherein R₃₅ is a loweralkyl group, for example, methylamino, ethylamino, butylamino, and the like. The alkylamino groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "alkylaminoalkyl" as used herein refers a loweralkyl radical to which is appended an alkylamino group. The alkylaminoalkyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "alkylaminocarbonylaminoalkyl" as used herein refers to a loweralkyl radical to which is appended R_{70} -C(O)-NH- wherein R_{70} is an alkylamino group. The alkylaminocarbonylaminoalkyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "alkylene" as used herein refers to a divalent group derived from a straight or branched chain saturated hydrocarbon having from 1 to 10 carbon atoms by the removal of two hydrogen atoms, for example methylene, 1,2-ethylene, 1,1-ethylene, 1,3-propylene, 2,2-dimethylpropylene, and the like. The alkylene groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "alkylsilyloxy" as used herein refers to a loweralkyl group to which is attached -OSiR $_{W'}R_{X'}R_{Y'}$ wherein $R_{W'}$, $R_{X'}$, and $R_{Y'}$ are selected from the group consisting of loweralkyl.

The term "alkylsulfinyl" as used herein refers to $R_{33}S(O)$ - wherein R_{33} is a loweralkyl group. The alkylsulfinyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "alkylsulfinylalkyl" as used herein refers to an alkyl group to which is attached a alkylsulfinyl group. The alkylsulfinylalkyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "alkylsulfonyl" as used herein refers to $R_{34}S(O)_2$ - wherein R_{34} is a loweralkyl group. The alkylsulfonyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "alkylsulfonylalkyl" as used herein refers to a loweralkyl radical to which is appended an alkylsulfonyl group. The alkylsulfonylalkyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term alkylthioalkyl as used herein refers to a lower alkyl group as defined herein attached to the parent molecular moiety through a sulfur atom and an alkylene group. The alkylthioalkyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "alkynyl" as used herein refers to a straight or branched chain hydrocarbon containing from 2 to 10 carbon atoms and also containing at least one carbon-carbon triple bond. Examples of alkynyl include -C = CH, $-CH_2C = CCH_3$, and the like. The alkynyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "amino" as used herein refers to -NH₂.

The term "aminocarbonyl" as used herein refers to an amino group attached to the parent molecular group through a carbonyl group. The aminocarbonyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "aminocarbonylalkyl" as used herein refers to an alkyl group to which is attached an aminocarbonyl group. The aminocarbonylalkyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "aminoalkyl" as used herein refers to a loweralkyl radical to which is appended an amino group. The aminoalkyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "aminothiocarbonyl" as used herein refers to an amino group attached to the parent molecular group through a thiocarbonylcarbonyl (C=S) group. The aminothiocarbonyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "aroyloxyalkyl" as used herein refers to a loweralkyl radical to which is appended an aroyloxy group (i.e., R_{61} -C(O)O- wherein R_{61} is an aryl group). The aroyloxyalkyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "aryl" as used herein refers to a mono- or bicyclic carbocyclic ring system having one or two aromatic rings including, but not limited to, phenyl, naphthyl, tetrahydronaphthyl, indanyl, indenyl and the like. Aryl groups (including bicyclic aryl groups) can be unsubstituted or substituted with one, two or three substituents independently selected from loweralkyl, haloalkyl, alkoxy, thioalkoxy, amino, alkylamino, dialkylamino, hydroxy, halo, mercapto, sulfhydryl, nitro, cyano, carboxaldehyde, carboxy, alkoxycarbonyl, haloalkyl-C(O)-NH-, haloalkenyl-C(O)-NH- and carboxamide. In addition, substituted aryl groups include tetrafluorophenyl and pentafluorophenyl.

995

990

980

985

1000

1005

1010

The term "arylalkenyl" as used herein refers to an alkenyl radical to which is appended an aryl group. The arylalkenyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "arylalkenyloxycarbonyloxyalkyl" as used herein refers to a loweralkyl radical to which is appended R_{68} -O-C(O)-O- wherein R_{68} is an arylalkenyl group. The arylalkenyloxycarbonyloxyalkyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "arylalkoxy" as used herein refers to an alkoxy group to which is attached an aryl group. The arylalkoxy groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "arylalkyl" as used herein refers to a loweralkyl radical to which is appended an aryl group. Representative arylalkyl groups include benzyl, phenylethyl, hydroxybenzyl, fluorobenzyl, fluorophenylethyl and the like. The arylalkyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "arylalkylcarbonyloxyalkyl" as used herein refers to a loweralkyl radical to which is appended an arylalkylcarbonyloxy group (i.e., $R_{62}C(O)O$ - wherein R_{62} is an arylalkyl group). The arylalkylcarbonyloxyalkyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "aryloxy" as used herein refers to an aryl group attached to the parent molecular group through an oxygen atom. The aryloxy groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "aryloxycarbonyl" as used herein refers to an aryloxy group attached to the parent molecular group through a carbonyl group. The aryloxycarbonyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "aryloyl" as used herein refers to an aryl group attached to the parent molecular group through a carbonyl group. The aryloyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "arylalkyloxycarbonyloxyalkyl" as used herein refers to a loweralkyl radical to which is appended R_{67} -O-C(O)-O- wherein R_{67} is an arylalkyl group. The arylalkyloxycarbonyloxyalkyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "aryloxyalkyl" as used herein refers to a loweralkyl radical to which is appended R_{65} -O- wherein R_{65} is an aryl group. The aryloxyalkyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "arylalkoxy" as used herein refers to an alkoxy radical to which is appended R_{65} -O- wherein R_{65} is an aryl group. The arylalkoxy groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "arylalkyloxyalkyl" as used herein refers to a loweralkyl radical to which is appended an arylalkoxy group. The arylalkyloxyalkyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

1020

1015

1025

1030

1040

1035

1045

1050

The term "aryloxy" as used herein refers to R_{65} -O- wherein R_{65} is an aryl group. The aryloxy groups of this invention can be optionally substituted. The aryloxy groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

1055

The term "(aryl)oyl" as used herein refers to an aryl group attached to the parent molecular group through a carbonyl group. The (aryl)oyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "aryloxythioalkoxyalkyl" as used herein refers to a loweralkyl radical to which is appended R_{75} -S- wherein R_{75} is an aryloxyalkyl group. The aryloxythioalkoxyalkyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

1060

The term "aryloxycarbonyloxyalkyl" as used herein refers to a loweralkyl radical to which is appended R_{65} -O-C(O)-O- wherein R_{65} is an aryl group. The aryloxycarbonyloxyalkyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "arylsulfonyl" as used herein refers to $R_{36}S(O)_2$ - wherein R_{36} is an aryl group. The arylsulfonyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

1065

The term "arylsulfonyloxy" as used herein refers to $R_{37}S(O)_2O$ - wherein R_{37} is an aryl group. The arylsulfonyloxy groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "carboxy" as used herein refers to -COOH.

1**07**0

The term "carboxyalkyl" as used herein refers to a loweralkyl radical to which is appended a carboxy (-COOH) group. The carboxyalkyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "cyanoalkyl" as used herein used herein refers to a loweralkyl radical to which is appended a cyano (-CN) group. The cyanoalkyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

1075

The term "carboxaldehyde" as used herein used herein refers to -CHO.

The term "(carboxaldehyde)alkyl" as used herein used herein refers to a carboxaldehyde group attached to a loweralkyl group. The (carboxaldehyde)alkyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

1080

The terms "cycloalkanoyl" and "(cycloalkyl)oyl" refer to a cycloalkyl group attached to the parent molecular group through a carbonyl group. The cycloalkanoyl and (cycloalkyl)oyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "cycloalkanoylalkyl" as used herein refers to a loweralkyl radical to which is appended a cycloalkanoyl group (i.e., R_{60} -C(O)- wherein R_{60} is a cycloalkyl group). The cycloalkanoylalkyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

1085

The term "cycloalkylalkoxyalkyl" as used herein refers to an alkoxyalkyl group to which is attached a cycloalkyl group. The cycloalkylalkoxyalkyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "cycloalkenyl" as used herein refers to an alicyclic group comprising from 3 to 10 carbon atoms and containing a carbon-carbon double bond including, but not limited to, cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl and the like. The cycloalkenyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

1090

1095

1100

1105

1110

1115

1120

The term "cycloalkoxy" as used herein refers to a cycloalkyl group attached to the parent molecular group through an oxygen atom. The cycloalkoxy groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "cycloalkoxyalkyl" as used herein refers to a loweralkyl group to which is attached a cycloalkoxy group. The cycloalkoxyalkyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "cycloalkoxycarbonyl" as used herein refers to a cycloalkoxy group attached to the parent molecular group through a carbonyl group. The cycloalkoxycarbonyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "cycloalkyl" as used herein refers to an alicyclic group comprising from 3 to 10 carbon atoms including, but not limited to, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, norbornyl, adamantyl and the like. The cycloalkyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted. The cycloalkyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "cycloalkylaminocarbonyl" as used herein refers to NHR $_{60}$ C(O)- wherein R $_{60}$ is a cycloalkyl group. The cycloalkylaminocarbonyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "cycloalkylaminothiocarbonyl" as used herein refers to NHR $_{60}$ C(S)-wherein R $_{60}$ is defined above. The cycloalkylaminothiocarbonyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "cycloalkylalkoxy" as used herein refers to an alkoxy radical to which is appended a cycloalkyl group. The cycloalkylalkoxy groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "cycloalkylalkoxyalkyl" as used herein refers to an alkyl radical to which is appended a cycloalkylalkoxy group. The cycloalkylalkoxyalkyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "cycloalkylalkoxycarbonyl" as used herein refers to a cycloalkylalkoxy radical attached to the parent molecular group through a carbonyl group. The cycloalkylalkoxycarbonyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "cycloalkylalkyl" as used herein refers to a loweralkyl radical to which is appended a cycloalkyl group. Representative examples of cycloalkylalkyl include cyclopropylmethyl, cyclohexylmethyl, 2-(cyclopropyl)ethyl, adamantylmethyl and the like. The cycloalkylalkyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

1125

1130

The term "cycloalkyloxycarbonyloxyalkyl" as used herein refers to a loweralkyl radical to which is appended R_{64} -O-C(O)-O- wherein R_{64} is a cycloalkyl group. The cycloalkyloxycarbonyloxyalkyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "dialkoxyalkyl" as used herein refers to a loweralkyl radical to which is appended two alkoxy groups. The dialkoxyalkyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "dialkylamino" as used herein refers to R₃₈R₃₉N- wherein R₃₈ and R₃₉ are independently selected from loweralkyl, for example dimethylamino, diethylamino, methyl propylamino, and the like. The dialkylamino groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

1135

The term "dialkylaminoalkyl" as used herein refers to a loweralkyl radical to which is appended a dialkylamino group. The dialkylaminoalkyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "dialkyaminocarbonylalkyl" as used herein refers to a loweralkyl radical to which is appended R_{73} -C(O)- wherein R_{73} is a dialkylamino group. The dialkyaminocarbonylalkyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

1140

The term "dioxoalkyl" as used herein refers to a loweralkyl radical which is substituted with two oxo (=O) groups. The dioxoalkyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

1145

The term "dithioalkoxyalkyl" as used herein refers to a loweralkyl radical to which is appended two thioalkoxy groups. The dithioalkoxyalkyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "halogen" or "halo" as used herein refers to I, Br, Cl or F.

The term "haloalkenyl" as used herein refers to an alkenyl radical, as defined above, bearing at least one halogen substituent. The haloalkenyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

1150

The term "haloalkyl" as used herein refers to a lower alkyl radical, as defined above, bearing at least one halogen substituent, for example, chloromethyl, fluoroethyl or trifluoromethyl and the like. Haloalkyl can also include perfluoroalkyl wherein all hydrogens of a loweralkyl group are replaced with fluorides.

1155

The term "heterocyclic ring" or "heterocyclic" or "heterocycle" as used herein refers to a 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring containing one, two or three heteroatoms independently selected from the group consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur or a 5-membered ring containing 4 nitrogen atoms; and includes a 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring containing one, two or three nitrogen atoms; one oxygen atom; one sulfur atom; one nitrogen and one sulfur atom; one nitrogen and one sulfur atom; one oxygen atoms in non-adjacent positions; one oxygen and one sulfur atom in non-adjacent positions; two sulfur atoms in non-adjacent

1160

positions; two sulfur atoms in adjacent positions and one nitrogen atom; two adjacent nitrogen atoms and one sulfur atom; two non-adjacent nitrogen atoms and one sulfur atom; two non-adjacent nitrogen atoms and one oxygen atom. The 5-membered ring has 0-2 double bonds and the 6- and 7-membered rings have 0-3 double bonds. The term "heterocyclic" also includes bicyclic, tricyclic and tetracyclic groups in which any of the above heterocyclic rings is fused to one or two rings independently selected from the group consisting of an aryl ring, a cyclohexane ring, a cyclohexene ring, a cyclopentane ring, a cyclopentene ring and another monocyclic heterocyclic ring (for example, indolyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, tetrahydroquinolyl, benzofuryl or benzothienyl and the like). Heterocyclics include: pyrrolyl, pyrrolinyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrazolyl, pyrazolinyl, pyrazolidinyl, imidazolyl, imidazolinyl, imidazolidinyl, pyridyl, piperidinyl, homopiperidinyl, pyrazinyl, piperazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, oxazolyl, oxazolidinyl, isoxazolyl, isoxazolidinyl, morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, thiazolyl, thiazolidinyl, isothiazolyl, isothiazolidinyl, indolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, benzimidazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzoxazolyl, furyl, thienyl, thiazolidinyl, isothiazolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, oxadiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, pyrimidyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, dihydrofuranyl, tetrahydrothienyl, dihydrothienyl, dihydroindolyl, tetrahydroquinolyl, tetrahydroisoquinolyl, pyranyl, dihydropyranyl, dithiazolyl, benzofuranyl and benzothienyl. Heterocyclics also include bridged bicyclic groups wherein 1180 a monocyclic heterocyclic group is bridged by an alkylene group, for example,

and the like.

Heterocyclics also include compounds of the formula

1185

1190

1165

1170

1175

wherein X* is -CH2-, -CH2O- or -O- and Y* is -C(O)- or -(C(R")2)v - wherein R" is hydrogen or C₁-C₄-alkyl and v is 1, 2 or 3 such as 1,3-benzodioxolyl, 1,4-benzodioxanyl and the like.

Heterocyclics can be unsubstituted or substituted with one, two, three, four or five substituents independently selected from the group consisting of a) hydroxy, b) -SH, c) halo, d) oxo (=O), e) thioxo (=S), f) amino,g) -NHOH, h) alkylamino, i) dialkylamino, j) alkoxy, k) alkoxyalkoxy, l) haloalkyl, m) hydroxyalkyl, n) alkoxyalkyl, o) cycloalkyl which is unsubstituted or substituted with one, two, three or four

loweralkyl groups, p) cycloalkenyl which is unsubstituted or substituted with one, two, three or four loweralkyl groups, q) alkenyl, r) alkynyl, s) aryl, t) arylalkyl, u) -COOH, v) 1195 -SO₃H, w) loweralkyl, x) alkoxycarbonyl, y) -C(O)NH₂, z) -C(S)NH₂, aa) -C(=N-OH)NH₂, bb) aryl-L₁₆-C(O)- wherein L₁₆ is an alkenylene radical, cc) -S-L₁₇-C(O)OR₄₀ wherein L₁₇ is an alkylene radical which is unsubstituted or substituted with one or two substitutents independently selected from the group consisting of alkanoyl, oxo (=O) or methinylamino (= $CHNR_{41}R_{42}$ wherein R_{41} is hydrogen or loweralkyl and R_{42} is 1200 loweralkyl) and R_{40} is hydrogen or a carboxy-protecting group, dd) -S-L₁₈-C(O)NR₄₃R₄₄ wherein L_{18} is an alkylene radical which is unsubstituted or substituted with one or two substitutents independently selected from the group consisting of alkanoyl, oxo (=O) or methinylamino (=CHNR $_{41}$ R $_{42}$ wherein R $_{41}$ is hydrogen or loweralkyl and R $_{43}$ and R $_{44}$ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, loweralkyl and aryl, ee) 1205 -S-L₁₉-CN wherein L₁₉ is an alkylene radical, ff) -S-L₂₀-R₄₅ wherein L₂₀ is absent or is an alkylene radical or an alkenylene radical or an alkynylene radical wherein the alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene radical is unsubstituted or substituted with oxo (=O) and R₄₅ is hydrogen, aryl, arylalkyl or heterocyclic wherein the heterocyclic is unsubstituted or substituted with one, two or three substituents independently selected from the group 1210 consisting of loweralkyl, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, halo, nitro, oxo (=O), amino, Nprotected amino, alkoxy, thioalkoxy and haloalkyl, gg) -O-L21-R46 wherein L21 is absent or is an alkylene radical or an alkenylene radical or an alkynylene radical wherein the alkylene, alkenylene or alkynylene radical is unsubstituted or substituted with one or two substitutents independently selected from the group consisting of alkanoyl, oxo (=O) or 1215 methinylamino (=CHNR₄₁R₄₂ wherein R₄₁ is hydrogen or loweralkyl and R₄₆ is hydrogen, aryl, arylalkyl or heterocyclic wherein the heterocyclic is unsubstituted or substituted with one, two or three substituents independently selected from the group consisting of loweralkyl, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, halo, nitro, oxo (=O), amino, Nprotected amino, alkoxy, thioalkoxy and haloalkyl, hh) -O-S(O)2-R47 wherein R47 is aryl, 1220 arylalkyl, heterocyclic or heterocyclicalkyl wherein the heterocyclic is unsubstituted or substituted with one, two or three substituents independently selected from the group consisting of loweralkyl, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, halo, nitro, oxo (=O), amino, Nprotected amino, alkoxy, thioalkoxy and haloalkyl, ii) $-S(O)_2-NH-R_{48}$ wherein R_{48} is aryl, arylalkyl, heterocyclic or heterocyclicalkyl wherein the heterocyclic is unsubstituted or 1225 substituted with one, two or three substituents independently selected from the group consisting of loweralkyl, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, halo, nitro, oxo (=O), amino, Nprotected amino, alkoxy, thioalkoxy and haloalkyl, jj) alkylsulfinyl, kk) alkylsulfonyl, ll) arylsulfonyl, mm) arylsulfonyloxy, nn) -C(=NOR₄₉)C(O)OR₅₀ wherein R₄₉ is hydrogen or loweralkyl and R₅₀ is hydrogen or a carboxy-protecting group, oo) alkoxycarbonylalkyl, 1230

pp) carboxyalkyl, qq) cyanoalkyl, rr) alkylaminoalkyl, ss) N-protected alkylaminoalkyl, tt) dialkylaminoalkyl, uu) dioxoalkyl, vv) loweralkyl-C(O)-, ww) loweralkyl-C(S)-, xx) aryl-C(O)-, yy) aryl-C(S)-, zz) loweralkyl-C(O)-O-, aaa) loweralkyl-S-C(S)- bbb) N-protected amino, ccc) aminoalkyl-C(O)-, ddd) N-protected aminoalkyl-C(O)- eee) aminoalkyl-C(S)-, fff) N-protected aminoalkyl-C(S)-, ggg) aminoalkyl, hhh) N-protected aminoalkyl, iii) 1235 formyl, jjj) cyano, kkk) nitro, lll) spiroalkyl, mmm) oxoalkyloxy, nnn) R₅₃-L₂₂-, wherein L_{22} is alkenylene or alkynylene and R_{53} is aryl or heterocyclic wherein the heterocyclic is unsubstituted or substituted with one, two or three substituents independently selected from the group consisting of loweralkyl, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, halo, nitro, oxo (=O), amino, N-protected amino, alkoxy, thioalkoxy and haloalkyl, ooo) aryl-NH-C(O)-, ppp) R₅₄-1240 N=N- wherein R_{54} is aryl or heterocyclic wherein the heterocyclic is unsubstituted or substituted with one, two or three substituents independently selected from the group consisting of loweralkyl, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, halo, nitro, oxo (=O), amino, Nprotected amino, alkoxy, thioalkoxy and haloalkyl, qqq) = N-R₅₅ wherein R₅₅ is hydrogen, aryl, heterocyclic, -S(O)2-aryl or -S(O)2-heterocyclic wherein the heterocyclic is 1245 unsubstituted or substituted with one, two or three substituents independently selected from the group consisting of loweralkyl, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, halo, nitro, oxo (=0), amino, N-protected amino, alkoxy, thioalkoxy and haloalkyl, rrr) diarylalkyl-N=N-, sss) aryl-N(R₅₆)- or arylalkyl-N(R₅₆)- wherein R₅₆ is hydrogen or an N-protecting group, ttt) arylsulfonylalkyl, uuu) heterocyclicsulfonylalkyl wherein the heterocyclic is unsubstituted or 1250 substituted with one, two or three substituents independently selected from the group consisting of loweralkyl, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, halo, nitro, oxo (=O), amino, Nprotected amino, alkoxy, thioalkoxy and haloalkyl, vvv) = $C(CN)(C(O)NH_2)$, www) =C(CN)(C(O)O-loweralkyl), xxx) heterocyclic or heterocyclicalkyl wherein the heterocyclic is unsubstituted or substituted with one, two or three substituents independently selected 1255 from the group consisting of loweralkyl, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, halo, nitro, oxo (=O), amino, N-protected amino, alkoxy, thioalkoxy and haloalkyl, yyy) hydroxythioalkoxy, zzz) aryloxyalkyl, aaaa) aryloxyalkylthioalkoxy, bbbb) dialkoxyalkyl, cccc) dithioalkoxyalkyl, dddd) arylalkyl-NH-L₂₃- wherein L₂₃ is an alkylene group, eeee) heterocyclicalkyl-NH- L_{24} - wherein L_{24} is an alkylene group, ffff) aryl-S(O)₂-NH- L_{25} - wherein L_{25} is an alkylene 1260 group, gggg) heterocyclic-S(O)2-NH-L26- wherein L26 is an alkylene group, hhhh) aryl-C(O)-NH-L₂₇- wherein L₂₇ is an alkylene group and iiii) heterocyclic-C(O)-NH-L₂₈wherein L₂₈ is an alkylene group, jjjj) R_{VV}(CH₂)_n-X-Y-Z-(CH₂)_m wherein Ryy is cycloalkyl, aryl and loweralkyl, n amd m are independently 0-2, Z is O or absent, Y is absent, CH2, CHOH or C(O), with the proviso that when X is O, Z is absent and with the 1265 proviso that when Z is O, X is absent and with the proviso that when Y is CHOH, X and Z are absent.

The term "(heterocyclic)alkoxy" as used herein refers to an alkoxy group to which is attached a heterocycle. The (heterocyclic)alkoxy groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "(heterocyclic)alkyl" as used herein refers to a heterocyclic group as defined above appended to a loweralkyl radical as defined above. Examples of heterocyclic alkyl include 2-pyridylmethyl, 4-pyridylmethyl, 4-quinolinylmethyl and the like. The (heterocyclic)alkyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

1275

1270

The term "(heterocyclic)oxy" as used herein refers to a heterocycle connected to the parent molecular group through an oxygen atom. The (heterocyclic)oxy groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "(heterocyclic)oxyalkyl" as used herein refers to a loweralkyl group to which is attached a (heterocyclic)oxy group. The (heterocyclic)oxyalkyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

1280

The term "(heterocyclic)alkoxyalkyl" as used herein refers to an alkoxyalkyl group to which is attached a heterocycle. The (heterocyclic)alkoxyalkyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

1285

The term "heterocycliccarbonyloxyalkyl" as used herein refers to a loweralkyl radical to which is appended R_{72} -C(O)-O- wherein R_{72} is a heterocyclic group. The heterocycliccarbonyloxyalkyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "hydroxy" as used herein refers to -OH.

The term "hydroxyalkyl" as used herein refers to a loweralkyl radical to which is appended an hydroxy group. The hydroxyalkyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

1290

The term "hydroxyarylalkyl" as used herein refers to a arylalkyl group to which is appended a hydroxy group. The hydroxyarylalkyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

1295

The term "hydroxythioalkoxy" as used herein refers to $R_{51}S$ - wherein R_{51} is a hydroxyalkyl group. The hydroxythioalkoxy groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "loweralkyl" as used herein refers to branched or straight chain alkyl groups comprising one to ten carbon atoms, including methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, nbutyl, t-butyl, neopentyl and the like. The loweralkyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

1300

The term "N-protected alkylaminoalkyl" as used herein refers to an alkylaminoalkyl group wherein the nitrogen is N-protected. The N-protected alkylaminoalkyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "nitro" as used herein refers to -NO₂.

1305

1310

1315

1320

1325

1330

1335

1340

The term "oxo" as used herein refers to (=O).

The term "oxoalkyloxy" as used herein refers to an alkoxy radical wherein the loweralkyl moiety is substituted with an oxo (=O) group. The oxoalkyloxy groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "oxyamino(alkyl)carbonylalkyl" as used herein refers to a -O-NR-C(O)-R' group wherein R and R' are loweralkyl.

The term "oxyamino(arylalkyl)carbonylalkyl" as used herein refers to a -O-NR^R3-C(O)-R group wherein R^R3 is arylalkyl and R is loweralkyl.

The term "oxyaminocarbonylalkyl" as used herein refers to -O-NH-C(O)-R group wherein R is loweralkyl.

The term "spiroalkyl" as used herein refers to an alkylene diradical, both ends of which are bonded to the same carbon atom of the parent group to form a spirocyclic group. The spiroalkyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "sulfhydryl" as used herein refers to -SH.

The term "sulfhydrylalkyl" as used herein refers to a loweralkyl group to which is attached a sulfhydryl group. The sulfhydrylalkyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "thioalkoxy" as used herein refers to R_{52} S- wherein R_{52} is loweralkyl. Examples of thioalkoxy include, but are not limited to, methylthio, ethylthio and the like. The thioalkoxy groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "thioalkoxyalkyl" as used herein refers to a thioalkoxy group as previously defined appended to a loweralkyl group as previously defined. Examples of thioalkoxyalkyl include thiomethoxymethyl, 2-thiomethoxyethyl and the like. The thioalkoxyalkyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "thiocycloalkoxy" as used herein refers to a cycloalkyl group attached to the parent molecular group through a sulfur atom. The thiocycloalkoxy groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

The term "thiocycloalkoxyalkyl" as used herein refers to a loweralkyl group to which is attached a thiocycloalkoxy group. The thiocycloalkoxyalkyl groups of this invention can be optionally substituted.

Preferred embodiments

Preferred compounds of the invention are compounds of formula I wherein R_1 is unsubstituted or substituted phenyl and R_2 is -C(O)NH-CH(R_{14})-C(O)OR₁₅ or -C(O)NH-CH(R_{14})-C(O)NHSO₂R₁₆ wherein L₂, R₁₄ R₁₅ and R₁₆ are defined above.

More preferred compounds of the invention are compounds of formula I wherein R_1 is unsubstituted or substituted phenyl and R_2 is

WO 98/50030

PCT/US98/09297

1345

1350

Still more preferred compounds have formula I wherein R₃ is selected from the group consisting of (a) pyridyl, (b) imidazolyl, and (c) furyl wherein the pyridyl, imidazolyl, or furyl group may be substituted with 1, 2 or 3 substituents selected from the group consisting of aryl, loweralkyl, halo, nitro, haloalkyl, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, amino, N-protected amino, alkoxy, and thioalkoxy.

Still more preferred compounds of the invention have the structure defined immediately above wherein R_1 is unsubstituted or substituted phenyl and R_2 is

(a)
$$\begin{array}{c} H \\ CO_2R_{15} \\ SCH_3 \end{array}$$
 (b) $\begin{array}{c} H \\ SO_2CH_3 \\ SO_2CH_3 \end{array}$ (a) $\begin{array}{c} H \\ SO_2CH_3 \\ SCH_3 \end{array}$ (b) $\begin{array}{c} H \\ SCH_3 \end{array}$ (c) \begin{array}

 $(d) \qquad \qquad \bigcap_{N \to \infty} CO_2 R_{15} \qquad \qquad \bigcap_{N \to \infty} CONHSO_2$

The most preferred compounds have the structure defined immediately above wherein R₃ is unsubstituted or substituted pyridyl or imidazolyl.

Protein Farnesyltransferase Inhibition

The ability of the compounds of the invention to inhibit protein farnesyltransferase or protein geranylgeranyltransferase can be measured according to the method of Moores, et al., J. Biol. Chem. 266: 14603 (1991) or the method of Vogt, et al., J. Biol. Chem. 270:660-664 (1995). In addition, procedures for determination of the inhibition of farnesylation of the oncogene protein Ras are described by Goldstein, et al., J. Biol. Chem., 266:15575-15578 (1991) and by Singh in United States Patent No. 5,245,061.

1365

1370

1375

1380

In addition, *in vitro* inhibition of protein farnesyltransferase may be measured by the following procedure. Rat brain protein farnesyltransferase activity is measured using an Amersham Life Science commercial scintillation proximity assay kit and substituting a biotin-K Ras B fragment (biotin-Lys-Lys-Ser-Lys-Thr-Lys-Cys-Val-Ile-Met-CO₂H), 0.1 mM final concentration, for the biotin-lamin substrate provided by Amersham. The enzyme is purified according to Reiss, Y., et al., Cell, 62: 81-88 (1990), utilizing steps one through three. The specific activity of the enzyme is approximately 10 nmol substrate farnesylated/mg enzyme/hour. The percent inhibition of the farnesylation caused by the compounds of the invention (at 10 x 10-6 M) compared to an uninhibited control sample is evaluated in the same Amersham test system.

The % inhibition of protein farnesyltransferase was determined for representative compounds of the invention. The results are summarized in Table 1.

Tables 1-5
In Vitro Potencies of Representative Compounds

Table 1. Inhibition of farnesyltransferase

1385

	% inhibition		% inhibition
Example	at 1X10-5 M	Example	at 1X10 ⁻⁵ M
200	93	674	40
350	53	676	76
351	82	678	73
352	52	680	58
353	62	683	57
354	47	684	48
355	43	685	55
356	58	686	48
357	56	687	78
358	45	688	71
359	36	689	73
360	88	690	61
361	97	692	74
362	83	699	74
363	96	700	68
364	69	701	64
365	97	702	79
366	83	704	67
367	81	705	72
368	71	706	53
369	87	707	66 .
370	86	708	76
371	66	709	55
372	69	710	45
373	76	711	46
374	61	712	69
375	68	713	40
376	80	714	56
377	71	715	67
378	54	717	75

380	45		718	40
381	79		750	44
382	> 50		752	58
383	> 50		753	55
387	> 50		754	40
388	> 50		755	44
390	> 50		756	47
639	44		757	58
659	55		758	46
663	43	·]	759	49
664	75		. 952	> 50
669	52		955	50
670	78		974	> 50
672	48			l

Table 2. Inhibition of farnesyltransferase

Table 2. In	hibition of farnesyl	ransierase	(// inhibition
	% inhibition	F1	% inhibition
Example	at 1X10-6 M	Example	
157	92	583	98
158	2	587	97
159	84	595	97
160	30	607	96
161	54	610	94
162	12	613	97
163	18	617	99
164	92	620	98
165	74	626	61
166	97	627	85
167	98	632	43
168	92	633	32
183	98	636	72
184	36	641	34
185	93	642	48
186	86	644	. 54
187	68	386	> 50
188	40	399	> 50
189	88	403	99
190	. 4	404	98
191	28	405	98
192	95	406	95
193	4	407	98
196	43	435	96
197	1	451	85
201	63	452	96
202	31	453	90
203	· 76	456	81
204	98	457	92
205	98	460	88
206	67	463	91
207	98	465	92
208	98	466	5 93

				_
209	74		467	97
210	5		468	96
211	98		469	92
212	12		470	95
213	98		471	94
214	97		472	97
215	82		473	96
216	67		474	92
217	99		475	21
218	89		476	91
219	56		477	98
220	. 92		478	98
221	55		479	95
222	41		480	87
223	63		481	95
224	41		488	41
225	93		494	96
226	23		495	95
227	94		496	93
228	39		497	94
231	50		498	98
233	65		. 499	98
234	4		500	98
235	95		501	84
237	98		502	24
238	22		503	57
239	97		504	90
240	98		505	. 72
241	41		507	95
242	99		507	96
243	23		508	95
244	21		509	77
245	50		510	84
248	79		512	94
249	7 7	,	513	96
250	96		514	94

-	252	98	515	72	
١	253	99	516	95	
	254	96	525	99	
	255	98	528	99	
	256	98	529	99	
	257	98	530	94	
	258	98	537	97	
l	259	98	540	40	
	260	98	645	37	
١	261	98	646	58	
	262	98	649	86	1
	263	99	650	68	
	264	98	651	33	
	265	98	652	41	١
	266	97	653	62	
	267	96	655	35	
	268	98	657	32	ı
ı	269	. 98	658	73 .	
١	270	98	661	45	1
	271	84	662	68	
	272	96	665	55	
	273	96	666	82	
	274	94	667	83	
	276	98	671	36	
	277	98	673	59	
	278	99	677	37	1
	279	99	682	31	
	280	98	691	34	ı
	281	98	693	53	
	282	76	694	45	
	283	98	696	57	
	284	83	697	39	
	286	84	703	40	
	287	24	716	69	
	288	22	719	90	
	289	23	720	70	

290 74 721 83 291 23 722 96 292 36 723 87 294 98 724 87 295 94 725 78 296 89 726 81 297 65 727 95 298 43 744 84 299 94 749 84 300 22 751 32 301 98 764 88 302 31 765 76 304 99 768 67 305 99 771 72 306 99 772 79 307 82 773 41 308 62 774 48 309 98 775 32 310 98 776 36 311 97 777 83 313 94 782 96 314 97 786 34 <th>·</th>	·
292 36 723 87 294 98 724 87 295 94 725 78 296 89 726 81 297 65 727 95 298 43 744 84 299 94 749 84 300 22 751 32 301 98 764 88 302 31 765 76 304 99 768 67 305 99 771 72 306 99 772 79 307 82 773 41 308 62 774 48 309 98 775 32 310 98 776 36 311 97 777 83 313 94 782 96 314 97 786 34 315 93 787 70 316 63 788 44 <td></td>	
294 98 724 87 295 94 725 78 296 89 726 81 297 65 727 95 298 43 744 84 299 94 749 84 300 22 751 32 301 98 764 88 302 31 765 76 304 99 768 67 305 99 771 72 306 99 772 79 307 82 773 41 308 62 774 48 309 98 775 32 310 98 776 36 311 97 777 83 313 94 782 96 314 97 786 34 315 93 787 70 316 63 788 44 317 54 789 86 <td></td>	
295 94 725 78 296 89 726 81 297 65 727 95 298 43 744 84 299 94 749 84 300 22 751 32 301 98 764 88 302 31 765 76 304 99 768 67 305 99 771 72 306 99 772 79 307 82 773 41 308 62 774 48 309 98 775 32 310 98 776 36 311 97 777 83 313 94 782 96 314 97 786 34 315 93 787 70 316 63 788 44 317 54 789 86 318 98 790 88 <td>į</td>	į
296 89 726 81 297 65 727 95 298 43 744 84 299 94 749 84 300 22 751 32 301 98 764 88 302 31 765 76 304 99 768 67 305 99 771 72 306 99 772 79 307 82 773 41 308 62 774 48 309 98 775 32 310 98 776 36 311 97 777 83 313 94 782 96 314 97 786 34 315 93 787 70 316 63 788 44 317 54 789 86 318 98 790 88 319 98 791 53 <td>- 1</td>	- 1
297 65 727 95 298 43 744 84 299 94 749 84 300 22 751 32 301 98 764 88 302 31 765 76 304 99 768 67 305 99 771 72 306 99 772 79 307 82 773 41 308 62 774 48 309 98 775 32 310 98 776 36 311 97 777 83 313 94 782 96 314 97 786 34 315 93 787 70 316 63 788 44 317 54 789 86 318 98 790 88 319 98 791 53	
298 43 744 84 299 94 749 84 300 22 751 32 301 98 764 88 302 31 765 76 304 99 768 67 305 99 771 72 306 99 772 79 307 82 773 41 308 62 774 48 309 98 775 32 310 98 776 36 311 97 777 83 313 94 782 96 314 97 786 34 315 93 787 70 316 63 788 44 317 54 789 86 318 98 790 88 319 98 791 53	į
299 94 749 84 300 22 751 32 301 98 764 88 302 31 765 76 304 99 768 67 305 99 771 72 306 99 772 79 307 82 773 41 308 62 774 48 309 98 775 32 310 98 776 36 311 97 777 83 313 94 782 96 314 97 786 34 315 93 787 70 316 63 788 44 317 54 789 86 318 98 790 88 319 98 791 53	
300 22 751 32 301 98 764 88 302 31 765 76 304 99 768 67 305 99 771 72 306 99 772 79 307 82 773 41 308 62 774 48 309 98 775 32 310 98 776 36 311 97 777 83 313 94 782 96 314 97 786 34 315 93 787 70 316 63 788 44 317 54 789 86 318 98 790 88 319 98 791 53	. [
301 98 764 88 302 31 765 76 304 99 768 67 305 99 771 72 306 99 772 79 307 82 773 41 308 62 774 48 309 98 775 32 310 98 776 36 311 97 777 83 313 94 782 96 314 97 786 34 315 93 787 70 316 63 788 44 317 54 789 86 318 98 790 88 319 98 791 53	
302 31 765 76 304 99 768 67 305 99 771 72 306 99 772 79 307 82 773 41 308 62 774 48 309 98 775 32 310 98 776 36 311 97 777 83 313 94 782 96 314 97 786 34 315 93 787 70 316 63 788 44 317 54 789 86 318 98 790 88 319 98 791 53	
304 99 768 67 305 99 771 72 306 99 772 79 307 82 773 41 308 62 774 48 309 98 775 32 310 98 776 36 311 97 777 83 313 94 782 96 314 97 786 34 315 93 787 70 316 63 788 44 317 54 789 86 318 98 790 88 319 98 791 53	l
305 99 771 72 306 99 772 79 307 82 773 41 308 62 774 48 309 98 775 32 310 98 776 36 311 97 777 83 313 94 782 96 314 97 786 34 315 93 787 70 316 63 788 44 317 54 789 86 318 98 790 88 319 98 791 53	
306 99 772 79 307 82 773 41 308 62 774 48 309 98 775 32 310 98 776 36 311 97 777 83 313 94 782 96 314 97 786 34 315 93 787 70 316 63 788 44 317 54 789 86 318 98 790 88 319 98 791 53	
307 82 773 41 308 62 774 48 309 98 775 32 310 98 776 36 311 97 777 83 313 94 782 96 314 97 786 34 315 93 787 70 316 63 788 44 317 54 789 86 318 98 790 88 319 98 791 53	
308 62 774 48 309 98 775 32 310 98 776 36 311 97 777 83 313 94 782 96 314 97 786 34 315 93 787 70 316 63 788 44 317 54 789 86 318 98 790 88 319 98 791 53	1
309 98 775 32 310 98 776 36 311 97 777 83 313 94 782 96 314 97 786 34 315 93 787 70 316 63 788 44 317 54 789 86 318 98 790 88 319 98 791 53	
310 98 776 36 311 97 777 83 313 94 782 96 314 97 786 34 315 93 787 70 316 63 788 44 317 54 789 86 318 98 790 88 319 98 791 53	
311 97 777 83 313 94 782 96 314 97 786 34 315 93 787 70 316 63 788 44 317 54 789 86 318 98 790 88 319 98 791 53	
313 94 782 96 314 97 786 34 315 93 787 70 316 63 788 44 317 54 789 86 318 98 790 88 319 98 791 53	
314 97 786 34 315 93 787 70 316 63 788 44 317 54 789 86 318 98 790 88 319 98 791 53	
315 93 787 70 316 63 788 44 317 54 789 86 318 98 790 88 319 98 791 53	l
316 63 788 44 317 54 789 86 318 98 790 88 319 98 791 53	1
317 54 789 86 318 98 790 88 319 98 791 53	
318 98 790 88 319 98 791 53	
319 98 791 53	
i	
1 220 02 1 702 00	
1	
321 90 793 94	
322 98 794 92	Ì
323 98 796 35	. [
324 98 797 35	
325 99 806 72	
326 91 807 90	
327 97 808 88	
328 96 809 78	

329	98		810	89
- 330	98		812	94
331	98		813	95
332	26		816	87
333	99		824	90
334	93		831	92
343	72		832	80
344	95		834	55
345	91		835	96
346	98		844	92
347	95		846	85
348	66		850	90
349	99		862	95
379	21		866	62
541	37		867	71
542	67		868	89
544	35		872	74
545	88		878	95
546	97		879	95
547	91		886	35
550	96		889	95
	78		902	85
728				
552	88		903	78
553	92		908	88
554	96		910	42
555	85	·	911	65
556	. 99		918	97
557	93		923	78
560	91		924	77
561	91		925	87
564	98		926	69
565	94		936	
				69
566	98		937	95
568	93		962	> 50

.569	91.	964	> 50
572	91	979	26
- 575	70	982	64
576	88	987	93
577	94	988	. 92
582	99	989	88

Table 3. Inhibition of farnesyltransferase

1390

Table 3. Ir	hibition of farnesy	transferase	
	% inhibition		% inhibition
Example	at 1X10-7 M	Example	at 1X10 ⁻⁷ M
434	93	623	96
436	89	729	73
437	89	730	96
438	90	731	65
439	80	732	84
440	92	733	60
441	91	734	49
442	88	735	96
443	97	736	96
444	95	737	95
445	94	738	54
446	91	739	83
447	91	740	94
448	92	741	89
449	91	742	87
450	96	743	51
455	83	745	93
458	87	746	84
459	92	747	68
461	93	748	56
462	91	769	90
464	86	770	91
482	96	781	91
483	95	785	96
484	97	795	87
485	96	798	· 95
486	97	799	96
487	81	800	74
489	86	801	87
490	70	802	88
491	94	811	85
492	95	814	81
493	51	815	71

511	82		817	60 ·
519	89		· 818	78
520	97		822	93
521	94		823	75
522	93	·	825	79,
523	97		839	63
524	99		849	66
526	96		854	78
527	97		855	92
531	74		856	97
532	88		857	92
533	91		859	86
534	84		861	65
535	89		863	72
536	79		864	84
539	89		865	95
548	86		869	92
549	98		874	90
551	93	'	875	92
558	87		876	92
559	96		891	94
562	95 ·	,	893	87
563	95		894	89
570	92		895	92
571	88		896	96
573	72		900	95
574	81		906	88
578	90		912	85
579	92		913	89
580	90	•	914	91
581	96		917	78
584	96		919	91
585	96		921	82
- 589	91		929	· 81
590	95		931	98
592	93	.	933	91

WO 98/50030	PCT/US98/ <u>0</u> 9297
	• •

_			•
593	86	935	72
594	95	940	92
597	75	941	90
600	93	945	80
601	92	947	79
602	97	948	75
604	86	949	57
609	95	950	71
611	95	951	71
615	94	959	> 50
616	95	983	66
618	89	984	86
621	98	990 ⁻	84
622	95	993	90

Table 4. Inhibition of farnesyltransferase

14010 ;: 11	% inhibition	·	% inhibition
Example	at 1X10 ⁻⁸ M	Example	at 1X10-8 M
384	91	851	82
397	50	852	79
398	> 50	853	85
400	98	858	60
401	66	860	85
408	> 95	870	91
409	84	871	94
410	94	873	97
517	92	877	68
518	90	880	95
567	69	881	69
586	90	882	79
588	68	883	91
591	82	884	94
599	86	885	95
603	94	887	92
605	68	888	86
606	93	892	59
608	91	897	76
612	96	898	82
614	92	899	88
619	95	901	84
760	95	904	85
762	84	905	86
763	92	907	. 79
766	95	909	79
767	97	916	96
7 79	70	920	96
780	- 71	922	96
803	95	927	74
804	95	928	84
805	96	930	66
819	76	932	. 60

			,	
820	66	9	34	71
821	75	9	38	61
826	92	9	39	72
827	77	9	42	58
828	87	9	43	79
829	92	9	144	88
833	78	9	46	52
836	95	9	54	> 50
837	91	. 9	58	> 50
838	92	9	060	> 50
840	73	9	985	89
841	93	9	986	95
842	88	9	991	69
843	96	· 9	992	93
845	85	9	994	83
847	85	g	995	92
848	87	g	996	80

Table 5. Inhibition of geranylgeranyltransferase I.

Example	Activity
387	> 50% inhibition at 1 X 10 ⁻⁶ M
388	> 50% inhibition at 1 X 10 ⁻⁷ M
389	> 50% inhibition at 1 X 10 ⁻⁶ M
390	> 50% inhibition at 1 X 10 ⁻⁵ M
. 392	> 50% inhibition at 1 X 10 ⁻⁵ M
399	> 50% inhibition at 1 X 10 ⁻⁶ M
953	> 50% inhibition at 1 X 10 ⁻⁶ M
955	> 50% inhibition at 1 X 10 ⁻⁷ M
962	> 50% inhibition at 1 X 10 ⁻⁷ M
964	> 50% inhibition at 1 X 10-6 M
966	> 50% inhibition at 1 X 10 ⁻⁶ M
967	> 50% inhibition at 1 X 10 ⁻⁶ M
969	> 50% inhibition at 1 X 10 ⁻⁵ M
974	> 50% inhibition at 1 X 10 ⁻⁵ M

Table 6. Inhibition of farnesyltransferase at concentrations of 10 mM and 1 mM unless specified as * (0.1 mM) or ** (0.01 mM)

Example	% inhibition	% inhibition	Example	% inhibition	% inhibition
	10 m M	1 m M		10 m M	1 mM
997	<u> </u>	91**	1199	!	71
998		79**	1200		. 97*
999		90	1201		73*
1000		82*	1202		96**
1001		92**	1203		84*
1002		82**	1204		93*
1003		92*	1205		55**
1004		92**	1206		63**
1005		95**	1207		91*
1006		95**	1208		89*
1007		85**	1209		87*
1008		95**	1210		64**
1009	•	86**	1211		94
1010		90*	1212		86*

1011	92**	1213	79**
1012	88*	1214	92**
1013	80*	1215	17
1014	91	1216	88**
1015	59*	1217	87*
1016	92*	1218	54**
1017	51*	1219	85**
1018	97	1220	
1019	70	1221	82**
1020	39	1222	89*
1021	93*	1223	91**
1022	91**	1224	88*
1023	89**	1225	92**
1024	89**	1226	69**
1025	91**	1227	91
1026	74**	1228	88*
1027	81**	1229	66**
1028	92**	1230	77**
1029	82**	1231	93*
1030	92**	1232	68**
1031	90**	1233	77**
1032	93**	1234	71**
1033	76**	1235	86**
1034	77	1236	83**
1035	. 76	1237	89**
1036	79	1238	91**
1037	88	1239	85*
1038	57	1240	64**
1039	89**	1241	74*
1040	90**	1242	75*
1041	48	1243	95*
1042	88	1244	84
1043	90*	1245	92
1044	76*	1246	82

			
1045	86*	1247	95*
1046	93	1248	88
1047	95	1249	89
1048	78**	1250	79**
1049	93**	1251	91**
1050	62**	1252	84*
1051	79**	1253	·76*
1052	91**	1254	67
1053	60**	1255	82*
1054	89**	1256	95*
1055	85**	1257	93**
1056	75**	1258	97**
1057	82*	1259	89**
1058	89	1260	90**
1059	92*	1261	94
1060	. 42	1262	95
1061	88*	1263	85*
1062	93	1264	83**
1063	92**	1265	90
1064	95**	1266	85*
1065	78*	1267	96
1066	73**	1268	95*
1067	93*	1269	84**
1068	79**	1270	91**
1069	74*	1271	78**
1070	93**	1272	73**
1071	95*	1273	94*
1072	82*	1274	89*
1073	93**	1275	86**
1074	82	1276	88**
1075	90**	1277	90**
1076	69**	1278	68
1077	02**	1279	87**
1078	86*	1280	78**

1079	90 '	1281	81*
1080	87	1282	69*
1081	61	1283	74*
1082	84*	1284	86
1083	88	1285	94
1084	76**	1286	85**
1085	93*	1287	95**
1086	87*	1288	69*
1087	76*	1289	93
1088	73*	1290	80
1089	86*	1291	
1090	81**	1292	,
1091	.87*	1293	
1092	74**	1294	·
1093	95**	1295	
1094	96**	1296	
1095	76*	1297	
1096	86*	1298	97**
1097	. 80**	1299	96**
1098	60*	1300	97*
1099	87**	1301	97*
1100	82**	1302	93**
1101	86*	1303	91**
1102	84**	1304	90**
1103	92*	1305	91**
1104	89**	1306	85**
1105	91**	1307	85**
1106	67**	1308	91**
1107	88**	1309	96*
1108	95**	1310	90**
1109	74**	1311	95**
1110		1312	91**
1111	63**	1313	91**
1112	62	1314	96*

1113	55	1315		86*
1114	83**	1316		78*
1115	94*	1317	99	96
1116	91**	1318		
1117	92*	1319		79**
1118	86*	1320		79
1119	84**	. 1321		
1120	93	1322		
1121	72*	1323		
1122	92**	1324		
1123	90*	1325		
1124	. 90*	1326		
1125	92*	1327		·
1126	.87	1328		İ
1127	90*	1329		
1128	86*	1330		
1129	92**	1331	. •	
1130	88**	1332		92**
1131	96**	1333		95*
1132	97*	1334		72**
1133	75*	1335		90*
1134	95**	1336		74
1135	88*	1337		83**
1136	91	1338		65*
1137	83**	1339		
1138	65*	1340		77*
1139	92*	1341	•	89
1140	77**	1342		
1141	80*	1343		88
1142	84**	. 1344		93**
1143	. 92*	1345		94**
1144	76*	1346		94*
1145	83*	1347		81**
1146	61**	1348		78**

1147		93*	1349	92**
1148		79**	1350	
1149		94*	1351	
1150		92*	1352	
1151		91*	1353	
1152		96*	1354	38
1153		89*	1355	46
1154		93*	1356	80
1155		91*	1357	78
1156		87	1358	
1157		66**	1359	
1158	75		1360	98**
1159		72*	1361	96*
1160		83*	1362	83**
1161		87*	1363	88**
1162		84*	1364	
1163		73**	1365	
1164		94	1366	79*
1165		84*	1367	93*
1166		74**	1368	92**
1167		91*	. 1369	94*
1168		88*	1370	· 86**
1169		77	1371	94*
1170		74*	1372	95**
1171		74**	1373	95**
1172		38*	1374	93**
1173		89**	1375	80**
1174		79**	1376	86**
1175		96	1377	95*
1176	•	97*	1378	68
1177		19	1379	41
1178		88**	1380	87**
1179		85*	1381	65**
1180		93*	1382	86**

1181	82*	1383	88*
1182	92**	1384	69**
1183	79**	1385	93*
1184	84**	1386	88*
1185	85**	1387	82**
1186	93**	1392	93*
1187	93**	1397	87**
1188	93**	1398	81*
1189	74**	1399	94
1190	95**	1400	95
1191	85**		
1192	91*		
1193	95**		
1194	78**		
1195	94*		
1196	87*		
1197	85*		
1198	86*		

^{* %} inhibition at 0.1 µM

1400

1405

Additional methods for the measurement of *in vitro* inhibition of protein prenylation (i.e., inhibition of farnesyltransferase or geranygeranyltransferase) are described below.

Assays are performed using the glass fiber filter binding assay procedure with either rabbit reticulocyte lysate or FTase or GGTase I fractions isolated from bovine brains using a combination of hydrophobic and DEAE column chromatography procedures. Protein substrates are purchased from Panvera Corporation (H-ras for FTase, H-ras-CVLL for GGTase I). Tritium labeled prenyl lipid substrates (FPP or GGPP) are obtained from Amersham Life Science.

<u>FTase</u>

³H-Farnesyldiphosphate (final concentration 0.6 μM), H-Ras (final concentration 5.0 μM) and the test compound (various final concentrations from a stock solution in 50% DMSO/water; final concentration DMSO < 2%) were mixed in buffer (50 mM HEPES (pH 7.5), 30 mM MgCl₂, 20 mM KCl, 10 μM ZnCl₂, 5 mM DTT, 0.01% Triton X-100) to give

^{** %} inhibition at 0.01 µM

a final volume of 50 µL. The mixture was brought to 37 °C, enzyme was added, and the reaction is incubated for 30 minutes. 1 mL of 1 M HCl/ethanol was added to stop the reaction, and the mixture was allowed to stand for 15 minutes at room temperature then diluted with 2 mL of ethanol. The reaction mixture was filtered through a 2.5 cm glass microfiber filter from Whatman and washed with four 2 mL portions of ethanol. The glass filter was transferred to a scintillation vial and 5 mL of scintillation fluid was added. The radioisotope retained on the glass fiber filter was counted to reflect the activity of the enzymes. The IC₅₀ value was calculated by measuring the activity of the enzyme over a suitable range of inhibitor concentrations.

GGTase I

1425

1430

1415

1420

 3 H-geranylgeranyldiphosphate (final concentration 0.5 μM), H-Ras-CVLL (final concentration 5.0 μM) and the test compound (various final concentrations from a stock solution in 1:1 DMSO/water; final concentration DMSO < 2%) were mixed in buffer (50 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.2), 30 mM MgCl₂, 20 mM KCl, 10 μM ZnCl₂, 5 mM DTT, 0.01% Triton X-100) to give a final volume of 50 μL. The mixture was brought to 37 °C, treated with enzyme, andincubated for 30 minutes. 1 mL of 1 M HCl/ethanol was added to stop the reaction, and the mixture was allowed to stand for 15 minutes at room temperature then diluted with 2 mL of ethanol. The reaction mixture was filtered through a 2.5 cm glass microfiber filter from Whatman and washed with four 2 mL portions of ethanol. The glass filter was transferred to a scintillation vial, and 5 mL scintillation fluid was added. The radioisotope retained on the glass fiber filter was counted to reflect the activity of the enzymes. The IC₅₀ value was calculated by measuring the activity of the enzyme over a suitable range of inhibitor concentrations.

1435

1440

Additionally, the ability of the compounds of the invention to inhibit prenylation in whole cells, inhibit anchorage-independent tumor cell growth and inhibit human tumor xenograft in mice could be demonstrated according to the methods described in PCT Patent Application No. WO95/25086, published September 21, 1995, which is hereby incorporated herein by reference.

Pharmaceutical Compositions

1445

The compounds of the present invention can be used in the form of pharmaceutically acceptable salts derived from inorganic or organic acids. These salts include, but are not limited to, the following: acetate, adipate, alginate, citrate, aspartate, benzoate, benzenesulfonate, bisulfate, butyrate, camphorate, camphorsulfonate, digluconate, cyclopentanepropionate, dodecylsulfate, ethanesulfonate, glucoheptanoate, glycerophosphate, hemisulfate, heptanoate, hexanoate, fumarate, hydrochloride,

1450

hydrobromide, hydroiodide, 2-hydroxy-ethanesulfonate, lactate, maleate, methanesulfonate, nicotinate, 2-naphthalenesulfonate, oxalate, pamoate, pectinate, persulfate, 3-phenylpropionate, picrate, pivalate, propionate, succinate, tartrate, thiocyanate, ptoluenesulfonate and undecanoate. Also, the basic nitrogen-containing groups can be quaternized with such agents as loweralkyl halides (such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, and butyl chloride, bromides, and iodides), dialkyl sulfates like dimethyl, diethyl, dibutyl, and diamyl sulfates, long chain halides such as decyl, lauryl, myristyl and stearyl chlorides, bromides and iodides, aralkyl halides like benzyl and phenethyl bromides, and others. Water or oil-soluble or dispersible products are thereby obtained.

1455

1460

1465

1470

1475

1480

1485

Examples of acids which may be employed to form pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salts include such inorganic acids as hydrochloric acid, sulphuric acid and phosphoric acid and such organic acids as oxalic acid, maleic acid, succinic acid and citric acid.

Basic addition salts can be prepared *in situ* during the final isolation and purification of the compounds of formula (I)-(XII) or separately by reacting the carboxylic acid function with a suitable base such as the hydroxide, carbonate or bicarbonate of a pharmaceutically acceptable metal cation or with ammonia or an organic primary, secondary or tertiary amine. Such pharmaceutically acceptable salts include, but are not limited to, cations based on the alkali and alkaline earth metals such as sodium, lithium, potassium, calcium, magnesium, aluminum salts and the like as well as nontoxic ammonium, quaternary ammonium, and amine cations including, but not limited to, ammonium, tetramethylammonium, tetraethylammonium, methylamine, dimethylamine, trimethylamine, triethylamine, ethylamine and the like. Other representative organic amines useful for the formation of base addition salts include diethylamine, ethylenediamine, ethanolamine, diethanolamine, piperazine and the like.

The compounds of the invention are useful (in humans and other mammals) for inhibiting protein isoprenyltransferases (i.e, protein farnesyltransferase and/or protein geranylgeranyltransferase) and the isoprenylation (i.e., farnesylation and/or geranylgeranylation) of Ras. These inhibitors of protein isoprenyltransferases are also useful for inhibiting or treating cancer in humans and other mammals. Examples of cancers which may be treated with the compounds of the invention include, but are not limited to, carcinomas such as lung, colorectal, bladder, breast, kidney, ovarian, liver, exocrine pancreatic, cervical, esophageal, stomach and small intestinal; sarcomas such as oesteroma, osteosarcoma, lepoma, liposarcoma, hemanioma and hemangiosarcoma; melanomas such as amelanotic and melanotic; mixed types of cancers such as carcinosarcoma, lymphoid tissue type, follicular reticulum, cell sarcoma and Hodgkins disease and leukemias, such as

myeloid, acute lymphoblastic, chronic lymphocytic, acute myloblastic and chronic mylocytic.

The ability of the compounds of the invention to inhibit or treat cancer can be demonstrated according to the methods of Mazerska Z., Woynarowska B., Stefanska B., Borowski S., Drugs Exptl. Clin. Res. 13(6), 345-351 (1987) Bissery, M.C., Guenard F., Guerritte-Voegelein F., Lavelle F., Cancer Res. 51, 4845-4852 (1991) and Rygaard J., and Povlsen C., Acta Pathol. Microbiol. Scand. 77, 758 (1969), which are hereby incorporated herein by reference.

1495

1490

These inhibitors of protein isoprenyltransferases are also useful for treating or preventing restenosis in humans and other mammals. The ability of the compounds of the invention to treat or prevent restenosis can be demonstrated according to the methods described by Kranzhofer, R. et al. Circ. Res. 73: 264-268 (1993), Mitsuka, M. et al. Circ. Res. 73: 269-275 (1993) and Santoian, E.C. et al. Circulation 88: 11-14 (1993), which are hereby incorporated herein by reference.

1500

For use as a chemotherapeutic agent, the total daily dose administered to a host in single or divided doses may be in amounts, for example, from 0.01 to 500 mg/kg body weight daily, preferably in amounts from 0.1 to 20 mg/kg body weight daily and more preferably in amounts from 0.5 to 10 mg/kg body weight daily. Dosage unit compositions may contain such amounts of submultiples thereof to make up the daily dose.

1505

For treatment or prevention of restenosis, the total daily dose administered to a host in single or divided doses may be in amounts, for example, from 0.001 to 1000 mg/kg body weight daily and more preferred from 1.0 to 50 mg/kg body weight daily. Dosage unit compositions may contain such amounts of submultiples thereof to make up the daily dose.

1510

The amount of active ingredient that may be combined with the carrier materials to produce a single dosage form will vary depending upon the host treated and the particular mode of administration.

1515

It will be understood, however, that the specific dose level for any particular patient will depend upon a variety of factors including the activity of the specific compound employed, the age, body weight, general health, sex, diet, time of administration, route of administration, rate of excretion, drug combination and the severity of the particular disease undergoing therapy.

1520

The compounds of the present invention may be administered orally, parenterally, sublingually, by inhalation spray, rectally or topically in dosage unit formulations containing conventional nontoxic pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, adjuvants, and vehicles. Topical administration may also involve the use of transdermal administration such as transdermal patches or iontophoresis devices. The term parenteral as used herein includes

subcutaneous injections, intravenous, intramuscular, intrasternal injection or infusion techniques.

1525

Injectable preparations, for example sterile injectable aqueous or oleagenous suspensions, may be formulated according to the known art using suitable dispersing or wetting and suspending agents. The sterile injectable preparation may also be a sterile injectable solution or suspension in a nontoxic parenterally acceptable diluent or solvent (as in a solution in 1,3-propanediol, for example). Among the acceptable vehicles and solvents that may be employed are water, Ringer's solution and isotonic sodium chloride solution. Additionally, sterile, fixed oils are conventionally employed as a solvent or suspending medium. For this purpose, any bland fixed oil may be employed including synthetic monoor diglycerides. Fatty acids such as oleic acid find use in the preparation of injectables.

1535

1530

Suppositories for rectal administration of the drug can be prepared by mixing the drug with a suitable nonirritating excipient such as cocoa butter and polyethylene glycols which are solid at ordinary temperatures but liquid at rectal temperature and will therefore melt in the rectum and release the drug.

1540

Solid dosage forms for oral administration may include capsules, tablets, pills, powders and granules. In such solid dosage forms, the active compound may be admixed with at least one inert diluent such as sucrose, lactose or starch. These dosage forms may also comprise additional substances other than inert diluents such as lubricating agents like magnesium stearate. With capsules, tablets and pills, the dosage forms may also comprise buffering agents. Tablets and pills mayalso be prepared with enteric coatings.

1545

Liquid dosage forms for oral administration may include pharmaceutically acceptable emulsions, solutions, suspensions, syrups and elixirs containing inert diluents commonly used in the art such as water. Such compositions may also comprise adjuvants such as wetting agents, emulsifying and suspending agents and sweetening, flavoring, and perfuming agents.

1550

The compounds of the present invention can also be administered in the form of liposomes. As is known in the art, liposomes are generally derived from phospholipids or other lipid substances. Liposomes are formed by mono- or multi-lamellar hydrated liquid crystals dispersed in an aqueous medium. Any non-toxic, physiologically aceptable and metabolizable lipid capable of forming liposomes can be used. The present compositions in liposome form can contain, in addition to a compound of the present invention, stabilizers, preservatives, excipients and the like. The preferred lipids are the phospholipids and phosphatidyl cholines (lecithins), both natural and synthetic.

1555

Methods to form liposomes are known in the art. See, for example, Prescott, Ed., Methods in Cell Biology, Volume XIV, Academic Press, New York, N.Y. (1976), p. 33 et seq., which is hereby incorporated herein by reference.

1560

1565

While the compounds of the invention can be administered as the sole active pharmaceutical agent for the treatment of cancer, they can also be used in combination with one or more other chemotherapeutic agents.

Representative examples of chemotherapeutic agents are described in Holleb, et al., Clinical Oncology, American Cancer Society, United States (1991) p 56 et seq., which is hereby incorporated herein by reference These agents include alkylating agents such as the nitrogen mustards (mechloethamine, melphalan, chlorambucil, cyclophosphamide and ifosfamide), nitrosoureas (carmustine, lomustine, semustine, streptozocin), alkyl sulfonates (busulfan), triazines (dacarbazine) and ethyenimines (thiotepa, hexamethylmelamine); folic acid analogues (methotrexate); pyrimidine analogues (5-fluorouracil, cytosine arabinoside); purine analogues (6-mercaptopurine, 6-thioguanine); antitumor antibiotics (actinomycin D, the anthracyclines (doxorubicin), bleomycin, mitomycin C, methramycin); plant alkaloids such as vinca alkaloids (vincristine and vinblastine) and etoposide (VP-16); hormones and hormone antagonists (tamoxifen and corticosteroids); and miscellaneous agents (cisplatin, taxol and brequinar).

1575

1570

The above compounds to be employed in combination with the isoprenyl protein transferase inhibitor of the invention will be used in therapeutic amounts as indicated in the Physicians' Desk Reference (PDR) 47th Edition (1993), which is incorporated herein by reference or by such therapeutically useful amounts as would be known to one of ordinary skill in the art.

1580

The compounds of the invention and the other chemotherapeutic agent can be administered at the recommended maximum clinical dosage or at lower doses. Dosage levels of the active compounds in the compositions of the invention may be varied to obtain a desired therapeutic response depending on the route of administration, severity of the disease and the response of the patient.

1585

When administered as a combination, the therapeutic agents can be formulated as separate compositions which are given at the same time or different times, or the therapeutic agents can be given as a single composition.

Preparation of the Compounds of the Invention

1590

In general, the compounds of the invention can be prepared by the processes illustrated in the following Schemes 1-16. In these general schemes compounds of the formula I are used to exemplify the methods, but the methods are intended to be applicable to all of the compounds of the invention.

B.
$$R_3NH_2$$
 + H_2N R_{1a} thiophosgene

$$\begin{array}{c|c} & & & & \\ & & & \\ R_3 H N & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ \end{array}$$

C.
$$R_3NH_2 + H_2N + R_1a = SOCI_2$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c} & & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & \\ & & & \\$$

D.
$$R_3NH_2$$
 + R_2 R_{1a} R_2 R_{1a}

A.
$$R_{1} = R_{2} = R_{1} = R_{2} = R_{3} = R_{3} = R_{2} = R_{3} = R_{3} = R_{2} = R_{3} = R$$

1600

A.

(1) NaNO₂/H₂SO₄
(2)S₈
(1) phosgene
(2)R₃NH₂
(R₁

B. (2) R₃NH₂ (2) R₃NH₂ (3) thiophosgene (2) R₃NH₂ (3) R₃HNC(S)S (R_{1a}) R_{1a} (C. (R₁ 1)SOCl₂
C. R_1 $1)SOCI_2$ $2) R_3NH_2$ $R_3HNS(O)S$ R_{1a}

D. R_1 R_2 R_3NH_2 $R_3HNS(O)_2S$ R_{1a}

A. $R_{1a} = R_{2} = R_{3} \cdot CO_{2}H$ $R_{1a} = R_{1a}$ $R_{1a} = R_{1a}$

R3-C(O)-C=C

D.
$$\begin{array}{c|c} R_1 & R_3 CHO \\ \hline \\ H_2NCH_2 & R_{1a} & \hline \\ \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c|c} R_3 CHO \\ \hline \\ NaCNBH_3 \\ \hline \\ R_3CH_2NHCH_2 & R_{1a} \\ \end{array}$$

A. R_1 R_2 R_3 R_3 R_3 R_3 R_4 R_1 R_2 R_3 R_4 R_4 R_4 R_5

D.
$$\begin{array}{c|c} R_1 & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ H_2NCH_2 & R_{1a} & \\ \hline & R_{1a} & \\ \hline & & \\ & & \\ \hline & & \\ R_3OS(O)_2NHCH_2 & \\ \hline & & \\ R_{1a} & \\ \hline \end{array}$$

A.

R₁

1) NaNO₂/HBF₄
2) R₃SH/NaH

R₁

R₂
R₃-S
R₂

E.
$$R_1$$
 R_2
 R_{1a}
 R_{1a}
 R_{1a}
 R_{1a}
 R_{1a}
 R_{1a}
 R_{1a}
 R_{1a}
 R_{1a}

B.
$$\begin{array}{c|c} R_1 \\ \hline \\ H_2 NCH_2 \end{array} \begin{array}{c} R_1 \\ \hline \\ R_{1a} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} 1) \text{thiophosgene} \\ \hline \\ R_3 SC(S) NHCH_2 \end{array} \begin{array}{c} R_1 \\ \hline \\ R_{1a} \end{array}$$

C.
$$\begin{array}{c|c} R_1 & & \\ \hline & R_2 & \stackrel{1)}{\longrightarrow} SOC_{\mathbb{Z}} \\ \hline & R_3SS(O)NHCH_2 & R_{1a} \\ \hline \end{array}$$

D.
$$R_1$$
 1) SO_2CI_2 R_1 R_2 2) R_3SH R_2 $R_3SS(O)_2NHCH_2$ R_{1a}

A. $R_{1} = R_{2} - R_{3} - X$ X = halide $R_{1} = R_{2} - R_{3} - X$ $R_{2} = R_{3} - X$ $R_{3} = R_{4} - R_{4} - R_{5} - X$ $R_{4} = R_{4} - R_{5} - X$ $R_{5} = R_{5} - X$

 R_{1a} R_{1a}

D. $\begin{array}{c} R_1 \\ R_2 \\ R_{1a} \end{array}$ X = halide $R_3 \circ CH_2 \qquad R_{1a}$

E. R_1 R_2 R_3 -X R_3 -X R_4 R_3 -X R_4 R_3 -X R_4 R_4 R_5 -X R_1 R_2 R_3 -X R_4 R_4 R_5 -X R_4 R_5 -X R_4 R_5 -X R_4 R_5 -X R_5

A.
$$R_1$$
 R_2
 R_3 -C=C
 R_{1a}
 R_2
 R_3 -C=C
 R_{1a}
 R_2
 R_3 -C=C
 R_{1a}
 R_3 -C=C
 R_{1a}
 R_2
 R_3 -C=C
 R_{1a}
 R_2
 R_3 -HC=CH
 R_1
 R_2
 R_3 -C=C
 R_1
 R_1
 R_2
 R_3 -C=C
 R_1
 R_1
 R_2
 R_3 -C=C
 R_1
 R_1
 R_2
 R_3 -C=C
 R_1
 R_2
 R_3 -C=C
 R_1
 R_2
 R_3 -C=C
 R_1
 R_2
 R_3 -C=C
 R_1
 R_1
 R_2
 R_3 -C=C
 R_1
 R_2
 R_3 -C=C
 R_1
 R_2
 R_3 -C=C
 R_1
 R_1
 R_2
 R_3 -C=C
 R_1
 R_2
 R_3 -C=C
 R_1
 R_1
 R_2
 R_3 -C=C
 R_1
 R_1
 R_2
 R_3 -C=C
 R_1
 R_2
 R_3 -C=C
 R_1
 R_2
 R_3 -C=C
 R_1
 R_2
 R_3 -C=C
 R_1
 R_2
 R_3 -C=C
 R_1
 R_1
 R_2
 R_3 -C=C
 R_1
 R_2
 R_3 -C=C
 R_1
 R_2
 R_3 -C=C
 R_1
 R_2
 R_3 -C=C
 R_1
 R_1
 R_2
 R_3 -C=C
 R_1
 R_2
 R_3 -C=C
 R_1
 R_2
 R_3 -C=C
 R_1
 R_1
 R_2
 R_3 -C=C
 R_1
 R_2
 R_3 -C=C
 R_1
 R_1
 R_2
 R_3 -C=C
 R_1
 R_1
 R_2
 R_3 -C=C
 R_1
 R_1
 R_2
 R_1
 $R_$

A.
$$R_{1}$$
 R_{2} R_{1} R_{2} R_{2} R_{1} R_{2} R_{3} R_{2} R_{2} R_{3} R

1635

Scheme 16 illustrates an alternative method for preparing compounds wherein $\rm R_2$ is -C(O)NH-CH(R_{14})-C(O)OR_{15} or

1640 as defined above.

A.
$$R_1$$
 CO_2H $NH_2CH(R_{14})CO_2R_{15}$ R_1 $C(O)NHCH(R_{14})CO_2R_{15}$ R_{1a}

Table 6. Amines of the Type A(B)N-L1

1645

1650

8

1655

10 11 12

14

15

$$\begin{array}{c|c} & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & & \\ & &$$

1660

13

$$\begin{array}{c|c} SMe & SO_2Me & SMe \\ \hline O & CO_2H & CO_2H \\ \hline S_2 & N & SO_2 & N \\ \hline O_2 & N & SO_2 & N \\ \hline O_2 & N & SO_2 & N \\ \hline O_2 & N & SO_2 & N \\ \hline O_2 & N & SO_2 & N \\ \hline O_3 & N & SO_2 & N \\ \hline O_4 & N & SO_2 & N \\ \hline O_5 & N & SO_2 & N \\ \hline O_6 & N & SO_2 & N \\ \hline O_7 & N & SO_2 & N \\ \hline O_8 & N & SO_2$$

16 17 18

1665

19 20 21

1670

31 32 33

1680 34 35 36

37 38 39

40 41 42

1690

46 47 48

1695

49 50 51

$$SO_2Me$$
 SO_2Me
 SO_2Me
 SO_2Me
 SO_2Me
 SO_2Me
 SO_2Me
 SO_2H
 55 56 57

1705

61 62 63

1710 64 65 66

67 68 69

70 71 72

WO 98/50030

PCT/US98/09297

1720

76 77 78

1725

79 80 81

85 86 87

1735

94 95 96

1745

100 101 102

103 104 105

1750

106 107 108

WO 98/50030

PCT/US98/Q9297

1755

109 110 111

112 113 114

1760

115 116 117

•• WO 98/50030 PCT/US98/09297

1765

121 122 123

120

118

119

124 125 126

127 128 129

1775 130 131 132

133 134 135

SMe
$$SO_2Me$$
 SO_2Me SO_2Me

1780

136 137 138

139 140 141

1785

142 143 144

WO 98/50030

1790

145 146 147

148 149 150

$$\begin{array}{c|c} SMe & SO_2Me & SMe \\ N & CO_2H & N & CO_2H \\ O_2S & O_2S & O_2S & O_2S \end{array}$$

1795

151 152 153

154 155 156

1800

157 158 159

1805

160 161 162

163 164 165

1810 **166 167 168**

169 170 171

172 173 174

1820 175 176 177

178 179 180

1825

181 182 183

1830

184 185 186

187 188 189

1835 190 191 192

193 194 195

1840 196 197 198

199 200 201

1845

202 203 204

1850

205 206 207

WO 98/50030

208 209 210

1855

211 212 213

214 215 216

WO 98/50030

PCT/US98/Q9297

217 218 219

220 221 222

1865

223 224 225

1870

226 227 228

1875

229 230 231

232 233 234

1880

235 236 237

238 239 240

1885

241 242 243

244 245 246

247 248 249

1895

250 251 252

253 254 255

1900

256 257 258

259

260

261

262 263 264

1910 265 266 267

268 269 270

WO 98/50030

PCT/US98/09297

1915

271 272 273

274

276

1920

SO₂Me
SO₂Me
CO₂H
CO₂H
CO₂H
SO₂Me
CO₂H
CO₂H

277 278 279

1925 280 281 282

283 284 285

1930 286 287 288

289 290 291

1935

292 293 294

1940

295 296

297 298

301 302

1950

303 304

1955

311 312

1965 SO₂Me SO₂Me N CO₂H N CO₂H

313 314

1970 315 316

321 322

1980

323 324

1985

1990

1995

333 334

SO₂Me N CO₂H

339 340

341 342

2010

2005

343 344

2015

WO 98/50030

2020

349 350

351 352

2025

353 354

2030

2035

359 360

361 362

2040

2045 365 366

367 368

2050

369 370

371 372

2060 375 376

. 377 378

Table 7. Ethers of the Type A-OL₁

2070

2075

2080

2095

WO 98/50030 PCT/US98/09297

Me₂N S O N CO₂H Me₂N S O

19 2105

2100

2110 SO₂M

20

23 24

2120

2125

2140

2160

2165

43 44

SMe CO₂H

WO 98/50030

2170

2175

2180

PCT/US98/09297 .

2195

2205 71 72

2210

2215

SO₂Me N CO₂H

77 78

- 130 -

2225

2230

2250 101 102

103 104

105 106

2255

2260

SMe SMe CO₂H CO₂H CO₂H

2265 111 112

113 114

2270 s 115 116

2275

2280 121 122

123 124

125 126

2285

2290

2295 131 132

133 134

2300

135 136

138

137

2305

Br CO₂Me SO₂Me CO₂H

2310 141 142

143 144

2315 145 146

147 148

WO 98/50030 PCT/US98/09297 ·

149 150

2325 151 152

2330 155 156

WO 98/50030 PCT/US98/09297

2340 161 162

SO₂Me

SO₂Me

N

CO₂H

N

CO₂H

165 166

167 168

2350

171 172

2355

2360

2365

173 174

175 176

2370 181 182

183 184

2375 **185 186**

WO 98/50030 PCT/US98/09297

2385 191 192

195 196

2395

2400 201 202

203 204

2405 **205 206**

206 208

2415 211 212

213 214

215 216

2425

$$\begin{array}{c|c} & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & \\ & & & \\ & \\ & \\ & & \\ & \\ & & \\ & \\ & & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\$$

219 220

$$\begin{array}{c|c} & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & \\ & \\ & & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ & \\ &$$

2430

$$\begin{array}{c|c} & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & \\ & & & \\ & & \\ & & & \\ & \\ &$$

225 226

228

- 146 -

2440⁻

Table 8. Sulfonamides of the Type ASO₂(B)N-L₁

11 12

2460 SO₂ M SO₂ H CO₂H

13 14

 $F_3CO \longrightarrow SO_2$ $N \longrightarrow CO_2$ $N \longrightarrow C$

2465 15 16

CI SO₂ N CO₂H

F₃C SO₂ N CO₂H

19 20

23 24

2480

WO 98/50030

PCT/US98/09297

$$F_3$$
CO₂Me P_2 N P

2

Table 9. Hydrocarbons of the Type A(B)CH₂-L₁

2495

3 4

2500

5 6

PCT/US98/09297 ·

WO 98/50030

SMe CO₂H

2505

9 10

11 12

2510

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{SO}_2\text{Me} \\ \text{N} \\ \text{CO}_2\text{H} \end{array}$$

13 14

2515

WO 98/50030

PCT/US98/09297

SMe

Table 10. Amines of the type B-NH₂

CO₂Me CO₂Me 2 SMe SMe 2520 CO₂Me CO₂Me 0 0 SMe SMe CO₂Me CO₂Me CO₂Me H_2N CO₂Me CO₂Me II O 0 12 SO₂Me SO₂Me ОМе CO₂Me CO₂Me 0 14 13 15 SO₂Me CO₂Me CO₂Me CO₂Me 17 18 SO₂Me SO₂Me SO₂Me 2525 CO₂Me H₂N 0 0 20 21 SMe SMe SMe QМе CO₂Me 0 N O 22 23 24 SMe SMe

H₂N H CO₂Me

2535

H₂N

H₂N

H₂N

CO₂Me

SO

OMe

H₂N

55 0 H₂N H₂N O

2540

H₂N CO₂Me

H₂N H CO₂Me

CO₂Me

98

100 0

ОМе 114 0 113 112 0 CO₂Me CO₂Me 116 0 115 0 117 0 CO₂Me 119 0 120 _O 118 CO₂Me CO₂Me ОМе CO₂Me 122 123 121 0 CO₂Me CO₂Me 125 0 126 ₀ 124 CO₂Me CO₂Me CO₂Me 129 128 ОМе OiPr CO₂Me CO₂Me CO₂Me

130

2560

131

2565 Table 11. Bromides of the type B-Br

CO₂Me CO₂Me 2 SMe QMe Br CO₂Me CO₂Me CO₂Me CO₂Me SMe SMe CO₂Me CO₂Me CO₂Me 0 0 11 12 SO₂Me SO₂Me SO₂Me QМе CO₂Me N 0 0 14 15 13 SO₂Me SO₂Me SO₂Me CO₂Me CO₂Me 18 17 SO₂Me SO₂Me SO₂Me CO₂Me 0 0 0 20 19 21 SMe SMe SMe ĢМе CO₂Me CO₂Me O 0 22 23 24 SMe **SMe** SMe

CO₂Me 25 26 Ö 29 30 2575 QМе Ö 32 - Br 35 38 39 QМе M 0 42 40 **OMe** O 43 44 45 **OMe** OMe

Br. H CO₂Me

2595

ŌМе 113 114 0 112 0 CO₂Me CO₂Me 116 0 117 115 CO₂Me 119 ₀ 118 0 120 0 CO₂Me ОМе CO₂Me 122 123 || 121 ₀ CO₂Me CO₂Me Br. CO₂Me CO₂Me **126** 0 124 ₀ 125 CO₂Me CO₂Me CO₂Me 128 OiPr OMe CO₂Me ,CO₂Me CO₂Me

- 165 -

132

131

2610 Table 12. Amines of the type A-NH₂

2615

2630

$$H_2N$$
 NH_2
 H_2N
 NH_2
 H_2N
 NH_2
 2645

OH S NH₂ N

2670

2675

- 171 -

2705

Table 13. Acids of the type A-CO₂H

2715

2720

- 175 -

2760

2770

WO 98/50030

PCT/US98/09297 ·

2785

2790

2805

$$CO_2H$$
 CO_2H CO_2

2820

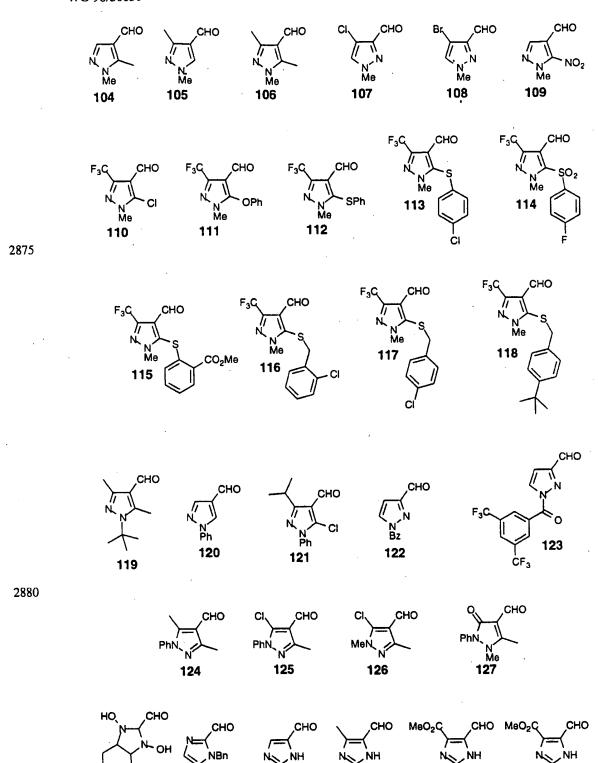
2840

2830 Table 14. Aldehydes of the type A-CHO

- 182 -

. WO 98/50030

132



129

2890

2885

2905

$$F_{3}C \longrightarrow CHO$$

$$CHO$$

$$S \longrightarrow CHO$$

$$S \longrightarrow$$

$$F_3$$
CHO
 CHO
 F_3 CHO
 WO 98/50030

PCT/US98/09297

- 188 -

WO 98/50030 PCT/US98/09297

- 190 -

CHO CHO CHO CHO NH-Boc
WO 98/50030

PCT/US98/09297

Table 15. Alcohols of the type A-OH

3030

3035

- 197 -

WO 98/50030

PCT/US98/09297

3060

3055

3075

3090

WO 98/50030

3110

3105

WO 98/50030 PCT/US98/09297

3120

WO 98/50030

PCT/US98/09297

3145

- 205 -

345

N MeO

3195

3190

BOCNH,
$$CH_2OH$$
 SH_1 CH_2OH SH_2OH SH_2O

WO 98/50030 PCT/US98/09297

- 212 -

WO 98/50030 PCT/US98/09297

3290

3305

HO\ 1 CH₂SH 313 Boc-NH

3345

Table 17. Halides of the type A-Cl, A-Br, and A-I 3380

3390

3410

3415

Br CI OME MEO 66

3425

- 226 -

3455

NH-Boc NH-Boc NH-Boc NH-Boc NH-Boc CI NH-Boc
3480

3485

3505

3495 Table 18. Sulfonyl chlorides of the type A-SO₂Cl

$$SO_2CI$$
 HO SO_2CI SO_2CI O_2N CI O_2N SO_2CI SO_2CI

3510

29

30

31

32

$$CI = S_{SO_2CI} = SO_2CI $

- 233 -

The foregoing may be better understood by reference to the following examples which are provided for illustration and not intended to limit the scope of the inventive concept.

In Tables 2-10, the abbreviation bz=benzoyl, bn=benzyl, Ph=phenyl, BOC=t-butyloxycarbonyl and TS=p-toluenesulfonyl.

Compound 1 (3-(Aminomethyl)benzoyl)-Met-OCH₃

Step A

3530 (3-(Chloromethyl)benzoyl)-Met-OCH₃

To a solution of methionine methyl ester hydrochloride (2.0 g, 10 mmol) and 3-(chloromethyl)benzoyl chloride (2.08 g, 11.0 mmol) in methylene chloride (50 mL) was slowly added triethylamine (3.07 mL, 22.0 mmol) at ice bath temperature for 2 hours. The mixture was washed with 0.5 N HCl (50 mL x 2), brine (50 mL x 2) and water (50 mL x 2) then dried over anhydrous MgSO₄ and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography (30% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to give the desired product (3.03 g) as a white solid: m.p. 82-83°C; 1 H NMR (CDCl₃) d 7.82 (1H, s), 7.74 (1H, d, 2 -7.7 Hz), 7.53 (1H, d, 2 -7.7 Hz), 7.42 (1H, t, 2 -7.7 Hz), 7.06 (1H, br d, 2 -7.6Hz), 4.92 (1H, ddd, 2 -7.6, 7.1, 5.1 Hz), 4.59 (2H, s), 3.78 (3H, s), 2.58 (2H, t, 2 -7.1Hz) 2.26 (1H, sm), 2.15 (1H, m), 2.10 (3H, s); 13 C NMR (CDCl₃) d 172.59, 166.54, 138.13, 134.25, 131.95, 129.12, 127.42, 126.97, 52.72, 52.14, 45.55, 31.47, 30.12, 15.55.

Step B

3545

3550

3555

3525

3535

3540

(3-(Azidomethyl)benzoyl)-Met-OCH₃

A suspension of (3-(chloromethyl)benzoyl)-Met-OCH₃ (1.58 g, 5.0 mmol) and sodium azide (1.3 g, 20.0 mmol) in DMSO (40 mL) was stirred at 80°C for 7 hours. The mixture was diluted with methylene chloride (100 mL), washed with brine (70 mL x 2) and water (70 mL x 2), and then dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. The solvent was evaporated under reduced pressure to give a yellow residue. Chromatography on silica gel (30% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to provide the desired product (1.45 g) as a colorless solid: m.p. 48-49°C; 1 H NMR (CDCl₃) d 7.78 (2H, m), 7.49 (2H, m), 6.99 (1H, br d, J=7.4 Hz), 4.49 (1H, ddd, J=7.4, 7.1, 5.2 Hz), 4.42 (2H, s), 3.80 (3H,s), 2.60 (2H, t, J=7.4 Hz), 2.29 (1H, m), 2.17 (1H, m), 2.12 (3H, s); 13 C NMR (CDCl₃) d 177.50. 166.54, 135.97, 134.06, 131.18, 128.89, 126.84, 126.71, 54.09, 52.47, 51.95, 31.38, 30.00,15.30.

Step C

(3-(Aminomethyl)benzoyl)-Met-OCH3

A suspension of (3-(azidomethyl)benzoyl)-Met-OCH₃ (1.29 g, 4.0 mmol) and 5% palladium on carbon (0.2 g) in methanol (40 mL) was stirred under a hydrogen atmosphere (1 atm) for two days at room temperature. The catalyst was removed by filtration through celite (1.5 g) and the solvent was evaporated in vacuo. The residue was washed with water (5 mL x 2) and dried to give the desired product (1.12 g) as a colorless foam. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) d 7.81 (1H, s), 7.68 (1H, d, *J*=7.4 Hz), 7.45 (1H, d, *J*=6.5 Hz), 7.36 (1H, t, *J*=7.4 Hz), 4.91 (1H, ddd, *J*=7.3, 7.1, 5.1 Hz), 3.90 (2H, s), 3.77 (3H, s), 3.21 (2H, br s), 2.59 (2H, t, *J*=7.4 Hz), 2.20 (1H, m), 2.12 (1H, m), 2.09 (3H, s).

Compound 2 (4-(Aminomethyl)benzoyl)-Met-OCH₃

The title compound is prepared according to the procedure used to prepare Compound 1 but replacing 3-(chloromethyl)benzoyl chloride with 4-(chloromethyl)benzoyl chloride.

Compound 3 (3-Aminobenzoyl)-Met-OCH₃

The title compound was prepared according to the procedure described in J. Biol. Chem. 269 12410-12413 (1994).

Compound 4 (4-Aminobenzoyl)-Met-OCH₃

3580

3585

3590

Step A

N-BOC-4-Aminobenzoic acid

4-Aminobenzoic acid (10 g, 72.9 mmol) was placed into a mixture of dioxane (145.8 mL) and 0.5 M NaOH (145.8 mL). The solution was cooled to 0°C and di-t-butyl dicarbonate (23.87 g, 109.5 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred overnight. The next day, the dioxane was removed, the residue was made acidic and extracted into ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate fractions were combined and washed with 1N HCl to remove any unreacted starting material. The solution was dried over Na₂SO₄ and the solvent was removed in vacuo. The crude material was recrystallized from ethyl acetate/hexanes to provide the desired product (12.2 g): m.p. 189-190°C; ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) d 1.52 (9H, s), 7.49 (2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 7.91 (2H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 9.28 (1H, s); ¹³C NMR (CD₃OD) d 28.59, 81.29, 118.54, 125.30, 131.81, 145.70, 155.00, 169.80; Anal. Calc. for C₁₂H₁₅NO₄, C: 60.76, H: 6.37, N: 5.90; Found, C: 60.52, H: 6.43, N: 5.83; HRMS Calc. for C₁₂H₁₅NO₄, 237.0961, Found, 237.1001.

Step B (N-BOC-4-Aminobenzoyl)-Met-OCH₃

Into a dried, nitrogen filled flask was placed N-BOC-4-aminobenzoic acid (8.77 g, 36.97 mmol) in dry methylene chloride (148 mL) along with methionine methyl ester hydrochloride (8.12 g, 40.66 mmol). This solution was cooled in an ice bath and 3600 triethylamine (6.7 mL), EDCI (7.80 g, 40.66 mmol) and hydroxybenzotriazole (HOBT, 5.50 g, 40.66 mmol) were added. The mixture was stirred overnight, diluted with more methylene chloride and was extracted three times each with 1 M HCl, 1M NaHCO3 and water. The methylene chloride was dried over MgSO₄ and the solvent was removed in vacuo. The resulting solid was recrystallized from ethyl acetate/hexanes to yield the desired 3605 product (9.72 g): m.p. 184-185°C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) d 1.53 (9H, s), 2.06-2.18 (4H, m), 2.23-2.33 (1H, m), 2.59 (2H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 3.80 (3H, s), 4.92 (1H, m), 7.45 (2H, d, J=8.7 Hz), 7.77 (2H, d, J=8.7 Hz); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃) d 15.59, 28.34, 30.15, 31.64, 52.10, 52.73, 81.20, 117.73, 127.8, 128.33, 141.88, 152.33, 166.50, 172.75; Anal. Calc. for C₁₈H₂₆N₂O₅S, C: 56.53, H: 6.85, N: 7.29; Found, C: 56.47, H: 6.86, N: 3610 7.29; m/z (EI) 382 (M).

Step C (4-Aminobenzoyl)-Met-OCH₃ hydrochloride

N-BOC-4-aminobenzoyl-Met-OCH₃ (3.53 g, 9.59 mmol) was placed into methylene chloride (30-35 mL) and to it was added 3M HCl/EtO₂ (38.4 mL). After standing, a white precipitate formed. After two hours the solution was decanted and the crystals were collected by centrifugation. The crystals were then washed several times with fresh ether and dried overnight on the vacuum pump. Meanwhile, the filtrate was left to stand overnight to allow additional product to precipitate. The second fraction was washed with ether and dried overnight on the vacuum pump. The total yield of the desired product was 2.87 g: m.p. 158-164°C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) d 2.10 (3H, s), 2.12-2.29 (1H, m), 2.52-2.71 (1H, m), 2.59 (2H, t, *J*=7.6 Hz), 3.75 (3H, s), 4.79 (1H, m), 7.02 (2H, d, *J*=8.6 Hz), 7.55 (2H, d, *J*=8.6 Hz); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃) d 15.23, 31.43, 31.53, 52.91, 52.43, 124.35, 130.56, 135.31, 135.76, 168.95, 173.87; HRMS Calc. for C₁₃H₁₈N₂O₃S, 282.1038, Found 282.1009.

Compound 5 (4-Amino-3-methylbenzoyl)-Met-OCH₃

3630

Step A

N-BOC-4-Amino-3-methylbenzoic acid

4-Amino-3-methylbenzoic acid (5 g, 33.1 mmol) was reacted according to the same procedure as that used in the process for preparing N-BOC-4-aminobenzoic acid. The
resulting orange-brown solid was recrystallized from ethyl acetate and hexanes to provide the desired product (4.99 g) as tan prismatic crystals: m.p. 180-182°C; 1H NMR (CD3OD) d 1.51 (9h, s), 2.27 (3H, s), 7.66 (1H, d, *J*=8.1 Hz), 7.79-7.82 (2H, m), 8.32 (1H, s); 13C NMR (CD3OD) d 17.98, 28.62, 81.47, 123.12, 127.05, 129.14, 130.65, 132.99, 142.45, 155.33, 168.70; Anal. Calc. for C₁₃H₁₇NO₄, C: 62.15, H: 6.82, N: 5.58; Found
C: 62.07, H: 6.86, N: 5.46; m/z (EI) 251; HRMS Calc. for C₁₃H₁₇NO₄, 251.1158; Found, 251.1153.

Step B

(N-BOC-4-Amino-3-methylbenzoyl)-Met-OCH₃

N-BOC-4-amino-3-methylbenzoic acid (2.00 g, 7.96 mmol) was reacted with with methionine methyl ester hydrochloride (1.75 g, 8.76 mmol), triethylamine (1.4 mL), EDCI (1.68 g, 8.76 mmol) and hydroxybenzotriazole (HOBT, 1.18 g, 8.76 mmol) in dry methylene chloride (31.8 mL) according to the procedure described for the preparation of N-BOC-4-aminobenzoyl)-Met-OCH₃. The resulting solid was recrystallized from ethyl acetate/hexanes to yield the desired product (2.61 g): m.p. 163-165°C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) d 1.54 (9H, s), 2.06-2.18 (4H, m), 2.23-2.34 (4H, m), 2.59 (2H, t, *J*=6.8 Hz), 3.80 (3H, s), 4.92 (1H, m), 6.45 (1H, s), 6.88 (1H, d, *J*=7.5 Hz), 7.63 (1H, d, *J*=8.6 Hz), 7.66 (1H, s), 8.05 (1H, d, *J*=8.6 Hz); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃) d 15.47, 17.61, 28.22, 30.03, 31.55, 51.93, 52.57, 81.04, 118.73, 125.62, 127.66, 129.54, 139.89, 152.34, 166.58, 172.66.

Step C

(4-Amino-3-methylbenzoyl)-Met-OCH₂ hydrochloride

N-BOC-4-Amino-3-methylbenzoyl-Met-OCH₃ (0.99 g, 2.59 mmol) was dissolved in methylene chloride (15-20 mL) and precipitated with 3M HCl/Et₂O (20.7 mL). A pale orange precipitate was obtained, washed with ether and dried overnight on the vacuum pump. The total yield of the desired product was 0.83 g: m.p. 157-159°C; ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) d 2.04 (3H, s), 2.11-2.25 (1H, m), 2.47 (3H, s), 2.52-2.68 (3H, m), 3.74 (3H, s), 4.75-4.80 (1H, m), 7.48 (1H, d, *J*=8.2 Hz), 7.81 (2H, d, *J*=8.2 Hz), 7.87 (1H, s); ¹³C NMR (CD₃OD) d 15.23, 17.28, 31.43, 31.51, 52.91, 53.37, 124.41, 127.85, 131.99, 133.63, 134.14, 135.65, 169.05, 173.84; Anal. Calc. for C₁₄H₂₁N₂O₃S, C: 50.52, H: 6.36, N: 8.42; Found C: 50.71, H: 6.40, N: 8.34.

<u>Compound 6</u> (4-Amino-3-methoxybenzoyl)-Met-OCH₃

3670

Step A

N-BOC-4-Amino-3-methoxybenzoic acid

4-Amino-3-methoxybenzoic acid (1 g, 5.98 mmol) was reacted according to the same
procedure as that used in the process for preparing N-BOC-4-aminobenzoic acid. The resulting solid was recrystallized from ethyl acetate and hexanes to provide the desired product (1.5 g) as tan crystals: m.p. 176-178°C; ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) d 1.52 (9H, s), 3.92 (3H, s), 7.56 (1H, s), 7.62 (1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.96 (1H, s), 8.03 (1H, d, J=8.4 Hz); ¹³C NMR (CD₃OD) d 28.53, 56.35, 81.78, 112.01, 118.58, 124.20, 125.76, 133.84,
149.04, 154.20, 169.60; HRMS Calc. for C₁₃H₁₇NO₅, 267.1107; Found, 267.1103.

Step B

(N-BOC-4-Amino-3-methoxybenzoyl)-Met-OCH₃

N-BOC-4-amino-3-methoxybenzoic acid (0.35 g, 1.31 mmol) was reacted with with methionine methyl ester hydrochloride (0.9 g, 1.43 mmol) using EDCI according to the procedure described for the preparation of (N-BOC-4-aminobenzoyl)-Met-OCH₃.

The resulting solid was recrystallized from ethyl acetate/hexanes to yield the desired product (0.36 g): m.p. 163-165°C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) d 1.53 (9H, s), 2.09-2.18 (4H, m), 2.23-2.35 (1H, m), 2.60 (2H, t, *J*=6.9 Hz), 3.80 (3H, s), 3.93 (3H, s), 4.92 (1H, br s), 6.93 (1H, d, *J*=7.6 Hz), 7.25(1H, m), 7.31 (1H, d, *J*=10.2 Hz), 7.44 (1H, s), 8.15 (1H, d, *J*=8.5 Hz); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃) d 15.47, 28.23, 30.09, 31.48, 52.06, 52.54, 55.81, 80.82, 98.06, 109.38, 116.66, 119.31, 131.52, 147.23, 152.31, 166.57, 172.58; m/z (FAB) 413 (M + 1).

3695

3700

Step C

(4-Amino-3-methoxybenzoyl)-Met-OCH₃ hydrochloride

N-BOC-4-Amino-3-methoxybenzoyl-Met-OCH₃ (0.71 g, 1.79 mmol) was dissolved in methylene chloride (4 mL) and precipitated with 3M HCl/Et₂O (12 mL). A reddish precipitate was obtained, washed with ether and dried overnight on the vacuum pump. The total yield of the desired product was 0.55 g: m.p. 176-177°C; ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) d 2.08 (3H, s), 2.21 (2H, m), 2.61 (2H, m), 3.74 (3H, s), 4.02 (3H, s), 4.79 (1H, m), 7.50 (1H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.57 (1H, d, J=4.1 Hz), 7.67 (1H, s); ¹³C NMR (CD₃OD) d 15.26, 31.34, 31.42, 52.95, 53.38, 57.12, 112.29, 121.43, 124.57, 124.77, 136.15, 153.67, 168.79, 173.81.

Compound 7 (4-Amino-1-naphthoyl)-Met-OCH₃

Step A

3710

3715

4-Amino-1-naphthoic acid

4-Amino-1-naphthalenecarbonitrile (1.5 g, 8.91 mmol) was suspended in a 50% KOH solution (18 mL). The heterogeneous solution was heated at reflux for 2-3 days. Once the solution became homogeneous and TLC showed no more starting material, the deep red solution was cooled and poured over 200 mL of water. The resulting solution was then filtered and the desired product was precipitated with concentrated HCl. The resulting red crystals were filtered and the filtrate was refiltered to give pink crystals. The first fraction of crystals was treated with activated carbon to remove some of the red color. A total of 1.51 g of the desired product was obtained: m.p. 169-171°C; ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) d 6.69 (1H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 7.38-7.43 (1H, m), 7.48-7.54 (1H, m), 8.03 (1H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 8.13 (1H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 9.09 (1H, d, J=8.5 Hz); ¹³C NMR (CD₃OD) d 107.39, 114.61, 122.99, 123.92, 125.21, 127.40, 128.48, 135.04, 151.35, 171.44; HRMS Calc. for C₁₁H₇NO₂, 187.0633; Found, 187.0642.

Step B

3725

3730

3735

3740

N-BOC-4-Amino-1-naphthoic acid

4-Amino-1-naphthoic acid (0.86 g, 4.61 mmol) was dissolved in dioxane (9.2 mL). Di-t-butyl dicarbonate (1.11 g, 5.07 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction mixture was worked up as described above for N-BOC-4-aminobenzoic acid to give 0.76 g of the desired product as a reddish pink solid: m.p. 194-195°C; ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) d 1.56 (9H, s), 7.53-7.62 (2H, m), 7.79 (1H, d, *J*=8.1 Hz), 8.12 (1H, d, *J*=8.0 Hz), 8.22 (1H, d, *J*=8.18 Hz), 9.02 (1H, d, *J*=8.9 Hz); ¹³C NMR (CD₃OD) d 26.68, 81.62, 119.06, 123.40, 124.57, 127.03, 127.37, 128.49, 128.77, 131.89, 133.76, 139.86, 155.95, 170.73; Anal. Calc. for C₁₇H₁₇NO₄, C: 66.90, H: 5.96, N: 4.88; Found C: 66.49, H: 6.08, N: 4.79; m/z (EI), 289; HRMS Calc. for C₁₆H₁₇NO₄, 287.1158; Found, 287.1151.

Step C

(N-BOC-4-Amino-1-naphthoyl)-Met-OCH₃

N-BOC-4-Amino-naphthoic acid (0.46 g, 1.60 mmol), methionine methyl ester hydrochloride (0.35 g, 1.76 mmol), EDCI (0.43 g, 1.76 mmol), HOBT (0.24 g, 1.76 mmol) and triethylamine (0.27 mL) in methylene chloride (6.4 mL) were reacted as described above for N-BOC-4-aminobenzoyl-Met-OCH3. After workup and

recrystallization from ethyl acetate hexanes, the desired product (0.44 g) was obtained as pale pink crystals: m.p. $131-132^{\circ}$ C; 1 H NMR (CDCl₃) d 1.57 (9H, s), 2.11-2.21 (4H, m), 2.29-2.41 (1H, m), 2.65 (2H, t, J=7.1 Hz), 3.83 (3H, s), 4.99-5.06 (1H, m), 6.68 (1H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.02 (1H, s), 7.56-7.59 (2H, m) 7.69 (1H, d, J=7.9 Hz), 7.87-7.90 (1H, m), 8.02 (1H, d, J=7.9 Hz), 8.44-8.48 (1H, m); 13 C NMR (CDCl₃) d 15.56, 28.31, 30.19, 31.65, 52.06, 52.64, 81.17, 115.82, 120.18, 125.79, 126.37, 126.53, 127.18, 131.02, 135.65, 152.93, 169.04, 172.40; HRMS Calc. for $C_{22}H_{28}N_2O_5S$, 432.1719; Found, 432.1702; m/z (FAB) 433 (M+1).

Step D

(4-Amino-1-naphthoyl)-Met-OCH3 hydrochloride

(N-BOC-4-Amino-1-naphtholyl)-Met-OCH₃ (0.57 g, 1.31 mmol) was deprotected with HCl/ether to yield the desired product (0.31 g) as a white solid: m.p. 178-181°C; ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) d 2.08-2.16 (4H, m), 2.20-2.30 (1H, m) 2.57-2.75 (2H, m) 3.82 (3H, s), 4.87-4.91 (1H, m), 7.59 (1H, d, *J*=7.5 Hz), 7.67 (1H, d, *J*=7.5 Hz) 7.71-7.80 (2H, m), 8.03 (1H, dd, *J*=7.1, 2.0 Hz), 8.35 (1H, dd, *J*=6.8, 1.8 Hz); ¹³C NMR (CD₃OD) d 15.23, 31.40, 53.01, 53.33, 119.90, 122.20, 126.15, 127.41,127.77, 129.09, 129.31, 131.50, 132.33, 135.64, 171.77, 173.83; m/z (FAB), 369 (M+1).

Compound 8 (4-Amino-2-phenylbenzoyl)-Met-OCH₃

3765

3770

3775

Step A

4-Nitro-2-phenyltoluene

2-Bromo-4-nitrotoluene (2.16 g, 10.00 mmol) and phenylboric acid (1.46 g, 12.00 mmol) were dissolved in anhydrous DMF (25 mL) under nitrogen. To this mixture was added $Pd(Ph_3P)_4$ (0.58 g, 5%). The mixture was heated at 100°C overnight. The solution was poured onto 1N HCl and extracted with Et_2O . The crude product was chromatographed on silica gel using hexanes as eluent. After recrystallization from ethanol, the desired product (1.23 g) was obtained as pale orange needles: m.p. 69-71°C; 1H NMR (CDCl₃) d 2.36 (3H, s), 7.29-7.40 (2H, m), 7.41-7.49 (5H, m), 8.07-8.10 (2H, m); ^{13}C NMR (CDCl₃) d 20.68, 121.96, 124.51, 127.78, 128.41, 128.83, 131.06, 139.06, 139.44, 142.97, 143.48, 146.05; Anal. Calc. for $C_{13}H_{11}NO_2$, C: 73.26, H: 5.20, N: 6.57; Found, C: 73.10, H: 5.12, N: 6.50; m/z (EI) 213; HRMS Calc. for $C_{13}H_{11}NO_2$, 213.0790; Found, 213.0793.

Step B

3780

3785

4-Nitro-2-phenylbenzoic acid

4-Nitro-2-phenyltoluene (0.5 g, 2.34 mmol) was dissolved in water (4.6 mL) and pyridine (2.3 mL). The mixture was heated to reflux and KMnO₄ (1.85 g, 11.7 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was heated overnight and the solution was filtered and washed several times with boiling water. The aqueous solution was made acidic and the product was extracted into ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate solution was dried over Na2SO4 and the solvent removed in vacuo to provide the desired product (0.37 g): m.p. 174-176°C, ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) d 7.38-7.48 (5H, m), 7.96 (1H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 8.21 (1H, d, J=2.3 Hz), 8.28 (1H, dd, J=8.48, 2.37 Hz); ¹³C NMR (CD₃OD) d 122.95, 126.09, 129.27, 129.42, 129.49, 131.56, 139.26, 140.42, 144.41, 150.17, 170.52; m/z (EI) 243 (M).

3790

Step C (4-Nitro-2-phenylbenzoyl)-Met-OCH₃

4-Nitro-2-phenylbenzoic acid (0.3 g, 1.23 mmol), methionine methyl ester hydrochloride salt (0.27 g, 1.35 mmol), EDCI (0.26 g, 1.35 mmol), HOBT (0.18 g, 1.35 mmol) and 3795 triethylamine (0.19 mL) in dry methylene chloride (4.9 mL) were reacted according the procedure described above for (N-BOC-4-aminobenzoyl)-Met-OCH₃. After recrystallization of the product from ethyl acetate hexanes, the desired product (0.41 g) was obtained: m.p. 98-101°C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) d 1.62-1.73 (1H, m), 1.79-1.88 (1H, m), 1.91 (3H, s), 1.99 (2H, t, J=7.2 Hz), 3.59 (3H, s), 4.53 (1H, m), 6.45 (1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 7.33-7.40 (5H, m), 7.67 (1H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 8.07-8.12 (2H, m); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃) d 14.92, 29.11, 30.67, 51.51, 52.29, 121.86, 124.74, 128.27, 128.60, 128.69, 129.52, 137.50, 140.56, 141.02, 148.09, 167.23, 171.23; m/z (FAB), 389 (M+1).

Step D

3805

3800

(4-Amino-2-phenylbenzoyl)-Met-OCH3

(4-Nitro-2-phenylbenzoyl)-Met-OCH₃ (0.35 g, 0.90 mmol) was dissolved in ethyl acetate (9.0 mL). To this mixture was added $SnCl_2 \cdot 2H_2O$ (1.02 g, 4.5 mmol) and the reaction mixture was heated under nitrogen at reflux for one hour. The mixture was poured onto ice. the solution was made basic using NaHCO₃ and the product was extracted into ethyl acetate 3810 several times (7-8). The ethyl acetate solutions were combined, washed with brine and dried over Na₂SO₄. The solvent was removed in vacuo to the desired product (0.24 g) as a yellow solid: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) d 1.58-1.70 (1H, m), 1.80-1.92 (1H, m), 1.98 (3H, s), 2.06 (2H, t, J=7.7 Hz), 3.62 (3H, s), 4.00 (2H, br s), 4.56-4.63 (1H, m), 5.84 (1H, d, J=7.7 Hz), 6.50 (1H, s), 6.61 (1H, d, J=8.4 Hz) 7.29-7.42 (5H, m), 7.58 (1H, d, J=8.33815 Hz); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃) d 15.02, 29.25, 31.25, 51.57, 52.15, 113.27, 115.88, 123.52, 127.56, 128.37, 128.44, 130.92, 140.66, 141.44, 148.53, 168.58, 171.91.

Compound 9

(4-Amino-2-(2-thienyl)benzoyl)-Met-OCH₃

The title compound can be prepared according to the method used to prepare Compound 8, only substituting thiophene-2-boronic acid for phenyl boronic acid.

Compound 10

(4-Amino-2-(1-naphthyl)benzoyl)-Met-OCH3

The title compound can be prepared according to the method used to prepare Compound 8, only substituting 1-naphthylboronic acid for phenylboronic acid.

Compound 11

4-Amino-3'-methylbiphenyl

The title compound was prepared by Suzuki coupling of 1-bromo-4-nitrobenzene and 1-bromo-3-methylbenzene.

Compound 12

4-Amino-4'-biphenyl carboxylic acid

3835

Step A

4-Nitro-4'-methylbiphenyl

The title compound was prepared by Suzuki coupling of 1-bromo-4-nitrobenzene and 1-bromo-4-methylbenzene.

3840

Step B

4-Nitro-4'-biphenyl carboxylic acid

The title compound was prepared by KMnO₄ oxidation of 4-nitro-4'-methylbiphenyl.

3845

Step C

4-Amino-4'-biphenyl carboxylic acid

The title compound can be prepared by palladium catalyzed hydrogenation of 4-nitro-4'-biphenyl carboxylic acid.

3850

Compound 13

4-Amino-3'-biphenyl carboxylic acid

Step A

4-Nitro-3'-methylbiphenyl

The title compound was prepared by Suzuki coupling of 1-bromo-4-nitrobenzene and 1-bromo-3-methylbenzene.

Step B

4-Nitro-3'-biphenyl carboxylic acid

The title compound was prepared by KMnO₄ oxidation of 4-nitro-3'-methylbiphenyl.

Step C

4-Amino-3'-biphenyl carboxylic acid

The title compound can be prepared by palladium catalyzed hydrogenation of 4-nitro-3'-biphenyl carboxylic acid.

Compound 14

4-Amino-2-methoxy-3'-biphenyl carboxylic acid

3870

3865

Step A

2-Methoxy-4-nitro-3'-methylbiphenyl

The title compound was prepared by reaction of 1-bromo-2-methoxy-4-nitrobenzene with 3-methylphenylboronic acid in the presence of palladium acetate.

3875

Step B

2-Methoxy-4-nitro-3'-biphenylcarboxylic acid

The title compound was prepared by KMnO₄ oxidation of 2-methoxy-4-nitro-3'-methylbiphenyl.

3880

Step C

4-Amino-2-methoxy-3'-biphenyl carboxylic acid

The title compound can be prepared by palladium catalyzed hydrogenation of 2-methoxy-4-nitro-3'-biphenyl carboxylic acid.

3885

Compound 15

4-Amino-2-isopropyloxy-3'-biphenyl carboxylic acid

The title compound can be prepared by methods analogous to those used to prepare Compound 14.

3890

Compound 16

4-Amino-2-phenyl-3'-biphenylcarboxylic acid

The title compound can be prepared by methods analogous to those used to prepare Compound 14.

3895

3915

3920

Compound 17 (4-Amino-2-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)benzoyl)-Met-OCH₃

Step A

2-Bromo-4-nitrobenzoic acid

2-Bromo-4-nitrotoluene (5.0 g, 23.14 mmol) was dissolved in pyridine (23 mL) and water 3900 (46 mL). The heterogeneous mixture was heated to 60° C and KMnO₄ (18.29 g, 115.7 mmol) was added carefully. The mixture was then heated under reflux overnight. The reaction mixture was filtered and washed with boiling water. The solution was then made acidic and extracted into ethyl acetate, dried over Na2SO4 and the solvent was removed in vacuo. The crude product was dissolved in aqueous NaOH and washed with hexanes. The 3905 aqueous phase was made acidic and the product was extracted into ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate solutions were combined and dried over Na2SO4 and the solvent was removed in vacuo to provide the desired product (3.72 g): m.p. 158-160°C; ¹H NMR (CD₃OD) d 7.81 (1H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 8.08 (1H, d, J=8.5 Hz), 8.30 (1H, s); ¹³C NMR (CD₃OD) d 121.96, 122.75, 129.36, 132.24, 139.52, 149.54, 167.75; Anal. Calc. for C₇H₄BrNO₄ 3910 •0.1 ethyl acetate, C: 34.88, H: 1.90, N: 5.50; Found, C: 34.68, H: 1.86, N: 5.82.

Step B

3,5-Dimethylphenylboronic acid

Magnesium turnings (1.44 g, 59.43 mmol) were coverd with dry THF (18.8 mL) in a dried, nitrogen filled flask fitted with an addition funnel and reflux condenser. To this was added 5-bromo-m-xylene (10 g, 54.03 mmol) in THF (15 mL) after initiation of the Grignard reaction. The addition was carried out over several minutes and the reacton mixture was heated at reflux for 1-2 hours until most of the magnesium had reacted. The reaction mixture was then cooled and transferred to an addition funnel fitted to an nitrogen filled flask containing triisopropyl borate (24.9 mL) at -70°C. The dropwise addition was carried out over several minutes and the mixture warmed to room temperature and stirred overnight. The grey solution was poured onto 2 M HCl and immediately turned yellow. The solution was extracted with Et2O and the Et2O fractions were combined, dried over MgSO₄ and the solvent was removed in vacuo to provide the desired product (2.41 g): 3925 m.p.249-251°C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) d 2.44 (6H, s), 7.23 (1H, s), 7.84 (2H, s); ¹³C NMR (CD₃OD) d 21.36, 133.28, 134.39, 137.48.

Step C

3930

3935

4-Nitro-2-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)benzoic acid

2-Bromo-4-nitrobenzoic acid (0.43 g, 2.03 mmol) and 3,5-dimethylphenyl boronic acid (0.334 g, 2.23 mmol) were dissolved in anhydrous DMF (25 mL) under nitrogen. To this mixture was added Cs₂CO₃ (1.66 g, 5.08 mmol) followed by Pd(Ph₃P)₄ (0.12 g, 5%). The mixture was heated at 100°C overnight. The solution was poured onto 1N HCl and extracted with Et₂O. It was dried over MgSO₄ and the solvent was removed in vacuo. The crude product was chromatographed on silica gel using a 9:1 mixture of hexanes and ethyl acetate to provide the desired product (0.34 g): ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) d 2.36 (6H, s), 6.99 (2H, s), 7.07 (1H, s), 8.03 (1H, d, *J*=9.0 Hz), 8.23-8.25 (2H, m); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃) d 21.28, 121.68, 123.68, 125.74, 126.07, 130.22, 131.19, 131.31, 135.04, 138.21,

3940 144.74, 170.75.

Step D

(4-Nitro-2-(3.5-dimethylphenyl)benzoyl)-Met-OCH₃

4-Nitro-2-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)benzoic acid (0.15 g, 0.55 mmol), methionine methyl ester hydrochloride (0.11 g, 0.55 mmol), EDCI (0.11 g, 0.55 mmol), HOBT (0.07 g, 0.55 mmol) and triethylamine (0.08 mL) in dry methylene chloride (2.2 mL) were reacted and worked up according to the procedure for (N-BOC-4-aminobenzoyl) - Met-OCH₃ as described above. After recrystallization from ethyl acetate and hexanes, the desired product was obtained (0.13 g): m.p. 122-124°C; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) d 1.2-1.84 (1H, m), 1.85-1.97 (1H, m), 2.01 (3H, s), 2.05 (3H, t, *J*=7.7Hz), 2.38 (6H, s), 3.70 (3H, s), 4.67-4.74 (1H, m), 6.03 (1H, d, *J*=7.9 Hz), 7.05 (2H, s), 7.09 (1H, s), 7.84-7.87 (1H, m), 7.84-7.87 (1H, m) 8.23-8.26 (2H, m); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃) d 15.20, 21.26, 29.22, 31.15, 51.79, 52.57, 122.07, 125.11, 126.27, 130.03, 130.53, 137.77, 138.82, 140.29, 141.56, 148.41, 167.14, 171.53.

3955

3960

Step E

(4-Amino-2-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)benzoyl)-Met-OCH₃

(4-Nitro-2-(3,5-dimethylphenyl)benzoyl)-Met-OCH₃ (0.11 g, 0.26 mmol) was dissolved in ethyl acetate (3.0 mL). To this mixture was added $SnCl_2 \cdot 2H_2O$ (0.3 g, 1.30 mmol) and the reacton was heated under nitrogen at reflux for 6 hours. The mixture was worked up as described above for (4-amino-2-phenylbenzoyl)-Met-OCH₃ to give the desired product (0.15 g): ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) d 1.60-1.70 (1H, m), 1.80-1.90 (1H, m), 1.99 (3H, s), 2.05 (2H, t, J=7.6 Hz), 2.33 (6H, s), 3.64 (3H, s), 3.93 (2H, br s), 4.61-4.64 (1H, m), 5.82 (1H, d, J=7.7 Hz), 6.49 (1H, d, J=2.3 Hz) 6.62 (1H, dd, J=8.4, 2.4 Hz), 6.98 (2H, s),

7.00 (1H, s), 7.65 (1H, d, J=8.3 Hz); ¹³C NMR (CDCl₃) d 15.08, 21.17, 29.28, 31.49, 51.70, 52.18, 113.30, 115.94, 123.55, 126.36, 129.32, 131.23, 138.15, 140.72, 141.92, 148.40, 168.45, 172.01.

Preparation 1

3970

3975

Anilines of the formula B-NH2

The anilines from Table 1, entries 10-126 (B-NH₂) are prepared using the procedures for Compounds 1-18 with the exception that methionine methyl ester is replaced by methioninesulfone methyl ester, (S-Me)cysteine methyl ester, serine methyl ester, (O-Me)serine methyl ester, (O-Me)homoserine methyl ester, homoserine lactone, isoleucine methyl ester, leucine methyl ester, norleucine methyl ester, norvaline methyl ester, cyclohexylalanine methyl ester, phenylalanine methyl ester, or glutamic acid dimethyl ester.

3980

Preparation 2

4-Bromo-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester

Preparation 2A

4-Bromo-2-phenylbenzoic acid methyl ester

A solution of methyl 4-amino-2-phenylbenzoic acid (1.0 equivalent) in dilute aqueous HBr is treated with NaNO₂ (1.1 equivalents) to form the diazonium salt. The reaction is treated with CuBr (1.1 equivalents) and heated. When judged complete by TLC analysis, the mixture is extracted into ethyl acetate which is dried and evaporated. The title arylbromide is purified by chromatography on silica gel.

3990

3995

Preparation 2B

4-Bromo-2-phenylbenzoic acid

To a solution of the resultant compound from Preparation 2A (1.0 equivalent) in a 3:1 mixture of tetrahydrofuran (THF) and water is added an excess (1.5 equivalents) of LiOH. When hydrolysis is judged complete by TLC analysis, the solvent is evaporated and the remaining aqueous layer is acidified to pH = 3 and extracted into ethyl acetate which is dried and evaporated prior to purification by chromatography on silica gel.

Į

Preparation 2C

4000

4005

4-Bromo-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester

To a solution of the resultant compound from Preparation 2B (1.0 equivalent) in dimethylformamide (DMF) is added 3-hydroxy-1,2,3-benzotriazin-4(3H)-one (1.5 equivalents) followed by methionine methyl ester (1.0 equivalent) and 1-(3-dimehtylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (1.5 equivalents). When judged complete by TLC analysis, the reaction is taken up in ethyl acetate which is washed by 1N HCl and saturated brine, and then is dried and evaporated. The crude reaction mixture is purified by column chromatography to afford the title product.

Preparation 2D

4010

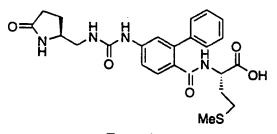
4015

4-Bromo-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester alternate procedure
A solution of 4-amino-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester (1.0 equivalent) in dilute aqueous HBr is treated with NaNO₂ (1.1 equivalents) to form the diazonium salt. The reaction is treated with CuBr (1.1 equivalents) and heated. When judged complete by TLC analysis, the mixture is extracted into ethyl acetate which is dried and evaporated. The title arylbromide is purified by chromatography on silica gel.

Preparation 3

Arylbromides of the formula B-Br

The anilines from Table 1 (B-NH₂) are reacted according to the procedures of Preparation 2 to provide the arylbromides listed in Table 2.



Example 1

4025

4-((S)-2-Pyrrolidone-5-aminomethylcarbonyl)amino-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine

Example 1A

Methyl 4-((S)-2-Pyrrolidone-5-aminomethylcarbonyl)amino-2-phenylbenzoate

To a solution of methyl 4-amino-2-phenylbenzoate hydrochloride (1.0 equivalent) in toluene is added triphosgene (0.33 equivalent) and the mixture is heated at reflux until judged complete by TLC analysis. The intermediate is reacted without further purification with (S)-5-aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone (1.0 equivalent) and triethylamine (2.0 equivalents). When judged complete by TLC analysis, the reaction is taken up in ethyl acetate and washed with 1N HCl and brine, evaporated, and purified by chromatography on silica gel.

Example 1B

4-((S)-2-Pyrrolidone-5-aminomethylcarbonyl)amino-2-phenylbenzoic acid To a solution of the resultant compound from Example 1A (1.0 equivalent) in a 3:1 mixture of tetrahydrofuran (THF) and water is added an excess (1.5 equivalents) of LiOH. When hydrolysis is judged complete by TLC analysis, the solvent is evaporated and the remaining aqueous layer is acidified to pH = 3 and extracted into ethyl acetate which is dried and evaporated prior to purification by chromatography on silica gel.

4045 Example 1C

4-((S)-2-Pyrrolidone-5-aminomethylcarbonyl)amino-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester

To a solution of the resultant compound from Example 1B (1.0 equivalent) in dimethylformamide (DMF) is added 3-hydroxy-1,2,3-benzotriazin-4(3H)-one (1.5 equivalents) followed by methionine methyl ester (1.0 equivalent) and 1-(3-dimehtylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (1.5 equivalents). When judged complete by TLC analysis, the reaction is taken up in ethyl acetate which is washed with 1N HCl and saturated brine, and then is dried and evaporated. The crude reaction mixture is purified by column chromatography to afford the title product.

4055

4060

4065

4050

4030

4035

4040

Example 1D

4-((S)-2-Pyrrolidone-5-aminomethylcarbonyl)amino-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester, alternate preparation

To a solution of 4-amino-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester (1.0 equivalent) in methylene chloride is added a solution of phosgene in toluene (1.0 equivalent) and triethylamine (2.0 equivalents). The intermediate is reacted without further purification with (S)-5-aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone (1.0 equivalent) and triethylamine (1.0 equivalent). When judged complete by TLC analysis, the reaction is taken up in ethyl acetate and washed with 1N HCl and brine, evaporated, and purified by chromatography on silica gel.

4-((S)-2-Pyrrolidone-5-aminomethylcarbonyl)amino-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine. To a solution of the resultant compound from Example 1C in a 3:1 mixture of THF and water is added an excess of LiOH (1.5 equivalents). When hydrolysis is judged complete by TLC analysis, the solvent is evaporated and the remaining aqueous layer is acidified to pH = 3 and extracted into ethyl acetate which is dried and evaporated prior to purification by chromatography on silica gel.

Example 2

4-((S)-2-Pyrrolidone-5-aminomethylthiocarbonyl)amino-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine The title compound is prepared as described in Example 1 with the exception that triphosgene (0.33 equivalent) is replaced by thiophosgene (1.0 equivalent).

4080

4075

11

4070

Example 3

4-((S)-2-Pyrrolidone-5-aminomethylsulfinyl)amino-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine

4085

4090

Example 3A

4-((S)-2-Pyrrolidone-5-aminomethylsulfinyl)amino-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester

To a solution of 4-amino-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester (1.0 equivalent) in methylene chloride is added thionyl chloride (1.0 equivalent) and triethylamine (2.0 equivalents). After the amine has fully reacted, (S)-5-aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone (1.0 equivalent) is added. When the reaction is judged complete by TLC analysis, the product is isolated as described in Example 1A and purified by chromatography on silica gel.

Example 3B

4095

4100

4-((S)-2-Pyrrolidone-5-aminomethylsulfinyl)amino-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine To a solution of the resultant compound from Example 3A in a 3:1 mixture of THF and water is added an excess of LiOH (1.5 equivalents). When hydrolysis is judged complete by TLC analysis, the solvent is evaporated and the remaining aqueous layer is acidified to pH = 3 and extracted into ethyl acetate which is dried and evaporated prior to purification by chromatography on silica gel.

Example 4

4105

4-((S)-2-Pyrrolidone-5-aminomethylsulfonyl)amino-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine

Example 4A

4-((S)-2-Pyrrolidone-5-aminomethylsulfonyl)amino-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester

4110

To a solution of 4-amino-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester (1.0 equivalent) in methylene chloride is added sulfuryl chloride (1.0 equivalent) and triethylamine (2.0 equivalents). After the amine has fully reacted, (S)-5-aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone (1.0 equivalent) is added. When the reaction is judged complete by TLC analysis, the product is isolated as described in Example 1A and purified by chromatography on silica gel.

4115

Example 4B

4-((S)-2-Pyrrolidone-5-aminomethylsulfonyl)amino-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester, alternate procedure

4120

A solution of 1 equivalent of 4-amino-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester (1.0 equivalent) and sulfuryl chloride (1.0 equivalent) in acetonitrile with a catalytic amount of antimony(V) chloride is heated to reflux until judged complete by TLC analysis. The solution is then cooled, filtered, and all volatiles are removed under reduced pressure. The residue is taken up in dichloromethane and treated with triethylamine (1 equivalent and (S)-5-aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone (1.0 equivalent). When the reaction is judged complete by

TLC analysis, the product is isolated as described in Example 1A and purified by chromatography on silica gel.

Example 4C

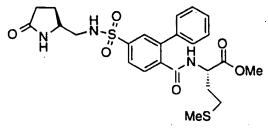
4-((S)-2-Pyrrolidone-5-aminomethylsulfonyl)amino-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl

4130

1

ester

The resultant compound from Example 4A is hydrolyzed according to the procedure of Example 1B to give the title product.



4135

Example 5

4-((S)-2-Pyrrolidone-5-methylaminosulfonyl)-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine

Example 5A

4140

4145

4-Chlorosulfonyl-2-phenylbenzoic acid methyl ester

To a solution of methyl 4-amino-2-phenylbenzoate (1.0 equivalent) in concentrated HCl is added a solution of sodium nitrite (1.1 equivalents) until an excess of nitrous acid persists. The chlorodiazonium salt is poured into a solution of sulfur dioxide (10 equivalents), copper (II) chloride (0.5 equivalent) and KCl (1.1 equivalents) in dioxane. When TLC analysis indicated that the reaction is complete, the mixture is diluted with water and extracted into benzene which is dried and evaporated to give the title sulfonyl chloride

Example 5B

4-((S)-2-Pyrrolidone-5-aminomethyl)sulfonyl)-2-phenylbenzoic acid methyl ester

To a solution of the resultant compound from Example 5A (1.0 equivalent) in methylene chloride is added (S)-5-aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone (1.0 equivalent) and triethylamine (1.0 equivalent). When the reaction is judged complete by TLC analysis, the solvent is evaporated and the residue is purified by chromatography on silica gel.

4155

Example 5C

4-((S)-2-Pyrrolidone-5-aminomethyl)sulfonyl)-2-phenylbenzoic acid

The resultant compound from Example 5B is hydrolyzed according to the procedure of Example 1B to give the title product.

4160

Example 5D

4-((S)-2-Pyrrolidone-5-aminomethyl)sulfonyl)-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester To a solution of the resultant compound from Example 5C (1.0 equivalent) in (DMF) is added 3-hydroxy-1,2,3-benzotriazin-4(3H)-one (1.5 equivalents) followed by methionine methyl ester (1.0 equivalent) and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (1.5 equivalents). When judged complete by TLC analysis, the reaction is taken up in ethyl acetate which is washed by 1N HCl and saturated brine, and then is dried and evaporated. The crude reaction mixture is purified by column chromatography to afford the title product.

4170

4175

4165

Example 5E

4-((S)-2-Pyrrolidone-5-aminomethylcarbonyl)amino-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester, alternate preparation

To a solution of 4-amino-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester (1.0 equivalent) in concentrated HCl is added a solution of sodium nitrite (1.1 equivalents) until an excess of nitrous acid persists at which time the chlorodiazonium salt will be treated with gaseous sulfur dioxide and copper (II) chloride to give the sulfonyl chloride (0.1 equivalent). This intermediate is reacted with (S)-5-aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone (1.0 equivalent) and triethylamine (1.0 equivalent) according to the procedure of Example 5B to give the title compound.

4180

4185

Example 5F

4-((S)-2-Pyrrolidone-5-aminomethylcarbonyl)amino-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine To a solution of the resultant compound from Example 5D (1.0 equivalent) in a 3:1 mixture of THF and water is added an excess of LiOH (1.5 equivalents). When hydrolysis is judged complete by TLC analysis, the solvent is evaporated and the remaining aqueous layer is acidified to pH = 3 and extracted into ethyl acetate which is dried and evaporated prior to purification by chromatography on silica gel.

4190

WO 98/50030

Example 6

PCT/US98/09297

4-(2-pyridyloxy)-2-phenylbenzoylmethionine

Example 6A

4195

4200

4205

1

4-Hydroxy-2-phenylbenzoic acid methyl ester

A solution of methyl 4-amino-2-phenylbenzoate (1.0 equivalent) in dilute aqueous H_2SO_4 is treated with $NaNO_2$ (1.1 equivalents) until an excess of nitrous acid persists to form the diazonium salt. This salt is then diluted further with water and heated. The mixture is extracted into ethyl acetate which is dried and evaporated. The title ester is purified by chromatography on silica gel.

Example 6B

4-(2-Pyridyloxy)-2-phenylbenzoic acid methyl ester

A solution of the resultant phenol from Example 6A (1.0 equivalent) is treated with 2-bromopyridine (1.0 equivalent) in the presence of a NaH (1.0 equivalent), or K₂CO₃ (2.0 equivalents) and copper (1.0 equivalent) in DMF or pyridine. The product is isolated by removal of the solvent and chromatography on silica gel.

Example 6C

4210

4-(2-Pyridyloxy)-2-phenylbenzoic acid

A solution of the resultant ester from Example 6B (1.0 equivalent) in aqueous methanol is treated with NaOH (2.0 equivalents) and stirred until the reaction is deemed complete by TLC analysis. The mixture is acidified, diluted with water, and extracted into ethyl acetate which is dried and evaporated. Chromatography on silica gel provides the title product.

4215

Example 6D

4-(2-Pyridyloxy)-2-phenylbenzoylmethionine methyl ester

The resultant product from Example 6C is coupled to methionine methyl ester according to the procedure of Example 1C to give the title compound.

4220

4225

Example 6E

4-(2-Pyridyloxy)-2-phenylbenzoylmethionine methyl ester, alternate procedure
A solution of 4-amino-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester (1.0 equivalent) in dilute
aqueous H₂SO₄ is treated with NaNO₂ (1.1 equivalents) until an excess of nitrous acid
persists to form the diazonium salt. This salt is then diluted further with water and heated to
form the phenol which is purified by chromatography on silica gel. A solution of this
phenol (1.0 equivalent) is treated with 3-bromopyridine (1.0 equivalent) in the presence of a

NaH (1.0 equivalent), or K_2CO_3 (2.0 equivalents) and copper (1.0 equivalent) in DMF or pyridine. The product is isolated by removal of the solvent and chromatography on silica gel.

Example 6F

4-(2-pyridyloxy)-2-phenylbenzoylmethionine

The resultant compound from Example 6E is hydrolyzed according to the procedure of Example 1B to give the title compound.

4240

4230

Example 7

4-(3-pyridylmethylenoxy)-2-phenylbenzoylmethionine

The title compound is prepared as described in Example 6 with the exception that 2-bromopyridine is replaced by 3-chloromethylpyridine hydrochloride.

4245

Example 8

4-((S)-2-Pyrrolidone-5-aminomethyl)carbonyloxy-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine

4250

4255

Example 8A

4-((S)-2-Pyrrolidone-5-aminomethyl)carbonyloxy-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester To a solution of 4-hydroxy-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester (1.0 equivalent) from Example 6E in methylene chloride is added a solution of phosgene in toluene (1.0 equivalent) and p-dimethylaminopyridine (2.0 equivalents). When the reaction is judged complete by TLC analysis, the solvent is evaporated with toluene chasers. The chloroformate is reacted without further purification with (S)-5-aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone

WO 98/50030

4260

4275

4280

PCT/US98/09297

(1.0 equivalent) and triethylamine (1.0 equivalent) in dichloromethane. When judged complete by TLC analysis, the reaction is taken up in ethyl acetate and washed with 1N HCl and brine, evaporated, and purified by chromatography on silica gel.

Example 8B

4-((S)-2-Pyrrolidone-5-aminomethyl)carbonyloxy-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine
The resultant compound from Example 8A is hydrolyzed according to the procedure of
Example 1B to give the title product.

4270 <u>Example 9</u>

4-((S)-2-Pyrrolidone-5-aminomethyl)thiocarbonyloxy-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester

The title compound is prepared as described in Example 8 with the exception that phosgene in toluene is replaced by thiophosgene.

Example 10

4-((S)-2-Pyrrolidone-5-aminomethyl)sulfinyloxy)-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine

The title compound is prepared as described in Example 8 with the exception that phosgene in toluene is replaced by thionyl chloride.

4285

4290

Example 11

4-((S)-2-Pyrrolidone-5-aminomethyl)sulfonyloxy)-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine
The title compound is prepared as described in Example 8 with the exception that phosgene in toluene is replaced by sulfuryl chloride.

4295

Example 12

4-(3-Pyridylmethylenthio)-2-phenylbenzoylmethionine

Example 12A

4-Mercapto-2-phenylbenzoic acid methyl ester

A solution of methyl 4-amino-2-phenylbenzoic acid (1.0 equivalent) in dilute aqueous H₂SO₄ is treated with NaNO₂ (1.1 equivalents) to form the diazonium salt. The reaction is treated with S₈ (10 equivalents) and heated. The mixture is extracted into ethyl acetate which is dried and evaporated. The title thiophenol is purified by chromatography on silica gel.

4305

Example 12B

4-(2-Pyridylmethylenthio)-2-phenylbenzoic acid methyl ester

A solution of the resultant thiophenol (1.0 equivalent) from Example 12A is treated with 2-chloromethylpyridine hydrochloride (1.0 equivalent) in the presence of a NaH (2.0 equivalents), or K₂CO₃ (3.0 equivalent)s in DMF or pyridine. The product is isolated by removal of the solvent and chromatography on silica gel.

WO 98/50030

PCT/US98/09297

4315

Example 12C

4-(2-Pyridylthiomethylen)-2-phenylbenzoic acid

The resultant compound from Example 12B is hydrolyzed according to the procedure of Example 6C to give the title acid.

4320

Example 12D

4-(2-Pyridylthiomethylen)-2-phenylbenzoylmethionine methyl ester

The resultant product from Example 12C is coupled to methionine methyl ester according to the procedure of Example 1C to give the title compound.

4325

4330

4335

Example 12E

4-(2-Pyridylthiomethylen)-2-phenylbenzoylmethionine methyl ester, alternate procedure 1 A solution of 4-amino-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester (1.0 equivalent) in dilute aqueous H₂SO₄ is treated with NaNO₂ (1.1 equivalents) to form the diazonium salt. The reaction is treated with Sg (10 equivalents) and heated. The mixture is extracted into ethyl acetate which is dried and evaporated to afford 2-phenyl-4-mercaptobenzoyl-methionine methyl ester. The thiophenol is purified by chromatography on silica gel. A solution of this thiophenol (1.0 equivalent) is treated with 2-chloromethylpyridine hydrochloride (1.0 equivalent) in the presence of a NaH (2.0 equivalents), or K₂CO₃ (3.0 equivalents) in DMF or pyridine. The product is isolated by removal of the solvent and chromatography on silica gel.

4340

Example 12F

4-(2-Pyridylthiomethylen)-2-phenylbenzoylmethionine methyl ester, alternate procedure 2 Methyl 4-amino-2-phenylbenzoate (100 mmol) is mixed in 50% sulfuric acid, and is cooled by a ice-water bath. To the above mixture with good stirring is added slowly a cold solution of sodium nitrite (110 mmol) in water, the reaction temperature is kept under 10 °C. 4345 Powdered anhydrous sodium carbonate (100 mmol) is carefully added to the cold reaction mixture in small portions, until the reaction mixture reaches pH 7 to 8. Then, the reaction mixture is added in small portions to a solution of sodium p-methoxybenzylsulfide (prepared from reaction 110 mmol of p-methoxybenzylthiol with 55 mmol of 2.0 M NaOH aqueous solution). After completion of the addition, the reaction mixture is refluxed until 4350 judged complete by TLC analysis. The reaction mixture is then extracted with ether, and the organic extracts are washed sequentially with aqueous sodium carbonate solution, water and

4355

4360

4365

4370

4375

brine, dried with anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue is then purified by column chromatography on silica gel. The product thus obtained is dissolved in methanol and water, followed by addition of lithium hydroxide (200 mmol), and the mixture is refluxed until hydrolysis is judged complete by TLC analysis. The reaction mixture is then acidified with 6 N HCl, and extracted into ethyl acetate. The organic extracts are washed with brine, dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product obtained is redissolved in methylene chloride, followed by addition of 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide (1.1 equivalent) and 1-hydroxybenzotriazol (1.2 equivalent). The reaction is stirred until it is judged complete by TLC analysis, and then is diluted with ether. The mixture is washed with water, brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue is then purified by column chromatography on silica gel. The resulting product is dissolved in trifluoroacetic acid and anisole (1.5 equivalent), and mercury diacetate (1.2 equivalent) is added. After TLC shows no starting material left, the reaction mixture is diluted with ether, washed with water, brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The resulting crude material is purified by column chromatography to afford 2-phenyl-4-mercaptobenzoyl-methionine methyl ester. A solution of this thiophenol (1.0 equivalent) is treated with 2-chloromethylpyridine hydrochloride (1.0 equivalent) in the presence of a NaH (2.0 equivalents), or K2CO3 (3.0 equivalents) in DMF or pyridine. The product is isolated by removal of the solvent and chromatography on silica gel.

Example 12G

4-(3-Pyridylthiomethylen)-2-phenylbenzoylmethionine

The resultant compound from Example 12D is hydrolyzed according to the procedure of Example 1B to give the title product.

4380

Example 13 4-(2-Pyridylthio)-2-phenylbenzoylmethionine

4385

4390

Example 13A

4-Fluoro-2-phenyl benzoic acid methyl ester

A solution of methyl 4-amino-2-phenylbenzoate (1.0 equivalent) in dilute aqueous HBF₄ is treated with NaNO₂ (1.1 equivalents) until an excess of nitrous acid persists. The mixture is extracted into ethyl acetate which is dried and evaporated. The title ester is purified by chromatography on silica gel.

Example 13B

4-Fluoro-2-phenyl benzoic acid

The resultant compound from Example 13A is hydrolyzed according to the procedure of Example 6C to give the title acid.

Example 13C

4-Fluoro-2-phenyl benzoyl methionine methyl ester

The resultant product from Example 13B is coupled to methionine methyl ester according to the procedure of Example 1C to give the title compound.

Example 13D

4-(2-Pyridylthio)-2-phenyl benzoyl methionine methyl ester

A mixture of the resultant fluorobenzoate from Example 13C (1.0 equivalent) and 2-mercaptopyridine (1.0 equivalent) is treated with K₂CO₃ (2.0 equivalents) or NaH (1.0 equivalent) in DMF or DMSO and is stirred until the reaction is judged complete by TLC analysis. The mixture is diluted with water and extracted into ethyl acetate which is dried and evaporated. Chromatography of the residue on silica gel affords the title compound.

4410

4405

Example 13E

4-(2-Pyridylthio)-2-phenyl benzoyl methionine methyl ester, alternate procedure 1 A solution of 4-amino-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester (1.0 equivalent) in dilute aqueous H₂SO₄ is treated with NaNO₂ (1.1 equivalents) to form the diazonium salt. The

reaction is treated with S_8 (10 equivalents) and heated. The mixture is extracted into ethyl acetate which is dried and evaporated. The title thiophenol is purified by chromatography on silica gel. A solution of this thiophenol (1.0 equivalent) is treated with 2-bromopyridine hydrobromide (1.0 equivalent) in the presence of a NaH (2.0 equivalent), or K_2CO_3 (3.0 equivalent)s in DMF or pyridine. The product is isolated by removal of the solvent and chromatography on silica gel.

4420

4415

Example 13F

4-(2-Pyridylthio)-2-phenyl benzoyl methionine methyl ester, alternate procedure 2 A solution of the resultant thiophenol from Example 12A (1.0 equivalent) is treated with 2-bromopyridine hydrobromide (1.0 equivalent) in the presence of a NaH (2.0 equivalents), or K₂CO₃ (3.0 equivalents) in DMF or pyridine. The product is isolated by removal of the solvent and chromatography on silica gel. The resultant ester is hydrolyzed according to the procedure of Example 6C and then is coupled to methionine methyl ester according to the procedure of Example 1C to give the title compound.

4430

4425

Example 13G

4-(2-Pyridylthio)-2-phenylbenzoylmethionine

The resultant compound from Example 13D is hydrolyzed according to the procedure of Example 1B to give the title product.

4435

<u>Example 14</u> 4-(2-Pyridylsulfonyl)-2-phenylbenzovlmethionine

4440

4445

Example 14A

4-(2-Pyridylsulfonyl)-2-phenylbenzoic acid methyl ester

A solution of 4-(2-pyridylthio)-2-phenylbenzoic acid methyl ester (Example 13F) is carefully treated with two equivalents of *meta*-chloroperbenzoic acid in methylene chloride at low temperature and the reaction is then quenched with aqueous Na₂SO₃ when judged complete by TLC analysis. The layers are separated and the organic phase is extracted with

aqueous NaHCO₃ to remove the *m*-chlorobenzoic acid. The product is isolated by removal of the solvent and is purified by chromatography on silica gel.

4450

Example 14B

4-(2-Pyridylsulfonyl)-2-phenylbenzoic acid

The resultant compound from Example 14A is hydrolyzed according to the procedure of Example 6C to give the title acid.

4455

Example 14C

4-(2-pyridylsulfonyl)-2-phenylbenzovlmethionine methyl ester

The resultant product from Example 14B is coupled to methionine methyl ester according to the procedure of Example 1C to give the title compound.

4460

Example 14D

4-(2-Pyridylsulfonyl)-2-phenylbenzoylmethionine

The resultant compound from Example 14C is hydrolyzed according to the procedure of Example 1B to give the title product.

4465

Example 15

4-(3-Pyridylthiomethylen)-2-phenylbenzoylmethionine

The title compound is prepared from the resultant product of Example 12B using the procedures from Example 14.

4475

Example 16

4-[(2-Aminopyridyl)methylene]-2-phenylbenzoylmethionine

Example 16A

4480

2-Phenylterephthalic acid mono methyl ester

A solution of 4-bromo-2-phenylbenzoic acid methyl ester (1.0 equivalent), Pd(OAc)₂ (0.05 equivalent) and DPPE (1.0 equivalent) is heated in DMF to 65° C under 4 atm. of carbon monoxide until TLC analysis indicates that the reaction is complete. The reaction mixture is poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate which is dried and evaporated. The product is purified by chromatography on silica gel.

4485

Example 16B

4-(Hydroxymethyl)-2-phenylbenzoic acid methyl ester

The resultant acid from Example 16A (1.0 equivalent) is treated with a slight excess of N-methylmorpholine (1.1 equivalent) and isobutylchloroformate (1.0 equivalent) in THF at 0° C. The mixture is then treated with NaBH₄ (1.0 equivalent) and aqueous NaHCO₃ and stirred at 0° C until the reaction is judged complete by TLC analysis. The mixture is poured into dilute aqueous acid and extracted into ethyl acetate which is dried and evaporated. The product is purified by chromatography on silica gel.

4495

4490

Example 16C

4-(Hydroxymethyl)-2-phenylbenzoic acid

The resultant compound from Example 16B is hydrolyzed according to the procedure of Example 6C to give the title acid.

4500

Example 16D

4-(Hydroxymethyl)-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester

The resultant product from Example 16C is coupled to methionine methyl ester according to the procedure of Example 1C to give the title compound.

4505

Example 16E

4-formyl-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester

A mixture of the resultant alcohol from Example 16D (1.0 equivalent), N-methylmorpholine-N-oxide (1.5 equivalents), molecular sieves, and a catalytic amount of TPAP is stirred in a CH₂Cl₂/acetonitrile mixture until the reaction is judged complete by TLC analysis. The mixture is diluted with ethyl ether and filtered through SiO₂. The product is purified by chromatography on silica gel.

4515

4510

Example 16F

4-(formyl)-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester, alternate procedure

A mixture of (2-phenyl-4-bromobenzoyl) methionine methyl ester (100 mmol), 4,4,6trimethyl-2-vinyl-1,3,2-dioxaborinane (100 mmol), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium

(0) (3 mmol) in toluene and 2 M sodium carbonate in water (100 mL) is heated at 80 °C until
the starting methyl ester disappears. The resulting mixture is extracted with ether, and
washed with water, brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and
concentrated in vacuo. The residue is then purified by column chromatography on silica
gel. To a solution of the resulting vinyl compound in dioxane/water (4/1) is added osmium
tetraoxide (0.03 equivalent), N-methylmorpholine N-oxide (3 equivalents), and the reaction
is stirred at 25 °C until TLC analysis shows the reaction to be complete. The reaction
mixture is extracted with ether, which is washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous
magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue is then purified by
column chromatography on silica gel to afford the title product.

4530

4535

4525

4520

Example 16G

4-(Hydroxymethyl)-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester, alternate procedure
To a solution of the resultant compound from Example 16E in ethanol at 0 °C is added sodium borohydride (0.5 equivalent), and the reaction is stirred at 0 °C until TLC analysis shows the reaction to be complete. The reaction mixture is extracted with ether, which is washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue is then purified by column chromatography on silica gel to afford the title product.

4540

Example 16H

4-[(2-Aminopyridyl)methylene]-2-phenylbenzoylmethionine methyl ester

A mixture of the resultant aldehyde from Example 16E (1.0 equivalent), 2-aminopyridine
(1.0 equivalent) and NaCNBH3 (1.5 equivalents) in methanol/acetic acid is stirred until the reaction is judged complete by TLC analysis. The mixture is poured into aqueous NaHCO3 and extracted into ethyl acetate which is dried and evaporated. Chromatography of the residue on silica gel affords the title compound.

4550

4545

Example 161 4-[(2-Aminopyridyl)methylene]-2-phenylbenzoylmethionine

The resultant compound from Example 16H is hydrolyzed according to the procedure of Example 1B to give the title product.

4555

Example 17

4560

4-[(3-aminomethylpyridyl)methylene]-2-phenylbenzoylmethionine
Using the procedures of Examples 16F-G and replacing 2-aminopyridine with 3aminomethylpyridine affords the title product.

4565

Example 18

4-((S)-2-Pyrrolidone-5-aminomethylcarbonyl)aminomethyl-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine

4570

Example 18A

4-(Azidomethyl)-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester

To triphenylphosphine (1.0 equivalent) in tetrahydrofuran (THF) at -78° C is added diethyl azodicarboxylate (1.0 equivalent) in THF. To this mixture is added a solution of hydrazoic acid in benzene (2.0 equivalents) and then the resultant compound from Example 16D (1.0 equivalent). After one hour the mixture was warmed to room temperature, stirred until the reaction is judged complete by TLC analysis, evaporated and chromatographed on silica gel to afford the title product.

Example 18B

4580

4575

4-(Aminomethyl)-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester

To the resultant compound from Example 18A in methanol is added triethylamine (3.0 equivalent) and propane 1,3-dithiol (3.0 equivalents). After the reaction is judged complete

by TLC analysis, the mixture is filtered and evaporated. Chromatography of the residue on silica gel provides the title product.

4585

رو آيي

Example 18C

4-((S)-2-Pyrrolidone-5-aminomethylcarbonyl)aminomethyl-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester

To a solution of the resultant compound from Example 18B (1.0 equivalent) in methylene chloride is added triphosgene (0.33 equivalent) and triethyl amine (2.0 equivalents). This intermediate is reacted without further purification with (S)-5-aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone (1.0 equivalent) and triethylamine (1.0 equivalent). When judged complete by TLC analysis, the reaction is taken up in ethyl acetate and washed with 1N HCl and brine, evaporated, and purified by chromatography on silica gel.

4595

Example 18D

4-((S)-2-Pyrrolidone-5-aminomethylcarbonyl)aminomethyl-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine The resultant compound from Example 18C is hydrolyzed according to the procedure of Example 1B to give the title product.

4600

Example 19

4605 4-((S)-2-Pyrrolidone-5-aminomethylthiocarbonyl)aminomethyl-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine
The title compound is prepared as described in Example 18 with the exception that
triphosgene (0.33 equivalent) is replaced by thiophosgene (1.0 equivalent).

4610

Example 20

4-((S)-2-Pyrrolidone-5-aminomethylsulfinyl)aminomethyl-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine
The title compound is prepared as described in Example 18 with the exception that
triphosgene (0.33 equivalent) is replaced by thionyl chloride (1.0 equivalent).

4620 <u>Example 21</u>

4-((S)-2-Pyrrolidone-5-aminomethylsulfonyl)aminomethyl-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine Using the Procedure of Example 4 with the resultant compound from Example 18B affords the title product.

4625

Example 22

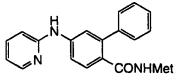
4-((S)-2-Pyrrolidone-5-aminomethyl)carbonyloxymethylene)-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine
Using the procedure of Example 8 with the resultant compound from Example 16D provides the title product.

Example 23

4635 4-((S)-2-Pyrrolidone-5-aminomethyl)thiocarbonyloxymethylene)-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine

Using the procedure of Example 8 with the resultant compound from Example 16D and replacing triphosgene (0.33 equivalent) with thiophosgene (1.0 equivalent) provides the title product.

4640



Example 24

4-(2-Aminopyridyl)-2-phenylbenzoylmethionine

4645

Example 24A

4-(2-Aminopyridyl)-2-phenylbenzoylmethionine methyl ester

4-Amino-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine (1.0 equivalent) methyl ester and 2-bromopyridine hydrobromide (1.0 equivalent) in pyridine are heated until the reaction is judged complete by TLC analysis. The solvent is evaporated and the residue is taken up in ethyl acetate which is washed with water and brine, dried, and evaporated. Chromatography on silica gel affords the title product.

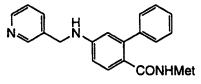
Example 24B

4655

4650

4-(2-Aminopyridyl)-2-phenylbenzoylmethionine

The resultant compound from Example 24A is hydrolyzed according to the procedure of Example 1B to give the title product.



4660

Example 25

4-(3-Aminomethylpyridyl)-2-phenylbenzoylmethionine

Example 25A

4665

4-(3-Aminomethylpyridyl)-2-phenylbenzoylmethionine methyl ester

A mixture of 3-pyridinecarboxaldehyde (1.0 equivalent), 4-amino-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester (1.0 equivalent) and NaCNBH₃ (1.0 equivalent) in methanol/acetic acid is stirred until the reaction is judged complete by TLC analysis. The mixture is poured into aqueous NaHCO₃ and extracted into ethyl acetate which is dried and evaporated. Chromatography of the residue on silica gel affords the title compound.

Example 25B

4-(3-Aminomethylpyridyl)-2-phenylbenzoylmethionine

The resultant compound from Example 25A is hydrolyzed according to the procedure of Example 1B to give the title product.

4680

4670

Example 26

4-[(4-aminomethylpyridyl)methylene]-2-phenylbenzoylmethionine
Using the procedures of Examples 25 with the resultant amine from Example 18B and 3pyridinecarboxaldehyde affords the title product.

4685

Example 27

4-(3-Pyridyloxymethylene)-2-phenylbenzoylmethionine

4690

4695

Example 27A

4-(p-Toluenesulfonyloxy)-2-phenylbenzoylmethionine methyl ester

The resultant compound from Example 16D (1.0 equivalent) and p-toluenesulfonyl chloride (1.0 equivalent) in pyridine are stirred until the reaction is judged complete by TLC analysis. The solvent is evaporated and the residue is taken up in ethyl acetate which is washed with water and brine, dried, and evaporated. Chromatography on silica gel affords the title product.

Example 27B

4700

4705

4-(3-Pyridyloxymethylene)-2-phenylbenzoylmethionine methyl ester
3-Hydroxypyridine (1.0 equivalent) is treated with sodium hydride (1.0 equivalent) in
DMSO, then the resultant compound from Example 27A (1.0 equivalent) is added. When
judged complete by TLC analysis, the reaction is diluted with water and ethyl acetate, the
organic layer is dried and concentrated, and the crude title compound is purified by
chromatography on silica gel.

Example 27C

4-(3-Pyridyloxymethylene)-2-phenylbenzoylmethionine

The resultant compound from Example 27B is hydrolyzed according to the procedure of Example 1B to give the title product.

Example 28

4715

4720

4-(3-Pyridylmethoxymethylene)-2-phenylbenzoylmethionine

Example 28A

4-(3-Pyridylmethoxymethylene)-2-phenylbenzoylmethionine methyl ester Using the procedure of Example 27B but replacing 3-hydroxypyridine with 3-hydroxymethylpyridine affords the title compound.

Example 28B

4-(3-Pyridylmethoxymethylene)-2-phenylbenzoylmethionine methyl ester, alternate procedure

The resultant compound from Example 16D (1.0 equivalent) is treated with sodium hydride (2.0 equivalents) in DMSO, then 3-chloromethylpyridine hydrochloride (1.0 equivalent) is added. When judged complete by TLC analysis, the reaction is diluted with water and ethyl acetate, the organic layer is dried and concentrated, and the crude title compound is purified by chromatography on silica gel.

4730

Example 28C

4-(3-Pyridylmethoxymethylene)-2-phenylbenzoylmethionine methyl ester

The resultant compound from Example 28A is hydrolyzed according to the procedure of Example 1B to give the title product.

4735

Example 29

[2-Phenyl-4-[(thiazol-2-ylamino)carbonylthio]benzoyl}-methionine

4740

4745

4750

Example 29A

Thiazol-2-ylisocyanate

A solution of 2-aminothiazol (1.0 mmol), triphosgene (0.34 mmol) and triethylamine (1.0 mmol) in toluene (10 mL) is refluxed until TLC shows no starting amine left. The solvent is then removed in vacuo, and the resulting material is used without further purification.

Example 29B

[2-Phenyl-4-[(thiazol-2-ylamino)carbonylthio]benzoyl}-methionine methyl ester
A solution of 2-phenyl-4-mercaptobenzoyl-methionine methyl ester from example 12E or
12F (1.0 mmol) and the isocyanate prepared in example 29A (1.0 mmol) in THF is refluxed
until TLC shows no thiol left. The solvent is then evaporated in vacuo, and the residue is
purified by column chromatography on silica gel to give the title compound.

Example 29C

4755 <u>{2-Phenyl-4-[(thiazol-2-ylamino)carbonylthio|benzoyl}-methionine methyl ester, alternate procedure</u>

To a solution of 2-phenyl-4-mercaptobenzoyl-methionine methyl ester from example 12E or 12F (1 equivalent) in methylene chloride is added a solution of phosgene in toluene (1.0 equivalent) and p-dimethylaminopyridine (2.0 equivalents). When the reaction is judged complete by TLC analysis, the solvent is evaporated with toluene chasers. The thiochloroformate is reacted without further purification with 2-aminothiazol (1.0 equivalent) and triethylamine (1.0 equivalent) in dichloromethane. When judged complete by TLC analysis, the reaction is taken up in ethyl acetate and washed with 1N HCl and brine, evaporated, and purified by chromatography on silica gel.

4765

4760

WO 98/50030

Example 29D

[2-Phenyl-4-[(thiazol-2-ylamino)carbonylthio]benzoyl}-methionine
The resultant compound from Example 29B is hydrolyzed according to the procedure of Example 1B to give the title product.

4770

Example 30

4775

[2-Phenyl-4-[(thien-2-ylmethylamino)carbonylthio]benzoyl}-methionine Using the procedure of Example 29 but replacing 2-aminothiazol with thien-2-ylmethylamine affords the title product.

N S S CONHMet

4780

Example 31

[2-Phenyl-4-[(thiazol-2-ylamino)thionylthio]benzoyl}-methionine

Example 31A

4785

(N-Thionyl)thiazol-2-ylamine

A solution of 2-aminothiazol (1.0 mmol), in thionyl chloride is heated at reflux until the reaction is judged to be complete by TLC analysis. Then, the excess thionylchloride is distilled out in vacuo. The resulting material is used without further purification.

4790

Example 31B

[2-Phenyl-4-[(thiazol-2-ylamino)thionylthio]benzoyl]-methionine methyl ester
Using the procedure of Example 29B but replacing the resultant product from Example 29A with the resultant product from Example 31A affords the title compound.

4795

Example 31C

[2-Phenyl-4-[(thiazol-2-ylamino)thionylthio]benzoyl}-methionine methyl ester, alternate procedure

Using the procedure of Example 29C but replacing phosgene in toluene with thionyl chloride affords the title compound.

4800

Example 31D

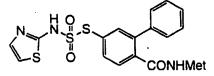
{2-Phenyl-4-[(thiazol-2-ylamino)thionylthio|benzoyl}-methionine
The resultant compound from Example 31B is hydrolyzed according to the procedure of
Example 1B to give the title product.

4805

Example 32

4810

{2-Phenyl-4-[(thien-2-ylmethylamino)thionylthio]benzoyl}-methionine Using the procedure of Example 31 but replacing 2-aminothiazol with thien-2-ylmethylamine affords the title product.



4815

Example 33

[2-Phenyl-4-[(thiazol-2-ylamino)sulfonylthio]benzoyl]-methionine methyl ester Using the procedure of Example 31 but replacing thionyl chloride with sulfuryl chloride affords the title product.

4820

4825

Example 34

{2-Phenyl-4-[(thien-2-ylmethylamino)sulfonylthio]benzoyl}-methionine
Using the procedure of Example 31 but replacing 2-aminothiazol with thien-2ylmethylamine and replacing thionyl chloride with sulfuryl chloride affords the title product.

Example 35

4830

{2-Phenyl-4-[(thiazol-2-ylamino)thiocarbonylthio]benzoyl}-methionine
Using the procedure of Example 29 and replacing triphosgene (0.34 mmol) or a solution of phosgene in toluene (1.0 equivalent) with thiophosgene (1.0 mmol) affords the title product.

4835

Example 36

{2-Phenyl-4-[(thien-2-ylmethylamino)thiocarbonylthio]benzoyl}-methionine

Using the procedure of Example 29 and replacing triphosgene (0.34 mmol) or a solution of phosgene in toluene (1.0 equivalent) with thiophosgene (1.0 mmol) and replacing 2-aminothiazol with thien-2-ylmethylamine affords the title product.

4840

Example 37

[2-Phenyl-4-[(thiazol-2-yl)thiomethyl]benzoy]}-methionine

4845

4850

Example 37A

[2-Phenyl-4-[thiomethyl]benzoyl]-methionine methyl ester

The resultant product from Example 27A is dissolved DMF/water (2/1), and sodium hydrosulfide (5 equivalent) is added to the reaction mixture. The reaction is stirred until TLC analysis shows that the reaction is complete. Then, the reaction mixture is acidified with 3 N HCl to about pH 4, extracted with ether, and washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue is purified with column chromatography on silica gel to give the title compound.

4855

Example 37B

{2-Phenyl-4-[thiomethyl]benzoyl}-methionine methyl ester, alternate procedure

To triphenylphosphine (1.2 equivalents) in THF at -78 °C is added diethylazodicarboxylate (1.2 equivalents) in THF. After 10 min thiolacetic acid (1.3 equivalents) in THF is added followed by the resultant compound from Example 16D (1. equivalent) in THF. The reaction is stirred at -78 °C for 1 h and then at ambient temperature until it is judged to be complete by TLC analysis. The mixture is evaporated and the residue is taken up in methanol and is treated with K_2CO_3 (2 equivalents). When the reaction is judged to be complete by TLC analysis, the solvent is evaporated and the residue is chromatographed on silica gel to afford the title product.

4865

4870

4860

Example 37C

[2-Phenyl-4-[(thiazol-2-yl)thiomethyl]benzoyl}-methionine methyl ester

A mixture of the resultant thiol from Example 37A (1 mmol), 2-bromothiazole (1.5 mmol), and anhydrous potassium carbonate (5 mmol) in DMF is stirred at 100 °C until TLC analysis shows that the starting thiol disappeared. Then, the reaction mixture is diluted with water, extracted with ether, and washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue is purified by column chromatography on silica gel to give the title compound.

4875

[2-Phenyl-4-[(thiazol-2-yl)thiomethyl]benzoyl}-methionine The resultant compound from Example 37C is hydrolyzed according to the procedure of Example 1B to give the title product.

SCONHMet

4880

Example 38

<u>{2-Phenyl-4-[(thien-2-ylmethyl)thiomethyl]benzoyl}-methionine</u> Using the procedure of Example 37 and replacing 2-bromothiazole with 2-bromomethylthiophene affords the title product.

4885

Example 39

4890 Using the procedure of Example 29 with the resultant product from Example 37A affords the title product.

Example 40

{2-Phenyl-4-{(thiazol-2-ylamino)carbonylthiomethyl}benzoyl}-methionine Using the procedure of Example 29 with the resultant product from Example 37A and replacing 2-aminothiazol with thien-2-ylmethylamine affords the title product.

4895

4900

4905

4910

4915

SN S CONHMet

Example 41

<u>{2-Phenyl-4-[(thiazol-2-ylamino)thiocarbonylthiomethyl]benzoyl}-methionine</u>
Using the procedure of Example 29 with the resultant product from Example 37A and replacing triphosgene (0.34 mmol) or a solution of phosgene in toluene (1.0 equivalent) with thiophosgene (1.0 mmol) affords the title product.

Example 42

[2-Phenyl-4-[(thiazol-2-ylamino)thiocarbonylthiomethyl]benzoyl}-methionine
Using the procedure of Example 29 with the resultant product from Example 37A, replacing triphosgene (0.34 mmol) or a solution of phosgene in toluene (1.0 equivalent) with thiophosgene (1.0 mmol), and replacing 2-aminothiazol with thien-2-ylmethylamine affords the title product.

Example 43

4920

[2-Phenyl-4-[(thiazol-2-ylamino)thionylthiomethyl]benzoyl}-methionine
Using the procedure of Example 31 with the resultant product from Example 37A affords the title product.

4925

Example 44

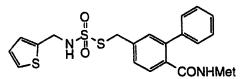
<u>{2-Phenyl-4-[(thien-2-ylmethylamino)thionylthiomethyl]benzoyl}methionine</u>
Using the procedure of Example 31 with the resultant product from Example 37A and replacing 2-aminothiazol with thien-2-ylmethylamine affords the title product.

4930

Example 45

4935

[2-Phenyl-4-[(thiazol-2-ylamino)sulfonylthiomethyl]benzoyl}-methionine
Using the procedure of Example 31 with the resultant product from Example 37A and replacing thionyl chloride with sulfuryl chloride affords the title product. affords the title product.



4940

Example 46

{2-Phenyl-4-[(thien-2-ylmethylamino)sulfonylthiomethyl]benzoyl}-methionine

Using the procedure of Example 31 with the resultant product from Example 37A, replacing thionyl chloride with sulfuryl chloride, and replacing 2-aminothiazol with thien-2-ylmethylamine affords the title product.

Example 47

[4-[2-(Imidazol-2-yl)ethynyl]-2-phenylbenzoyl]methionine

Example 47A

(4-Ethynyl-2-phenylbenzoyl)methionine methyl ester

A mixture of (2-phenyl-4-bromobenzoyl)-methionine methyl ester (100 mmol), diethylamine (300 mmol), trimethylsilylacetylene (110 mmol), bis(triphenylphosphine) palladium diacetate (5 mmol) and copper(I) iodide (3 mmol) in toluene is heated at 60 °C until TLC analysis indicates the starting methyl ester has disappeared. The reaction mixture is concentrated in vacuo, redissolved in ether, filtered through silica gel, and concentrated. The residue is then dissolved in THF, and is treated with tetrabutylammonium fluoride (120 mmol). After TLC analysis indicates that no starting material is left, the reaction mixture is diluted with ether, washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue is then purified with column chromatography on silica gel to give the title product.

4965

4945

4950

4955

4960

4970

4975

[4-[2-(Imidazol-2-yl)ethynyl]-2-phenylbenzoyl]-methionine methyl ester
The resultant product from Example 47A (5 mmol) is mixed with 4-bromoimidazole (5 mmol), diethylamine (1 mL), bis(triphenylphosphine) palladium diacetate (0.1 mmol) and copper(I) iodide (0.1 mmol) in toluene. The mixture is stirred at 25 °C until TLC analysis indicates the reaction is complete. The reaction mixture is concentrated in vacuo, and the residue is purified with column chromatography on silica gel to give the title product.

Example 47B

Example 47C

[4-[2-(Imidazol-2-vl)ethynvl]-2-phenylbenzovl}-methionine

The resultant compound from Example 47B is hydrolyzed according to the procedure of Example 1B to give the title product.

4980

4985

Example 48

[4-[2-(Imidazol-4-yl)ethenyl]-2-phenylbenzoyl}-methionine

The resultant acetylene (3 mmol) from Example 47 is mixed with Lindlar catalyst (50 mg), 5 drops of quinoline in ethyl acetate. The reaction mixture is attached to a hydrogenation apparatus, and then is detached from the apparatus after about 95% of the theoretical hydrogen has been absorbed. The reaction mixture is filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product is purified with a column chromatography on silica gel to give the title compound.

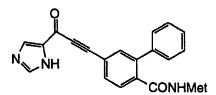
4990

4995

Example 49

[4-[2-(Imidazol-4-yl)ethyl]-2-phenylbenzoyl}-methionine

The resultant olefin (1 mmol) from Example 48 is mixed with 5% palladium on carbon.(100 mg) in ethyl acetate. The reaction mixture is attached to a hydrogenation apparatus, and then is detached from the apparatus after about 95% of the theoretical hydrogen has been absorbed. The reaction mixture is filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product is purified with a column chromatography on silica gel to give the title compound.



5000

Example 50

[4-[2-(Imidazol-4-ylcarbonyl)ethynyl]-2-phenylbenzoyl}-methionine

Example 50A

[4-[2-(Imidazol-4-ylcarbonyl)ethynyl]-2-phenylbenzoyl}-methionine methyl ester

A stainless autoclave containing the resultant product from Example 47A (5 mmol), 4-bromoimidazole (5 mmol), 1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphine)-ferrocenepalladium dichloride (0.1 mmol), and triethylamine (10 mL) is flushed with nitrogen, and pressurized to 20 atm with carbon monoxide. The reaction mixture is stirred at 120 °C until judged complete by TLC analysis. After cooling, the triethylamine is evaporated in vacuo, and the residue is purified by column chromatography on silica gel to give the title compound.

Example 50B

4-[2-(Imidazol-4-ylcarbonyl)ethynyl]-2-phenylbenzoyl}-methionine
 The resultant compound from Example 50A is hydrolyzed according to the procedure of Example 1B to give the title product.

Example 51

[4-[2-(Imidazol-4-ylcarbonyl)ethenyl]-2-phenylbenzoyl}-methionine
Using the procedure of Example 48 with the resultant compound from Example 50 affords the title product.

5020

5025

5030

Example 52

4-[2-(Imidazol-4-ylcarbonyl)ethyl]-2-phenylbenzoyl}-methionine
Using the procedure of Example 49 with the resultant compound from Example 51 affords the title product.

MeN CONHMet

Example 53

[4-[4-(1-Methylimidazol-4-yl)-3-keto-1-butynyl]-2-phenylbenzoyl}methionine

5035

5040

5045

Example 53A

[4-[4-(1-Methylimidazol-4-yl)-3-keto-1-butynyl]-2-phenylbenzoyl}-methionine methyl ester

To a solution of 1-methyl-4-imidazoleacetic acid (5 mmol) in methylene chloride at 0 °C is added oxalyl chloride (6 mmol) and DMF (0.05 mmol). After 30 minute, the solvent is evaporated in vacuo. The residue is redissolved in dichloromethane, followed by the addition of the resultant acetylene from Example 47A (5 mmol), triethylamine (10 mmol), and copper(I) iodide (1 mmol). The reaction is stirred at 25 °C until TLC analysis indicates no starting material is left in the reaction mixture. The reaction is diluted with ether, washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue is then purified by column chromatography on silica gel to give the title compound.

Example 53B

5050 [4-[4-(1-Methylimidazol-4-yl)-3-keto-1-butynyl]-2-phenylbenzoyl}-methionine
The resultant compound from Example 53A is hydrolyzed according to the procedure of
Example 1B to give the title product.

Example 54

[4-[4-(1-Methylimidazol-4-yl)-3-keto-1-butenyl]-2-phenylbenzoyl}-methionine Using the procedure of Example 48 with the resultant compound from Example 53 affords the title product.

5060

5055

Example 55

[4-[4-(1-Methylimidazol-4-yl)-3-keto-1-butyl]-2-phenylbenzoyl}-methionine

5065 Using the procedure of Example 49 with the resultant compound from Example 53 affords the title product.

5070

Example 56

(S) Pyroglutamyl-(4-amino-2-phenyl)benzoyl methionine

Example 56A

(S) Pyroglutamyl-(4-amino-2-phenyl)benzoyl methionine methyl ester

To a solution of 4-amino-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester (1.0 equivalent) in dimethylformamide (DMF) is added 3-hydroxy-1,2,3-benzotriazin-4(3H)-one (1.5 equivalents) followed by pyroglutamic acid (1.0 equivalent) and 1-(3-dimehtylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (1.5 equivalents). When judged complete by TLC analysis, the reaction is taken up in ethyl acetate which is washed with 1N HCl and saturated brine, and then is dried and evaporated. The crude reaction mixture is purified by column chromatography to afford the title product.

Example 56B

(S) Pyroglutamyl-(4-amino-2-phenyl)benzoyl methionine

The resultant compound from Example 56A is hydrolyzed according to the procedure of Example 1B to give the title product.

5090

Example 57

(S) Pyroglutamyl-(4-amino-2-phenyl)benzoyl methionine

Using the procedure of Example 56 and replacing pyroglutamic acid with 3-pyridylacetic acid affords the title product.

5095

Example 58

(S) Pyroglutamyl-(4-aminomethyl-2-phenyl)benzoyl methionine

5100

Example 58A

(S) Pyroglutamyl-(4-aminomethyl-2-phenyl)benzoyl methionine methyl ester

To a solution of the resultant amine from Example 18B (1.0 equivalent) in
dimethylformamide (DMF) is added 3-hydroxy-1,2,3-benzotriazin-4(3H)-one (1.5
equivalents) followed by pyroglutamic acid (1.0 equivalent) and 1-(3dimehtylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (1.5 equivalents). When judged
complete by TLC analysis, the reaction is taken up in ethyl acetate which is washed with 1N
HCl and saturated brine, and then is dried and evaporated. The crude reaction mixture is
purified by column chromatography to afford the title product.

5110

Example 58B

(S) Pyroglutamyl-(4-aminomethyl-2-phenyl)benzoyl methionine

The resultant compound from Example 58A is hydrolyzed according to the procedure of Example 1B to give the title product.

5115

Example 59

naming error(S) Pyroglutamyl-(4-aminomethyl-2-phenyl)benzoyl methionine

Using the procedure of Example 58 and replacing pyroglutamic acid with 3-pyridylacetic acid affords the title product.

Example 60

4-[(Pyridin-2-ylamino)carbonyl]-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine

Example 60A

4-Carboxy-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester

A solution of 4-bromo-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester (1.0 equivalent), Pd(OAc)₂ (0.05 equivalent) and DPPE (1.0 equivalent) is heated in DMF to 65° C under 4 atm. of carbon monoxide until TLC analysis indicates that the reaction is complete. The reaction mixture is poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate which is dried and evaporated. The product is purified by chromatography on silica gel.

5135

5140

5125

5130

Example 60B

4-[(Pyridin-2-ylamino)carbonyl]-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester
To a solution of the resultant acid from Example 60A (1.0 equivalent) in DMF is added 3-hydroxy-1,2,3-benzotriazin-4(3H)-one (1.5 equivalents) followed by 2-aminopyridine (1.0 equivalent) and 1-(3-dimehtylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (1.5 equivalents). When judged complete by TLC analysis, the reaction is taken up in ethyl acetate which is washed by 1N HCl and saturated brine, and then is dried and evaporated. The crude reaction mixture is purified by column chromatography to afford the title product.

Example 60C

5145

4-[(Pyridin-2-ylamino)carbonyl]-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine

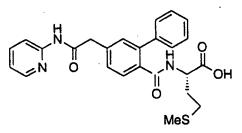
The resultant compound from Example 60B is hydrolyzed according to the procedure of Example 1B to give the title product.

5150

Example 61

4-((S)-2-Pyrrolidone-5-aminomethyl)carbonyl)-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine Using the procedure of Example 60 and replacing 2-aminopyridine with (S)-5-aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone affords the title product.

5155



Example 62

4-[(Pyridin-2-ylamino)carbonylmethyl]-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine

5160

5165

Example 62A

4-Diazocarbonyl-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester

The resultant acid from Example 60A (1 equivalent) in dichloromethane is treated with oxalyl chloride (1 equivalent) and DMF (0.05 equivalent). When gas evolution has ceased, the acid chloride solution is added to an ether solution of diazomethane. The reaction is stirred until judged complete by TLC analysis, and then is concentrated to give the crude title compound which is purified by chromatography on silica gel.

Example 62B

5170

5175

4-carboxymethyl-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester

The resultant compound from Example 62A (1 equivalent) in dioxane is added to a slurry of sodium thiosulfate (1.1 equivalents) and silver (I) oxide (0.5 equivalent) in water. The reaction is stirred until judged complete by TLC analysis, filtered, acidified, and extracted into ethyl acetate which is dried and evaporated. Chromatography of the residue on silica gel affords the title product.

Example 62C

4-[(Pyridin-2-ylamino)carbonylmethyll-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester
To a solution of the resultant acid from Example 62B (1.0 equivalent) in dimethylformamide
(DMF) is added 3-hydroxy-1,2,3-benzotriazin-4(3H)-one (1.5 equivalents) followed by 2aminopyridine (1.0 equivalent) and 1-(3-dimehtylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide
hydrochloride (1.5 equivalents). When judged complete by TLC analysis, the reaction is
taken up in ethyl acetate which is washed with 1N HCl and saturated brine, and then is dried
and evaporated. The crude reaction mixture is purified by column chromatography to afford
the title product.

5180

5185

5200

5205

Example 62D

4-[(Pyridin-2-ylamino)carbonylmethyl]-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine

The resultant compound from Example 62C is hydrolyzed according to the procedure of Example 1B to give the title product.

Example 63

4-((S)-2-Pyrrolidone-5-aminomethyl)carbonylmethyl)-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine
Using the procedure of Example 62 and replacing 2-aminopyridine with (S)-5-aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone affords the title product.

Example 64

4-((S)-2-Pyrrolidone-5-methoxycarbonyl)amino-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine The title compound is prepared as described in Example 1 with the exception that (S)-5-aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone (1.0 equivalent) is replaced by (S)-5-hydroxymethyl-2-pyrrolidone (1.0 equivalent) and CuCl (0.1 equivalent).

Example 65

5210 4-((S)-2-Pyrrolidone-5-methoxythiocarbonyl)amino-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine
The title compound is prepared as described in Example 1 with the exception that (S)-5aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone (1.0 equivalent) is replaced by (S)-5-hydroxymethyl-2pyrrolidone (1.0 equivalent) and CuCl (0.1 equivalent), and triphosgene (0.33 equivalent) is
replaced by thiophosgene (1.0 equivalent).

5215

Example 66

4-((S)-2-Pyrrolidone-5-methoxysulfinyl)amino-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine

The title compound is prepared as described in Example 3 with the exception that (S)-5aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone (1.0 equivalent) is replaced by (S)-5-hydroxymethyl-2pyrrolidone (1.0 equivalent) and CuCl (0.1 equivalent).

5225

Example 67

4-((S)-2-Pyrrolidone-5-methoxysulfonyl)amino-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine

The title compound is prepared as described in Example 4 with the exception that (S)-5-aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone (1.0 equivalent) is replaced by (S)-5-hydroxymethyl-2-pyrrolidone (1.0 equivalent) and CuCl (0.1 equivalent).

S H OH

Example 68

5235 4-(Pyridin-3-ylmercaptocarbonyl)amino-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine

The title compound is prepared as described in Example 1 with the exception that (S)-5-aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone (1.0 equivalent) is replaced by 3-mercaptopyridine (1.0 equivalent).

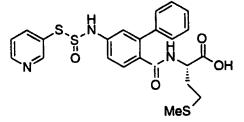
5240

5230

Example 69

4-(Pyridin-3-ylmercaptothiocarbonyl)amino-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine

The title compound is prepared as described in Example 1 with the exception that (S)-5aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone (1.0 equivalent) is replaced by 3-mercaptopyridine (1.0 equivalent), and triphosgene (0.33 equivalent) is replaced by thiophosgene (1.0 equivalent).



Example 70

4-(Pyridin-3-ylmercaptosulfinyl)amino-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine

5250

5245

The title compound is prepared as described in Example 3 with the exception that (S)-5-aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone (1.0 equivalent) is replaced by 3-mercaptopyridine (1.0 equivalent).

5255

Example 71

4-(Pyridin-3-ylmercaptosulfonyl)amino-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine

The title compound is prepared as described in Example 4 with the exception that (S)-5-aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone (1.0 equivalent) is replaced by 3-mercaptopyridine (1.0 equivalent).

5265

Example 72

4-((S)-2-Pyrrolidone-5-methoxycarbonyl)aminomethyl-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine The title compound is prepared as described in Example 18 with the exception that (S)-5-aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone (1.0 equivalent) is replaced by (S)-5-hydroxymethyl-2-pyrrolidone (1.0 equivalent) and CuCl (0.1 equivalent).

5270

5275

Example 73

4-((S)-2-Pyrrolidone-5-methoxythiocarbonyl)aminomethyl-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine

The title compound is prepared as described in Example 18 with the exception that (S)-5-aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone (1.0 equivalent) is replaced by (S)-5-hydroxymethyl-2-pyrrolidone (1.0 equivalent) and CuCl (0.1 equivalent), and triphosgene (0.33 equivalent) is replaced by thiophosgene (1.0 equivalent).

5280

Example 74

4-((S)-2-Pyrrolidone-5-methoxysulfinyl)aminomethyl-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine

The title compound is prepared as described in Example 3 using the resultant amine from

Example 18B with the exception that (S)-5-aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone (1.0 equivalent) is

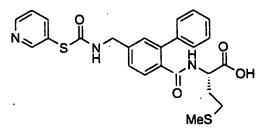
replaced by (S)-5-hydroxymethyl-2-pyrrolidone (1.0 equivalent) and CuCl (0.1 equivalent).

5290

5295

Example 75

4-((S)-2-Pyrrolidone-5-methoxysulfonyl)aminomethyl-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine
The title compound is prepared as described in Example 4 using the resultant amine from
Example 18B with the exception that (S)-5-aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone (1.0 equivalent) is
replaced by (S)-5-hydroxymethyl-2-pyrrolidone (1.0 equivalent) and CuCl (0.1 equivalent).



Example 76

5300

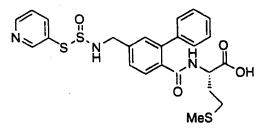
4-(Pyridin-3-ylmercaptocarbonyl)aminomethyl-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine
The title compound is prepared as described in Example 18 with the exception that (S)-5aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone (1.0 equivalent) is replaced by 3-mercaptopyridine (1.0 equivalent).

5305

Example 77

4-(Pyridin-3-ylmercaptocarbonyl)aminomethyl-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine

The title compound is prepared as described in Example 18 with the exception that (S)-5aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone (1.0 equivalent) is replaced by 3-mercaptopyridine (1.0 equivalent), and triphosgene (0.33 equivalent) is replaced by thiophosgene (1.0 equivalent).



5315

Example 78

4-(Pyridin-3-ylmercaptosulfinyl)aminomethyl-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine
The title compound is prepared as described in Example 3 using the resultant amine from
Example 18B with the exception that (S)-5-aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone (1.0 equivalent) is
replaced by 3-mercaptopyridine (1.0 equivalent).

5320

Example 79

4-(Pyridin-3-ylmercaptosulfonyl)aminomethyl-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine

The title compound is prepared as described in Example 4 using the resultant amine from

Example 18B with the exception that (S)-5-aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone (1.0 equivalent) is

replaced by 3-mercaptopyridine (1.0 equivalent).

5330

5335

5340

5325

Example 80

A-NH-CO-NH-B

The procedure of Example 1 is used with the exception that 4-amino-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester is replaced by an aniline from Table 1 (B-NH₂) and (S)-5-aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone is replaced by an amine from Table 3 (A-NH₂). For products derived from amines 146-206 from Table 3, the final LiOH hydrolysis step also hydrolyzes the ester on the fragment of the final compound that is derived from amines 146-206. This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the anilines in Table 1 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

Example 81

A-NH-CS-NH-B

The procedure of Example 1 is used with the exception that triphosgene (0.33 equivalent) is replaced by thiophosgene (1.0 equivalent), 4-amino-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester is replaced by an aniline from Table 1 (B-NH₂) and (S)-5-aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone is replaced by an amine from Table 3 (A-NH₂). For products derived from amines 146-206 from Table 3, the final LiOH hydrolysis step also hydrolyzes the ester on the fragment of the final compound that is derived from amines 146-206.

This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the anilines in Table 1 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

5355

5360

Example 82 A-NH-SO-NH-B

The procedure of Example 3 is used with the exception that 4-amino-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester is replaced by an aniline from Table 1 (B-NH₂) and (S)-5-

aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone is replaced by an amine from Table 3 (A-NH₂). For products derived from amines 146-206 from Table 3, the final LiOH hydrolysis step also hydrolyzes the ester on the fragment of the final compound that is derived from amines 146-206. This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the anilines in Table 1 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

5370

5375

5365

Example 83 A-NH-SO₂-NH-B

The procedure of Example 4 is used with the exception that 4-amino-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester is replaced by an aniline from Table 1 (B-NH₂) and (S)-5-aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone is replaced by an amine from Table 3 (A-NH₂). For products derived from amines 146-206 from Table 3, the final LiOH hydrolysis step also hydrolyzes the ester on the fragment of the final compound that is derived from amines 146-206.

This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the anilines in Table 1 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

5385

5380

Example 84 A-NH-SO₂-B

The procedure of Example 5 is used with the exception that 4-amino-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester is replaced by an aniline from Table 1 (B-NH₂) and (S)-5-aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone is replaced by an amine from Table 3 (A-NH₂). For products derived from amines 146-206 from Table 3, the final LiOH hydrolysis step also hydrolyzes the ester on the fragment of the final compound that is derived from amines 146-206. This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the anilines in Table 1 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

5395

5390

Example 85 A-NH-CO-O-B

The anilines from Table 1 (B-NH₂) are reacted according to the procedure of Example 6E. The resultant phenols are reacted according to the procedure of Example 8 with the exception that (S)-5-aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone is replaced by an amine from Table 3 (A-NH₂). For products derived from amines 146-206 from Table 3, the final LiOH hydrolysis step also hydrolyzes the ester on the fragment of the final compound that is derived from amines 146-206.

This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the anilines in Table 1 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

Example 86 A-NH-CS-O-B

5410

5415

5420

5400

5405

The anilines from Table 1 (B-NH₂) are reacted according to the procedure of Example 6E. The resultant phenols are reacted according to the procedure of Example 8 with the exception that phosgene in toluene is replaced by thiophosgene and (S)-5-aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone is replaced by an amine from Table 3 (A-NH₂). For products derived from amines 146-206 from Table 3, the final LiOH hydrolysis step also hydrolyzes the ester on the fragment of the final compound that is derived from amines 146-206. This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the anilines in Table 1 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

Example 87 A-NH-SO-O-B

The anilines from Table 1 (B-NH₂) are reacted according to the procedure of Example 6E.

The resultant phenols are reacted according to the procedure of Example 8 with the exception that phosgene in toluene is replaced by thionyl chloride and (S)-5-aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone is replaced by an amine from Table 3 (A-NH₂). For products derived from amines 146-206 from Table 3, the final LiOH hydrolysis step also hydrolyzes the ester on the fragment of the final compound that is derived from amines 146-206.

This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C tarminal ester mointy in which

This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the anilines in Table 1 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

5440

Example 88 A-NH-SO₂-O-B

The anilines from Table 1 (B-NH₂) are reacted according to the procedure of Example 6E. The resultant phenols are reacted according to the procedure of Example 8 with the exception that phosgene in toluene is replaced by sulfuryl chloride and (S)-5-aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone is replaced by an amine from Table 3 (A-NH₂). For products derived from amines 146-206 from Table 3, the final LiOH hydrolysis step also hydrolyzes the ester on the fragment of the final compound that is derived from amines 146-206.

This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the anilines in Table 1 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, sec-butyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

5450

5455

5460

Example 89 A-NH-CH₂-B

The procedure of Example 16 is used with the exception that (2-phenyl-4-bromobenzoyl)-methionine methyl ester is replaced by a bromide from Table 2 (B-Br) and 2-aminopyridine is replaced by an amine from Table 3 (A-NH₂). For products derived from amines 146-206 from Table 3, the final LiOH hydrolysis step also hydrolyzes the ester on the fragment of the final compound that is derived from amines 146-206.

This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the bromides in Table 2 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

Example 90

A-NH-CO-NH-CH₂-B

The bromides from Table 2 (B-Br) are reacted according to the procedures of Example 16F-G. The resultant alcohols are reacted according to the procedure of Example 18 with the exception that (S)-5-aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone is replaced by an amine from Table 3 (A-NH₂). For products derived from amines 146-206 from Table 3, the final LiOH hydrolysis step also hydrolyzes the ester on the fragment of the final compound that is

- 294 -

derived from amines 146-206.

5445

5465

5470

This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the bromides in Table 2 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, sec-butyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

Example 91

A-NH-CS-NH-CH2-B

The bromides from Table 2 (B-Br) are reacted according to the procedures of Example 16F-G. The resultant alcohols are reacted according to the procedure of Example 18 with the exception that triphosgene (0.33 equivalent) is replaced by thiophosgene (1.0 equivalent) and (S)-5-aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone is replaced by an amine from Table 3 (A-NH₂). For products derived from amines 146-206 from Table 3, the final LiOH hydrolysis step also hydrolyzes the ester on the fragment of the final compound that is derived from amines 146-206.

This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the bromides in Table 2 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

Example 92 A-NH-SO-NH-CH₂-B

The bromides from Table 2 (B-Br) are reacted according to the procedures of Example 16F-G. The resultant alcohols are reacted according to the procedure of Example 18 with the exception that triphosgene (0.33 equivalent) is replaced by thionyl chloride (1.0 equivalent) and (S)-5-aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone is replaced by an amine from Table 3 (A-NH₂). For products derived from amines 146-206 from Table 3, the final LiOH hydrolysis step also hydrolyzes the ester on the fragment of the final compound that is derived from amines 146-206.

This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the bromides in Table 2 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

5505

5500

5475

5490

5495

Example 93 A-NH-SO2-NH-CH₂-B

The bromides from Table 2 (B-Br) are reacted according to the procedures of Example 16F-G. The resultant alcohols are reacted according to the procedure of Example 18 with the exception that triphosgene (0.33 equivalent) is replaced by sulfuryl chloride (1.0 equivalent) and (S)-5-aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone is replaced by an amine from Table 3 (A-NH₂). For products derived from amines 146-206 from Table 3, the final LiOH hydrolysis step also hydrolyzes the ester on the fragment of the final compound that is derived from amines 146-206.

This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the bromides in Table 2 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, sec-butyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

5520

5525

5515

5510

Example 94

A-NH-CO-O-CH₂-B

The bromides from Table 2 (B-Br) are reacted according to the procedures of Example 16F-G. The resultant alcohols are reacted according to the procedure of Example 8 with the exception that (S)-5-aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone is replaced by an amine from Table 3 (A-NH₂). For products derived from amines 146-206 from Table 3, the final LiOH hydrolysis step also hydrolyzes the ester on the fragment of the final compound that is derived from amines 146-206.

This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the bromides in Table 2 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

5535

5540

5530

Example 95

A-NH-CS-O-CH2-B

The bromides from Table 2 (B-Br) are reacted according to the procedures of Example 16F-G. The resultant alcohols are reacted according to the procedure of Example 8 with the exception that phosgene in toluene is replaced by thiophosgene and (S)-5-aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone is replaced by an amine from Table 3 (A-NH₂). For products derived from amines 146-206 from Table 3, the final LiOH hydrolysis step also hydrolyzes the ester on the fragment of the final compound that is derived from amines 146-206.

This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the

bromides in Table 2 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

Example 96

A-NH-CO-S-B

The anilines Table 1 (B-NH₂) are converted into the corresponding mercaptans according to the procedure of Example 12E. These mercaptans are reacted according to the procedure of Example 29 with the exception that 2-aminothiazol is replaced by an amine from Table 3 (A-NH₂). For products derived from amines 146-206 from Table 3, the final LiOH hydrolysis step also hydrolyzes the ester on the fragment of the final compound that is derived from amines 146-206.

This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the anilines in Table 1 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

5560

5565

Example 97

A-NH-CS-S-B

The anilines Table 1 (B-NH₂) are converted into the corresponding mercaptans according to the procedure of Example 12E. These mercaptans are reacted according to the procedure of Example 29 with the exception that phosgene in toluene is replaced by thiophosgene and 2-aminothiazol is replaced by an amine from Table 3 (A-NH₂). For products derived from amines 146-206 from Table 3, the final LiOH hydrolysis step also hydrolyzes the ester on the fragment of the final compound that is derived from amines 146-206.

This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the anilines in Table 1 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

5575

5580

5570

Example 98

A-NH-SO-S-B

The anilines Table 1 (B-NH₂) are converted into the corresponding mercaptans according to the procedure of Example 12E. These mercaptans are reacted according to the procedure of Example 29 with the exception that phosgene in toluene is replaced by thionyl chloride and 2-aminothiazol is replaced by an amine from Table 3 (A-NH₂). For products derived from

amines 146-206 from Table 3, the final LiOH hydrolysis step also hydrolyzes the ester on the fragment of the final compound that is derived from amines 146-206.

This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the anilines in Table 1 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

5590

5595

5600

5585

Example 99

A-NH-SO₂-S-B

The anilines Table 1 (B-NH₂) are converted into the corresponding mercaptans according to the procedure of Example 12E. These mercaptans are reacted according to the procedure of Example 29 with the exception that phosgene in toluene is replaced by sulfuryl chloride and 2-aminothiazol is replaced by an amine from Table 3 (A-NH₂). For products derived from amines 146-206 from Table 3, the final LiOH hydrolysis step also hydrolyzes the ester on the fragment of the final compound that is derived from amines 146-206.

This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the anilines in Table 1 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

Example 100

5605

5610

5615

A-NH-CO-S-CH₂-B

The bromides from Table 2 (B-Br) are reacted according to the procedures of Example 16F-G. The resultant alcohols are converted to the corresponding mercaptans according to the procedures of Examples 27A and 37A. These mercaptans are reacted according to the procedure of Example 29 with the exception that 2-aminothiazol is replaced by an amine from Table 3 (A-NH₂). For products derived from amines 146-206 from Table 3, the final LiOH hydrolysis step also hydrolyzes the ester on the fragment of the final compound that is derived from amines 146-206.

This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the anilines in Table 1 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

Example 101

5620

5625

A-NH-CS-S-CH2-B

The bromides from Table 2 (B-Br) are reacted according to the procedures of Example 16F-G. The resultant alcohols are converted to the corresponding mercaptans according to the procedures of Examples 27A and 37A. These mercaptans are reacted according to the procedure of Example 29 with the exception that phosgene in toluene is replaced by thiophosgene and 2-aminothiazol is replaced by an amine from Table 3 (A-NH₂). For products derived from amines 146-206 from Table 3, the final LiOH hydrolysis step also hydrolyzes the ester on the fragment of the final compound that is derived from amines 146-206.

This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the bromides in Table 2 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

Example 102

5635

5640

5645

5630

A-NH-SO-S-CH₂-B

The bromides from Table 2 (B-Br) are reacted according to the procedures of Example 16F-G. The resultant alcohols are converted to the corresponding mercaptans according to the procedures of Examples 27A and 37A. These mercaptans are reacted according to the procedure of Example 29 with the exception that phosgene in toluene is replaced by thionyl chloride and 2-aminothiazol is replaced by an amine from Table 3 (A-NH₂). For products derived from amines 146-206 from Table 3, the final LiOH hydrolysis step also hydrolyzes the ester on the fragment of the final compound that is derived from amines 146-206. This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the bromides in Table 2 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

Example 103

5650

5655

A-NH-SO₂-S-CH₂-B

The bromides from Table 2 (B-Br) are reacted according to the procedures of Example 16F-G. The resultant alcohols are converted to the corresponding mercaptans according to the procedures of Examples 27A and 37A. These mercaptans are reacted according to the procedure of Example 29 with the exception that phosgene in toluene is replaced by sulfuryl chloride and 2-aminothiazol is replaced by an amine from Table 3 (A-NH₂). For products

derived from amines 146-206 from Table 3, the final LiOH hydrolysis step also hydrolyzes the ester on the fragment of the final compound that is derived from amines 146-206.

example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the bromides in Table 2 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, sec-butyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

Example 104

A-CO-NH-B

5660

5665

5670

5675

5685

5690

The procedure of Example 56 is used with the exception that 4-amino-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester is replaced by an aniline from Table 1 (B-NH₂) and pyroglutamic acid is replaced by an acid from Table 4 (A-CO₂H). For products derived from acids 164-238 and 262-269 from Table 4, the LiOH hydrolysis step is followed by removal of the tert-butyloxycarbonyl (Boc) amine protecting group by stirring the resultant compound from the LiOH hydrolysis step in a 1:1 mixture of dichloromethane and trifluoroacetic acid until TLC analysis indicates that the reaction is complete. The solvent is evaporated and the residue is purified by chromatography on silica gel.

This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the anilines in Table 1 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

5680 <u>Example 105</u>

A-CO-NH-CH₂-B

The bromides from Table 2 (B-Br) are reacted according to the procedures of Example 16F-G. The resultant alcohols are converted to the corresponding amines according to the procedures of Examples 18A-B. These amines are reacted according to the procedure of Example 58 with the exception that pyroglutamic acid is replaced by an acid from Table 4 (A-CO₂H). For products derived from acids 164-238 and 262-269 from Table 4, the LiOH hydrolysis step is followed by removal of the tert-butyloxycarbonyl (Boc) amine protecting group by stirring the resultant compound from the LiOH hydrolysis step in a 1:1 mixture of dichloromethane and trifluoroacetic acid until TLC analysis indicates that the reaction is complete. The solvent is evaporated and the residue is purified by chromatography on silica gel.

This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the bromides in Table 2 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

Example 106 A-CO-C⁼C-B

The bromides from Table 2 (B-Br) are reacted according to the procedure of Example 47A. The resultant acetylenes are reacted according to the procedure of Example 53 with the exception that 1-methyl-4-imidazoleacetic acid is replaced by an acid from Table 4 (A-CO₂H). For products derived from acids 164-238 and 262-269 from Table 4, the LiOH hydrolysis step is followed by removal of the tert-butyloxycarbonyl (Boc) amine protecting group by stirring the resultant compound from the LiOH hydrolysis step in a 1:1 mixture of dichloromethane and trifluoroacetic acid until TLC analysis indicates that the reaction is complete. The solvent is evaporated and the residue is purified by chromatography on silica gel.

This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the bromides in Table 2 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

5715

5720

5710

5695

5700

5705

Example 107 A-CO-CH=CH-B

The products from Example 106 are reacted according to the procedure of Example 54. This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the bromides in Table 2 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

Example 108

5725

A-CO-CH₂-CH₂-B

The products from Example 107 are reacted according to the procedure of Example 55.

This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the

bromides in Table 2 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

Example 109

A-NH-CO-B

5735 The procedure of Example 60 is used with the exception that 4-bromo-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester is replaced by a bromide from Table 2 (B-Br) and 2-aminopyridine is replaced by an amine from Table 3 (A-NH₂). For products derived from amines 146-206 from Table 3, the final LiOH hydrolysis step also hydrolyzes the ester on the fragment of the final compound that is derived from amines 146-206.

This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the bromides in Table 2 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

5745

5750

5755

Example 110 A-NH-CO-CH₂-B

The bromides from Table 2 (B-Br) are reacted according to the procedure of Example 60A. The resultant carbocyclic acids are reacted according to the procedure of Example 62 with the exception that 2-aminopyridine is replaced by an amine from Table 3 (A-NH₂). For products derived from amines 146-206 from Table 3, the final LiOH hydrolysis step also hydrolyzes the ester on the fragment of the final compound that is derived from amines 146-206.

This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the bromides in Table 2 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

5760

5765

Example 111 A-CH₂-NH-B

The procedure of Example 25 is used with the exception that 4-amino-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester is replaced by an amine from Table 1 (B-NH₂) and 3-pyridinecarboxaldehyde is replaced by an aldehyde from Table 5 (A-CHO). For products derived from aldehydes 360-432 and 433-440 from Table 5, the LiOH hydrolysis step is

followed by removal of the tert-butyloxycarbonyl (Boc) amine protecting group by stirring the resultant compound from the LiOH hydrolysis step in a 1:1 mixture of dichloromethane and trifluoroacetic acid until TLC analysis indicates that the reaction is complete. The solvent is evaporated and the residue is purified by chromatography on silica gel.

This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the anilines in Table 1 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

5775

5780

5785

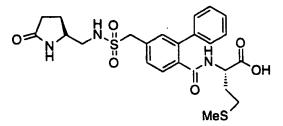
5790

5770

Example 112 A-CH₂-NH-CH₂-B

The bromides from Table 2 (B-Br) are reacted according to the procedures of Example 16F-G. The resultant alcohols are converted to the corresponding amines according to the procedures of Examples 18A-B. These amines are reacted according to the procedure of Example 25 with the exception that 3-pyridinecarboxaldehyde is replaced by an aldehyde from Table 5 (A-CHO). For products derived from aldehydes 360-432 and 433-440 from Table 5, the LiOH hydrolysis step is followed by removal of the tert-butyloxycarbonyl (Boc) amine protecting group by stirring the resultant compound from the LiOH hydrolysis step in a 1:1 mixture of dichloromethane and trifluoroacetic acid until TLC analysis indicates that the reaction is complete. The solvent is evaporated and the residue is purified by chromatography on silica gel.

This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the bromides in Table 2 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, sec-butyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.



5795

Example 113

4-((S)-2-Pyrrolidone-5-aminomethyl)sulfonylmethyl)-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine

Example 113A

4-Thioacetoxymethyl-2-phenylbenzoic acid methyl ester

To triphenylphosphine (1.2 equivalents) in THF at -78 °C is added diethylazodicarboxylate (1.2 equivalents) in THF. After 10 min thiolacetic acid (1.3 equivalents) in THF is added followed by the resultant compound from Example 16B (1. equivalent) in THF. The reaction is stirred at -78 °C for 1 h and then at ambient temperature until it is judged to be complete by TLC analysis. The mixture is evaporated and the residue is taken up in methanol and is treated with K₂CO₃ (2 equivalents). When the reaction is judged to be complete by TLC analysis, the solvent is evaporated and the residue is chromatographed on silica gel to afford the title product.

Example 113B

5810

5805

5800

4-Chlorosulfonylmethylene-2-phenylbenzoic acid methyl ester

The resultant compound from Example 113A in water is stirred vigorously while gaseous chlorine is bubbled through the mixture. When the reaction is judged to be done by TLC analysis, the reaction is extracted with dichloromethane which is dried and evaporated to afford the title product.

5815

Example 113C

4-((S)-2-Pyrrolidone-5-aminomethyl)sulfonylmethylene-2-phenylbenzoic acid methyl ester To a solution of the resultant compound from Example 113B (1.0 equivalent) in methylene chloride is added (S)-5-aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone (1.0 equivalent) and triethylamine (1.0 equivalent). When the reaction is judged complete by TLC analysis, the solvent is evaporated and the residue is purified by chromatography on silica gel.

Example 113D

5825

5820

4-((S)-2-Pyrrolidone-5-aminomethyl)sulfonylmethylene-2-phenylbenzoic acid

The resultant compound from Example 113C is hydrolyzed according to the procedure of Example 1B to give the title product.

Example 113E

4-((S)-2-Pyrrolidone-5-aminomethyl)sulfonylmethylene-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester

5830

To a solution of the resultant compound from Example 113D (1.0 equivalent) in dimethylformamide (DMF) is added 3-hydroxy-1,2,3-benzotriazin-4(3H)-one (1.5 equivalents) followed by methionine methyl ester (1.0 equivalent) and 1-(3-dimehtylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (1.5 equivalents). When judged

complete by TLC analysis, the reaction is taken up in ethyl acetate which is washed with 1N HCl and saturated brine, and then is dried and evaporated. The crude reaction mixture is purified by column chromatography to afford the title product.

Example 113F

5840 4-((S)-2-Pyrrolidone-5-aminomethyl)sulfonylmethylene-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine

The resultant compound from Example 113E is hydrolyzed according to the procedure of Example 1B to give the title product.

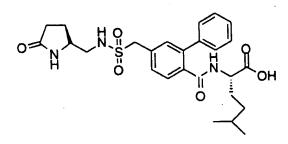
5845

5850

Example 114

A-NH-SO2-CH2-B

The procedure of Example 113 is used with the exception that (S)-5-aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone is replaced by an amine from Table 3 (A-NH₂). For products derived from amines 146-206 from Table 3, the final LiOH hydrolysis step also hydrolyzes the ester on the fragment of the final compound that is derived from amines 146-206.



Example 115

4-((S)-2-Pyrrolidone-5-aminomethyl)sulfonylmethyl)-2-phenylbenzoyl leucine

5855

5865

Example 115A

4-(Hydroxymethyl)-2-phenylbenzoyl leucine methyl ester

(2-phenyl-4-bromobenzoyl)-leucine methyl ester is reacted according to the procedures of Example 16F-G.

Example 115B

4-Thioacetoxymethyl-2-phenylbenzoyl leucine methyl ester

To triphenylphosphine (1.2 equivalents) in THF at -78 °C is added diethylazodicarboxylate (1.2 equivalents) in THF. After 10 min thiolacetic acid (1.3 equivalents) in THF is added followed by the resultant compound from Example 115A (1. equivalent) in THF. The

reaction is stirred at -78 °C for 1 h and then at ambient temperature until it is judged to be complete by TLC analysis. The mixture is evaporated and the residue is taken up in methanol and is treated with K₂CO₃ (2 equivalents). When the reaction is judged to be complete by TLC analysis, the solvent is evaporated and the residue is chromatographed on silica gel to afford the title product.

Example 115C

4-Chlorosulfonylmethylene-2-phenylbenzoyl leucine methyl ester

The resultant compound from Example 115B in water is stirred vigorously while gaseous chlorine is bubbled through the mixture. When the reaction is judged to be done by TLC analysis, the reaction is extracted with dichloromethane which is dried and evaporated to afford the title product.

5880

5885

5890

5895

5900

5875

5870

Example 115D

4-((S)-2-Pyrrolidone-5-aminomethyl)sulfonylmethylene-2-phenylbenzoyl leucine methyl ester

To a solution of the resultant compound from Example 115C (1.0 equivalent) in methylene chloride is added (S)-5-aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone (1.0 equivalent) and triethylamine (1.0 equivalent). When the reaction is judged complete by TLC analysis, the solvent is evaporated and the residue is purified by chromatography on silica gel.

Example 115E

4-((S)-2-Pyrrolidone-5-aminomethyl)sulfonylmethylene-2-phenylbenzoyl leucine
The resultant compound from Example 115D is hydrolyzed according to the procedure of
Example 1B to give the title product.

Example 116

A-NH-SO2-CH2-B

The procedure of Example 115 is used with the exception that (2-phenyl-4-bromobenzoyl)-leucine methyl ester is replaced by a bromide from Table 2, entries 28-132 (B-Br) and (S)-5-aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone is replaced by an amine from Table 3 (A-NH₂). For products derived from amines 146-206 from Table 3, the final LiOH hydrolysis step also hydrolyzes the ester on the fragment of the final compound that is derived from amines 146-206.

Example 117

4-(2-Thiazolyl)-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine

5905

Example 117A

2-Thiazole boronic acid

A solution of thiazole (1.0 equivalent) is lithiated with a slight excess of n-butyl lithium in THF (1.05 equivalents) and then treated with trimethyl borate (1.05 equivalents). The reaction mixture is quenched by the addition of aqueous HCl and the resulting boronate ester is cleaved by the addition of excess aqueous NaOH. After acidification and extraction into ethyl acetate the crude boronic acid is used without further purification.

5915

5920

Example 117B

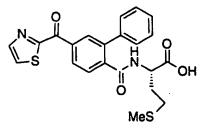
4-(2-Thiazolyl)-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester

A mixture of 4-bromo-2-phenylbenzoic acid methyl ester (1.0 equivalent), 2-thiazole boronic acid (1.0 equivalent) and catalytic Pd(PPh₃)₄ is heated in a two phase system of toluene and aqueous Na₂CO₃. After cooling, the resulting biaryl compound is isolated by evaporation of the organic phase and is purified by chromatography on silica gel.

Example 117C

4-(2-Thiazolyl)-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine

The resultant compound from Example 117C is hydrolyzed according to the procedure of Example 1B to give the title product.



Example 118

4-(2-Thiazolylcarbonyl)-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine

5930

Example 118A

4-(2-Thiazolylcarbonyl)-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester

A mixture of 4-bromo-2-phenylbenzoic acid methyl ester (1.0 equivalent), 2-thiazole boronic acid from Example 117A (1.0 equivalent) and catalytic Pd(PPh₃)₄ is heated in a two phase system of toluene and aqueous Na₂CO₃ previously purged with a large excess of carbon monoxide. The resulting diaryl ketone is isolated by evaporation of the organic phase and is purified by chromatography on silica gel.

5940

5935

Example 118B

4-(2-Thiazolylcarbonyl)-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine

The resultant compound from Example 118A is hydrolyzed according to the procedure of Example 1B to give the title product.

5945

Example 119

4-[(3-Aminopyridyl)carbonylaminosulfonyl]-2-phenylbenzoylmethionine

5950

5955

Example 119A

4-Aminosulfonyl-2-phenylbenzoylmethionine methyl ester

To a solution of 4-chlorosulfonyl-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester from Example 5E in dichloromethane is added aqueous ammonia and the mixture is stirred until the reaction is judged complete by TLC analysis. The organic phase is separated, dried and evaporated and the product is purified by chromatography on silica gel.

Evample 11

Example 119B

4-Isocyanatosulfonyl-2-phenylbenzoylmethionine methyl ester

A mixture of the resultant sulfonamide from Example 119A in chlorobenzene is treated with with oxalyl chloride according to the procedure of Franz et al. (*J. Org. Chem*, 1964, 29, 2592) to give the title compound.

Example 119C

4-[(A-aminopyridyl)carbonylaminosulfonyl]-2-phenylbenzoylmethionine methyl ester
A mixture of the resultant isocyanate from Example 119B (1 equivalent) in dichloromethane
is treated with 3-aminopyridine (1 equivalent) and stirred until the reaction is judged
complete by tlc analysis. The solvent is evaporated and the product is purified by
chromatography on silica gel.

5970

5965

Example 119D

4-[(A-aminopyridyl)carbonylaminosulfonyl]-2-phenylbenzoylmethionine
The resultant compound from Example 119C is hydrolyzed according to the procedure of Example 1B to give the title product.

5975

5980

5985

5995

Example 120

A-NH-CO-NH-SO₂-B

The anilines from Table 1 (B-NH₂) are reacted according to the procedures of Example 5E to afford the corresponding sulfonyl chlorides. These are reacted according to the procedure of Example 119 with the exception that 3-aminopyridine is replaced by an amine from Table 3 (A-NH₂). For products derived from amines 146-206 from Table 3, the final LiOH hydrolysis step also hydrolyzes the ester on the fragment of the final compound that is derived from amines 146-206.

This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the anilines in Table 1 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, sec-butyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

Example 121

5990 <u>A-NH-CO-NH-SO₂-CH₂-B</u>

The bromides from Table 2, entries 28-132 (B-Br) are reacted according to the procedures of Example 115A-C to afford the corresponding sulfonyl chlorides. These are reacted according to the procedure of Example 119 with the exception that 3-aminopyridine is replaced by an amine from Table 3 (A-NH₂). For products derived from amines 146-206 from Table 3, the final LiOH hydrolysis step also hydrolyzes the ester on the fragment of the final compound that is derived from amines 146-206.

This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the

bromides in Table 2 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

Example 122 A-O-CH₂-B

The bromides from Table 2 (B-Br) are reacted according to the procedures of Example 16F-G. The resultant alcohols are reacted according to the procedure of Example 27 with the exception that 3-hydroxypyridine is replaced by an alcohol from Table 6 (A-OH). For products derived from alcohols 280-359 and 408-431 from Table 6, the LiOH hydrolysis step is followed by removal of the tert-butyloxycarbonyl (Boc) amine protecting group by stirring the resultant compound from the LiOH hydrolysis step in a 1:1 mixture of dichloromethane and trifluoroacetic acid until TLC analysis indicates that the reaction is complete. The solvent is evaporated and the residue is purified by chromatography on silica gel.

This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the bromides in Table 2 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

Example 123 A-O-CO-NH-B

The procedure of Example 1 is used with the exception that 4-amino-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester is replaced by an aniline from Table 1 (B-NH₂) and (S)-5-aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone (1.0 equivalent) is replaced by an alcohol from Table 6 (A-OH, 1.0 equivalent) and CuCl (0.1 equivalent). For products derived from alcohols 280-359 and 408-431 from Table 6, the LiOH hydrolysis step is followed by removal of the tert-butyloxycarbonyl (Boc) amine protecting group by stirring the resultant compound from the LiOH hydrolysis step in a 1:1 mixture of dichloromethane and trifluoroacetic acid until TLC analysis indicates that the reaction is complete. The solvent is evaporated and the residue is purified by chromatography on silica gel.

This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the anilines in Table 1 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

Example 124
A-O-CS-NH-B

6035

6030

6000

6005

6010

6015

The procedure of Example 1 is used with the exception that 4-amino-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester is replaced by an aniline from Table 1 (B-NH₂), (S)-5-aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone (1.0 equivalent) is replaced by an alcohol from Table 6 (A-OH, 1.0 equivalent) and CuCl (0.1 equivalent), and triphosgene (0.33 equivalent) is replaced by thiophosgene (1.0 equivalent). For products derived from alcohols 280-359 and 408-431 from Table 6, the LiOH hydrolysis step is followed by removal of the tert-butyloxycarbonyl (Boc) amine protecting group by stirring the resultant compound from the LiOH hydrolysis step in a 1:1 mixture of dichloromethane and trifluoroacetic acid until TLC analysis indicates that the reaction is complete. The solvent is evaporated and the residue is purified by chromatography on silica gel.

This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the anilines in Table 1 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

6050

6055

6060

6065

6045

6040

Example 125 A-O-SO-NH-B

The procedure of Example 3 is used with the exception that 4-amino-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester is replaced by an aniline from Table 1 (B-NH₂) and (S)-5-aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone (1.0 equivalent) is replaced by an alcohol from Table 6 (A-OH, 1.0 equivalent) and CuCl (0.1 equivalent). For products derived from alcohols 280-359 and 408-431 from Table 6, the LiOH hydrolysis step is followed by removal of the tert-butyloxycarbonyl (Boc) amine protecting group by stirring the resultant compound from the LiOH hydrolysis step in a 1:1 mixture of dichloromethane and trifluoroacetic acid until TLC analysis indicates that the reaction is complete. The solvent is evaporated and the residue is purified by chromatography on silica gel.

This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the anilines in Table 1 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

Example 126

A-O-SO₂-NH-B

The procedure of Example 4 is used with the exception that 4-amino-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester is replaced by an aniline from Table 1 (B-NH₂) and (S)-5-aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone (1.0 equivalent) is replaced by an alcohol from Table 6 (A-OH,

1.0 equivalent) and CuCl (0.1 equivalent). For products derived from alcohols 280-359 and 408-431 from Table 6, the LiOH hydrolysis step is followed by removal of the tert-butyloxycarbonyl (Boc) amine protecting group by stirring the resultant compound from the LiOH hydrolysis step in a 1:1 mixture of dichloromethane and trifluoroacetic acid until TLC analysis indicates that the reaction is complete. The solvent is evaporated and the residue is purified by chromatography on silica gel.

This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the anilines in Table 1 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, sec-butyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

6085

6090

6075

6080

Example 127 A-O-CO-NH-CH₂-B

The bromides from Table 2 (B-Br) are reacted according to the procedures of Example 16F-G. The resultant alcohols are reacted according to the procedure of Example 18 with the exception that (S)-5-aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone (1.0 equivalent) is replaced by an alcohol from Table 6 (A-OH, 1.0 equivalent) and CuCl (0.1 equivalent). For products derived from alcohols 280-359 and 408-431 from Table 6, the LiOH hydrolysis step is followed by removal of the tert-butyloxycarbonyl (Boc) amine protecting group by stirring the resultant compound from the LiOH hydrolysis step in a 1:1 mixture of dichloromethane and trifluoroacetic acid until TLC analysis indicates that the reaction is complete. The solvent is evaporated and the residue is purified by chromatography on silica gel.

This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the bromides in Table 2 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

6100

6105

6095

Example 128 A-O-CS-NH-CH₂-B

The bromides from Table 2 (B-Br) are reacted according to the procedures of Example 16F-G. The resultant alcohols are reacted according to the procedure of Example 18 with the exception that (S)-5-aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone (1.0 equivalent) is replaced by an alcohol from Table 6 (A-OH, 1.0 equivalent) and CuCl (0.1 equivalent), and triphosgene (0.33 equivalent) is replaced by thiophosgene (1.0 equivalent). For products derived from alcohols 280-359 and 408-431 from Table 6, the LiOH hydrolysis step is followed by

removal of the tert-butyloxycarbonyl (Boc) amine protecting group by stirring the resultant compound from the LiOH hydrolysis step in a 1:1 mixture of dichloromethane and trifluoroacetic acid until TLC analysis indicates that the reaction is complete. The solvent is evaporated and the residue is purified by chromatography on silica gel.

This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the bromides in Table 2 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

6120

6125

6115

Example 129 A-O-SO-NH-CH₂-B

The bromides from Table 2 (B-Br) are reacted according to the procedures of Example 16F-G and 18A-B. The resultant amines are reacted according to the procedure of Example 3 with the exception that (S)-5-aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone (1.0 equivalent) is replaced by an alcohol from Table 6 (A-OH, 1.0 equivalent) and CuCl (0.1 equivalent). For products derived from alcohols 280-359 and 408-431 from Table 6, the LiOH hydrolysis step is followed by removal of the tert-butyloxycarbonyl (Boc) amine protecting group by stirring the resultant compound from the LiOH hydrolysis step in a 1:1 mixture of dichloromethane and trifluoroacetic acid until TLC analysis indicates that the reaction is complete. The solvent is evaporated and the residue is purified by chromatography on silica gel. This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the bromides in Table 2 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

6135

6140

6145

6130

Example 130 A-O-SO₂-NH-CH₂-B

The bromides from Table 2 (B-Br) are reacted according to the procedures of Example 16F-G and 18A-B. The resultant amines are reacted according to the procedure of Example 4 with the exception that (S)-5-aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone (1.0 equivalent) is replaced by an alcohol from Table 6 (A-OH, 1.0 equivalent) and CuCl (0.1 equivalent). For products derived from alcohols 280-359 and 408-431 from Table 6, the LiOH hydrolysis step is followed by removal of the tert-butyloxycarbonyl (Boc) amine protecting group by stirring the resultant compound from the LiOH hydrolysis step in a 1:1 mixture of dichloromethane

and trifluoroacetic acid until TLC analysis indicates that the reaction is complete. The solvent is evaporated and the residue is purified by chromatography on silica gel. This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the bromides in Table 2 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

Example 131

6155 <u>A-S-B</u>

6150

6160

6165

6175

6180

The anilines from Table 1 (B-NH₂) are reacted according to the procedures of Example 13A. The resultant fluorides are reacted according to the procedure of Example 13 with the exception that 2-mercaptopyridine is replaced by a mercaptan from Table 7 (A-SH). For products derived from mercaptans 301-394 from Table 7, the LiOH hydrolysis step is followed by removal of the tert-butyloxycarbonyl (Boc) amine protecting group by stirring the resultant compound from the LiOH hydrolysis step in a 1:1 mixture of dichloromethane and trifluoroacetic acid until TLC analysis indicates that the reaction is complete. The solvent is evaporated and the residue is purified by chromatography on silica gel. This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the anilines in Table 1 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

6170 <u>Example 132</u> A-S-CO-NH-B

The procedure of Example 1 is used with the exception that 4-amino-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester is replaced by an aniline from Table 1 (B-NH₂) and (S)-5-aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone (1.0 equivalent) is replaced by a mercaptan from Table 7 (A-SH). For products derived from mercaptans 301-394 from Table 7, the LiOH hydrolysis step is followed by removal of the tert-butyloxycarbonyl (Boc) amine protecting group by stirring the resultant compound from the LiOH hydrolysis step in a 1:1 mixture of dichloromethane and trifluoroacetic acid until TLC analysis indicates that the reaction is complete. The solvent is evaporated and the residue is purified by chromatography on silica gel.

This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the

anilines in Table 1 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

6185

Example 133 A-S-CS-NH-B

The procedure of Example 1 is used with the exception that 4-amino-2-phenylbenzoyl 6190 methionine methyl ester is replaced by an aniline from Table 1 (B-NH₂), (S)-5aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone (1.0 equivalent) is replaced by a mercaptan from Table 7 (A-SH), and triphosgene (0.33 equivalent) is replaced by thiophosgene (1.0 equivalent). For products derived from mercaptans 301-394 from Table 7, the LiOH hydrolysis step is followed by removal of the tert-butyloxycarbonyl (Boc) amine protecting group by stirring 6195 the resultant compound from the LiOH hydrolysis step in a 1:1 mixture of dichloromethane and trifluoroacetic acid until TLC analysis indicates that the reaction is complete. The solvent is evaporated and the residue is purified by chromatography on silica gel. This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the 6200 anilines in Table 1 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

Example 134 A-S-SO-NH-B

6205

6210

The procedure of Example 3 is used with the exception that 4-amino-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester is replaced by an aniline from Table 1 (B-NH₂) and (S)-5-aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone (1.0 equivalent) is replaced by a mercaptan from Table 7 (A-SH). For products derived from mercaptans 301-394 from Table 7, the LiOH hydrolysis step is followed by removal of the tert-butyloxycarbonyl (Boc) amine protecting group by

step is followed by removal of the tert-butyloxycarbonyl (Boc) amine protecting group by stirring the resultant compound from the LiOH hydrolysis step in a 1:1 mixture of dichloromethane and trifluoroacetic acid until TLC analysis indicates that the reaction is complete. The solvent is evaporated and the residue is purified by chromatography on silica gel.

This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the anilines in Table 1 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

6220

Example 135

A-S-SO₂-NH-B

The procedure of Example 4 is used with the exception that 4-amino-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester is replaced by an aniline from Table 1 (B-NH₂) and (S)-5-aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone (1.0 equivalent) is replaced by a mercaptan from Table 7 (A-SH). For products derived from mercaptans 301-394 from Table 7, the LiOH hydrolysis step is followed by removal of the tert-butyloxycarbonyl (Boc) amine protecting group by stirring the resultant compound from the LiOH hydrolysis step in a 1:1 mixture of dichloromethane and trifluoroacetic acid until TLC analysis indicates that the reaction is complete. The solvent is evaporated and the residue is purified by chromatography on silica gel.

This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the anilines in Table 1 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

6235

6250

Example 136

A-S-CO-NH-CH₂-B

The bromides from Table 2 (B-Br) are reacted according to the procedures of Example 16F-6240 G. The resultant alcohols are reacted according to the procedure of Example 18 with the exception that (S)-5-aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone is replaced by a mercaptan from Table 7 (A-SH). For products derived from mercaptans 301-394 from Table 7, the LiOH hydrolysis step is followed by removal of the tert-butyloxycarbonyl (Boc) amine protecting group by stirring the resultant compound from the LiOH hydrolysis step in a 1:1 mixture of dichloromethane and trifluoroacetic acid until TLC analysis indicates that the reaction is complete. The solvent is evaporated and the residue is purified by chromatography on silica gel.

This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the bromides in Table 2 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

Example 137

A-S-CS-NH-CH₂-B

The bromides from Table 2 (B-Br) are reacted according to the procedures of Example 16F-G. The resultant alcohols are reacted according to the procedure of Example 18 with the

exception that (S)-5-aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone is replaced by a mercaptan from Table 7 (A-SH) and triphosgene (0.33 equivalent) is replaced by thiophosgene (1.0 equivalent). For products derived from mercaptans 301-394 from Table 7, the LiOH hydrolysis step is followed by removal of the tert-butyloxycarbonyl (Boc) amine protecting group by stirring the resultant compound from the LiOH hydrolysis step in a 1:1 mixture of dichloromethane and trifluoroacetic acid until TLC analysis indicates that the reaction is complete. The solvent is evaporated and the residue is purified by chromatography on silica gel. This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the bromides in Table 2 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

6270

6275

6265

6260

Example 138

A-S-SO-NH-CH2-B

The bromides from Table 2 (B-Br) are reacted according to the procedures of Example 16F-G and 18A-B. The resultant amines are reacted according to the procedure of Example 3 with the exception that (S)-5-aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone is replaced by a mercaptan from Table 7 (A-SH). For products derived from mercaptans 301-394 from Table 7, the LiOH hydrolysis step is followed by removal of the tert-butyloxycarbonyl (Boc) amine protecting group by stirring the resultant compound from the LiOH hydrolysis step in a 1:1 mixture of dichloromethane and trifluoroacetic acid until TLC analysis indicates that the reaction is complete. The solvent is evaporated and the residue is purified by chromatography on silica gel.

This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the bromides in Table 2 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

6285

6290

6280

Example 139 A-S-SO₂-NH-CH₂-B

The bromides from Table 2 (B-Br) are reacted according to the procedures of Example 16F-G and 18A-B. The resultant amines are reacted according to the procedure of Example 4 with the exception that (S)-5-aminomethyl-2-pyrrolidone is replaced by a mercaptan from Table 7 (A-SH). For products derived from mercaptans 301-394 from Table 7, the LiOH hydrolysis step is followed by removal of the tert-butyloxycarbonyl (Boc) amine protecting

group by stirring the resultant compound from the LiOH hydrolysis step in a 1:1 mixture of dichloromethane and trifluoroacetic acid until TLC analysis indicates that the reaction is complete. The solvent is evaporated and the residue is purified by chromatography on silica gel.

6295

6300

6305

6310

6315

6320

6325

This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the bromides in Table 2 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

Example 140

A-O-B

The procedure of Example 6 is used with the exception that 4-amino-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester is replaced by an aniline from Table 1 (B-NH₂) and 3-bromopyridine is replaced by a halide from Table 8 (A-Cl, A-Br, or A-I). For products derived from halides 202-239 from Table 8, the LiOH hydrolysis step is followed by removal of the tert-butyloxycarbonyl (Boc) amine protecting group by stirring the resultant compound from the LiOH hydrolysis step in a 1:1 mixture of dichloromethane and trifluoroacetic acid until TLC analysis indicates that the reaction is complete. The solvent is evaporated and the residue is purified by chromatography on silica gel.

This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final EiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the anilines in Table 1 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

Example 141

A-S-B

The procedure of Example 12 is used with the exception that 4-amino-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester is replaced by an aniline from Table 1 (B-NH₂) and 2-chloromethylpyridine hydrochloride is replaced by a halide from Table 8 (A-Cl, A-Br, or A-I). For products derived from halides 202-239 from Table 8, the LiOH hydrolysis step is followed by removal of the tert-butyloxycarbonyl (Boc) amine protecting group by stirring the resultant compound from the LiOH hydrolysis step in a 1:1 mixture of dichloromethane and trifluoroacetic acid until TLC analysis indicates that the reaction is complete. The solvent is evaporated and the residue is purified by chromatography on silica gel.

This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the anilines in Table 1 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

6335

Example 142

A-NH-B

The procedure of Example 24 is used with the exception that 4-amino-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester is replaced by an aniline from Table 1 (B-NH₂) and 2-bromopyridine hydrobromide is replaced by a halide from Table 8 (A-Cl, A-Br, or A-I). For products derived from halides 202-239 from Table 8, the LiOH hydrolysis step is followed by removal of the tert-butyloxycarbonyl (Boc) amine protecting group by stirring the resultant compound from the LiOH hydrolysis step in a 1:1 mixture of dichloromethane and trifluoroacetic acid until TLC analysis indicates that the reaction is complete. The solvent is evaporated and the residue is purified by chromatography on silica gel. This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the anilines in Table 1 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

6350

6365

Example 143

A-O-CH₂-B

The bromides from Table 2 (B-Br) are reacted according to the procedures of Example 16F-G. The resultant alcohols are reacted according to the procedure of Example 28 with the exception that 3-chloromethylpyridine hydrochloride is replaced by a halide from Table 8 (A-Cl, A-Br, or A-I). For products derived from halides 202-239 from Table 8, the LiOH hydrolysis step is followed by removal of the tert-butyloxycarbonyl (Boc) amine protecting group by stirring the resultant compound from the LiOH hydrolysis step in a 1:1 mixture of dichloromethane and trifluoroacetic acid until TLC analysis indicates that the reaction is complete. The solvent is evaporated and the residue is purified by chromatography on silica gel.

This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the bromides in Table 2 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

Example 144

6370

A-S-CH₂-B

The bromides from Table 2 (B-Br) are reacted according to the procedures of Example 16F-G. The resultant alcohols are reacted according to the procedure of Example 37 with the exception that 2-bromothiazole is replaced by a halide from Table 8 (A-Cl, A-Br, or A-I). For products derived from halides 202-239 from Table 8, the LiOH hydrolysis step is followed by removal of the tert-butyloxycarbonyl (Boc) amine protecting group by stirring the resultant compound from the LiOH hydrolysis step in a 1:1 mixture of dichloromethane and trifluoroacetic acid until TLC analysis indicates that the reaction is complete. The solvent is evaporated and the residue is purified by chromatography on silica gel. This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the bromides in Table 2 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

6385

6390

Example 145 A-C≡C-B

The procedure of Example 47 is used with the exception that (2-phenyl-4-bromobenzoyl)-methionine methyl ester is replaced by a bromide from Table 2 (B-Br) and 4-bromoimidazole is replaced by a halide from Table 8 (A-Cl, A-Br, or A-I). For products derived from halides 202-239 from Table 8, the LiOH hydrolysis step is followed by removal of the tert-butyloxycarbonyl (Boc) amine protecting group by stirring the resultant compound from the LiOH hydrolysis step in a 1:1 mixture of dichloromethane and trifluoroacetic acid until TLC analysis indicates that the reaction is complete. The solvent is evaporated and the residue is purified by chromatography on silica gel.

This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the bromides in Table 2 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

6400

6395

Example 146 A-CH=CH-B

The products from Example 145 are reacted according to the procedure of Example 48.

This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the bromides in Table 2 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

Example 147

6410

6415

6405

A-CH2-CH2-B

The products from Example 146 are reacted according to the procedure of Example 49. This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the bromides in Table 2 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

Example 148

A-CO-C≡C-B

The bromides from Table 2 (B-Br) are reacted according to the procedure of Example 47A. The resultant acetylenes are reacted according to the procedure of Example 50 with the exception that 4-bromoimidazole is replaced by a halide from Table 8 (A-Cl, A-Br, or A-I). For products derived from halides 202-230 from Table 8, the LiOH hydrolysis step is followed by removal of the tert-butyloxycarbonyl (Boc) amine protecting group by stirring the resultant compound from the LiOH hydrolysis step in a 1:1 mixture of dichloromethane and trifluoroacetic acid until TLC analysis indicates that the reaction is complete. The solvent is evaporated and the residue is purified by chromatography on silica gel.

This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the bromides in Table 2 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, sec-butyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

Example 149 A-CO-CH=CH-B

6435

6430

The products from Example 148 are reacted according to the procedure of Example 48.

This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to

prepare the bromides in Table 2 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, sec-butyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

Example 150 A-CO-CH2-CH2-B

The products from Example 149 are reacted according to the procedure of Example 6445 49.

This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the bromides in Table 2 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, sec-butyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

6450

6455

6460

6465

Example 151 A-SO₂-B

The anilines from Table 1, entries 28-132 (B-NH₂) are reacted according to the procedures of Example 13A. The resultant fluorides are reacted according to the procedure of Example 13 with the exception that 2-mercaptopyridine is replaced by a mercaptan from Table 7 (A-SH). The resultant sulfides are oxidized according to the procedure of Example 14A. For products derived from mercaptans 301-394 from Table 7, the LiOH hydrolysis step is followed by removal of the tert-butyloxycarbonyl (Boc) amine protecting group by stirring the resultant compound from the LiOH hydrolysis step in a 1:1 mixture of dichloromethane and trifluoroacetic acid until TLC analysis indicates that the reaction is complete. The solvent is evaporated and the residue is purified by chromatography on silica gel.

This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the anilines in Table 1 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, sec-butyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

Example 152 A-CH₂SO₂-B

The procedure of Example 12 is used with the exception that 4-amino-2phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester is replaced by an aniline from Table 1, entries 28132 (B-NH₂) and 2-chloromethylpyridine hydrochloride is replaced by a halide from Table
8 (A-Cl, A-Br, or A-I). The resultant sulfides are oxidized according to the procedure of
Example 14A. For products derived from halides 202-239 from Table 8, the LiOH
hydrolysis step is followed by removal of the tert-butyloxycarbonyl (Boc) amine protecting

group by stirring the resultant compound from the LiOH hydrolysis step in a 1:1 mixture of dichloromethane and trifluoroacetic acid until TLC analysis indicates that the reaction is complete. The solvent is evaporated and the residue is purified by chromatography on silica gel.

This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the anilines in Table 1 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

6485

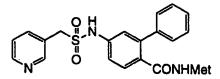
6500

6505

Example 153 A-SO₂-CH₂-B

The bromides from Table 2, entries 28-132 (B-Br) are reacted according to the procedures of Example 16F-G. The resultant alcohols are reacted according to the procedure of Example 37 with the exception that 2-bromothiazole is replaced by a halide from Table 8 (A-Cl, A-Br, or A-I). The resultant sulfides are oxidized according to the procedure of Example 14A. For products derived from halides 202-239 from Table 8, the LiOH hydrolysis step is followed by removal of the tert-butyloxycarbonyl (Boc) amine protecting group by stirring the resultant compound from the LiOH hydrolysis step in a 1:1 mixture of dichloromethane and trifluoroacetic acid until TLC analysis indicates that the reaction is complete. The solvent is evaporated and the residue is purified by chromatography on silica gel.

This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the bromides in Table 2 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.



Example 154

[4-[(3-sulfonylmethylpyridyl)amino]-2-phenylbenzoyl}methionine

Example 154A

14-[(3-sulfonylmethylpyridyl)amino]-2-phenylbenzoyl} methionine methyl ester

A mixture of 3-chlorosulfonylmethylpyridine hydrochloride (1.0 equivalent) and (4-amino-2-phenylbenzoyl)methionine methyl ester (1.0 equivalent) in dichloromethane is treated with triethylamine (2.2 equivalents). When judged complete by TLC analysis, the reaction is diluted with ethyl acetate, and then is washed with pH 4 water, saturated NaHCO3, and brine. The mixture is dried and concentrated to give the crude title compound which is purified by chromatography on silica gel.

6515

6510

Example 154B

[4-[(3-sulfonylmethylpyridyl)amino]-2-phenylbenzoyl) methionine The resultant compound from Example 154A is hydrolyzed according to the procedure of Example 1B to give the title product.

6520

6525

6530

6535

6540

Example 155 A-CH₂SO₂-NH-B

The procedure of Example 154 is used with the exception that 4-amino-2-phenylbenzoyl methionine methyl ester is replaced by an aniline from Table 1 (B-NH₂) and 3-chlorosulfonylmethylpyridine hydrochloride is replaced by a sulfonyl chloride from Table 9 (A-SO₂Cl).

This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the anilines in Table 1 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

Example 156 A-SO₂-NH-CH₂-B

The bromides from Table 2 (B-Br) are reacted according to the procedures of Example 16F-G. The resultant alcohols are converted to the corresponding amines according to the procedures of Examples 18A-B. These amines are reacted according to the procedure of Example 154 with the exception that -chlorosulfonylmethylpyridine hydrochloride is replaced by a sulfonyl chloride from Table 9 (A-SO₂Cl).

This example also encompasses compounds comprising a C-terminal ester moiety, in which case the final LiOH step is eliminated and the amino acid methyl esters used to prepare the bromides in Table 2 are replaced by the corresponding ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, secbutyl, isobutyl, isoamyl, hexyl, octyl, cyclohexyl or phenethyl esters.

Example 173

[4-((2S,5S)-1,4-diazabicyclo(2,2,1)octan-1-yl)-2-phenylbenzoyl]methionine hydrochloride 6545 To a solution of 74mg (0.13 mmol) of 2-phenyl-4-[(2S,5S)-4-Boc-1,4diazabicyclo(2,2,1)octan-1-yl]benzoylmethionine methyl ester, prepared as in Example 172A, in 5 ml of THF was added 0.4 ml (0.4 mmol) of 1 N LiOH in an ice bath. The reaction mixture was stirred for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was adjusted to pH 2-3 with 1 N HCl at the same temperature and the solvent was evaporated. The residue was 6550 partitioned with dichloromethane and water, and extracted 3 times with dichloromethane. The combined organic solution was washed with 1 N HCl and water, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo to give 60 mg of the resulting free acid as a oily residue. To a 2 ml of a 1:1 solution of TFA and dichloromethane was added 60 mg of the acid. After 30 min, The reaction mixture was thoroughtly evaporated in high vacuum to 6555 give an oily residue. The residue was triturated with 0.3 ml of 3 M anhydrous HCl-ether in 5 ml of ether and the white solid was collected by filtration to give 43 mg (66 %) of [4-((2S,5S)-1,4-diazabicyclo(2,2,1)octan-1-yl)-2-phenylbenzoyl]methionine hydrochloride: HPLC 95% (purity); ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CD3OD) δ 7.49-7.36 (m, 6H), 6.73 (dd, 1H, J=2.2, 8.4 Hz), 6.60 (d, 1H, J=2.1 Hz), 4.77 (s, 1H), 4.50 (m, 12H), 3.73 (m, 2H), 3.32 6560 (m, 2H), 2.31-1.85 (m, 6H); ¹³C NMR (CD₃OD) δ 175.0, 173.1, 148.5, 143.7, 142.4, 131.4, 129.9, 129.6, 128.8, 126.6, 115.5, 112.4, 59.7, 56.8, 53.6, 53.2, 51.8, 37.1, 31.9, 31.1, 15.8.

WO 98/50030

PCT/US98/09297

Example 224

[4-(2,4-dioxohexahydro-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl)-2-phenylbenzoyl]methionine

6570

6575

6580

6585

6590

6595

Example 224A

(4-carboxymethylamino-2-phenylbenzoyl)methionine methyl ester

A mixture of (4-amino-2-phenylbenzoyl)methionine methyl ester (compound 8, 1.51 g, 4.21 mmol), glyoxylic acid monohydrate (466 mg, 5.06 mmol), sodium cyanoborohydride (1.0 M in THF, 4.2 mL), sodium acetate (0.5 g) and acetic acid (0.5 mL) in methanol (10 mL) was stirred for 14 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (100 mL), washed with saturated aqueous potassium dihydrogenphosphate, water and brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by column chromatography (ethyl acetate, then 3% methanol-ethyl acetate) to give (4-carboxymethylamino-2-phenylbenzoyl)methionine methyl ester (1.46 g, 83%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) & 7.67 (d, 1H), 7.39 (m, 5H), 6.54 (dd, 1H), 6.45 9d, 1H), 5.96 (br d, 1H), 4.63 (m, 1H), 3.88 (d, 2H), 3.67 (s, 3H), 2.04 (m, 2H), 2.00 (s, 3H), 1.86 (m, 1H), 1.67 (m, 1H). MS (APCI+) m/e 417 (M+H)+.

Example 224B

[4-(N-tert-butoxycarbonylamino)carboxamidomethylamino-2-phenylbenzoyl]methionine methyl ester

A mixture of the (4-carboxymethylamino-2-phenylbenzoyl)methionine methyl ester prepared in Example 224A (1.04 g, 2.50 mmol), *tert*-butylcarbazate (661 mg, 5.0 mmol), 3-hydroxy1,2,3-benzotriazin-4(3*H*)-one (489 mg, 3.0 mmol) and 1-(3-

dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide (576 mg, 3.0 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 15 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (100 mL), washed with water and brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by column chromatography (ethyl acetate) to give [4-(N-

tertbutoxycarbonylamino)carboxamidomethylamino-2-phenylbenzoyl]methionine methyl ester (671 mg, 51%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.16 (d, 1H), 7.69 (d, 1H), 7.40 (m, 5H), 6.64 (dd, 1H), 6.53 (d, 1H), 6.45 (m, 1H), 5.96 (br d, 1H), 4.63 (m, 1H), 3.97 (d, 2H), 3.67 (s, 3H), 2.99 (m, 4H), 2.06 (m, 2H), 2.00 (s, 3H), 1.88 (m, 1H), 1.68 (m, 1H), 1.46 (s, 9H). MS (APCI+) m/e 531 (M+H)+.

6600

Example 224C

[4-(N-tertbutoxycarbonylamino)carboxamidomethyl-(N-chloroformyl)amino-2phenylbenzoyl]methionine methyl ester

To a -78 °C solution of the [4-(N--tert-

butoxycarbonylamino)carboxamidomethylamino-2-phenylbenzoyl]methionine methyl ester prepared in Example 224B (258 mg, 0.481 mmol) in dichloromethane (3 mL) was added phosgene (1.93 M in toluene, 0.38 mL, 0.74 mmol), followed by triethylamine (0.20 mL, 1.5 mmol). The reaction was then left to warm to ambient temperature over 14 hours. The reaction mixture was then filtered through silica gel (10 g), rinsed with ethyl acetate, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by column chromatography (40% ethyl acetate-hexane) to give [4-(N-tertbutoxycarbonylamino)carboxamidomethyl-(N-chloroformyl)amino-2-phenylbenzoyl]methionine methyl ester (171 mg, 60%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d6) δ 8.24 (d, 1H), 7.33 (m, 5H), 7.28 (d, 1H), 6.68 (m, 3H), 4.39 (m, 2H), 4.30 (m, 1H), 3.62 (s, 3H), 2.25 (m, 2H), 2.00 (s, 3H), 1.83 (m, 2H), 1.51 (s, 9H).

Example 224D

[4-(2,4-dioxohexahydro-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl)-2-phenylbenzoyl]methionine methyl ester

To a solution of the [4-(*N*-tertbutoxycarbonylamino)carboxamidomethyl-(*N*-chloroformyl)amino-2-phenylbenzoyl]methionine methyl ester prepared in Example 224C (70 mg, 0.118 mmol) in dichloromethane (2 mL) was added 2-mercaptoethanol (5 drops) and trifuoroacetic acid (1 mL). After 1.5 hour, the solvent was evaporated *in vacuo* and the residue was purified by column chromatography (30% ethyl acetate-hexane) to give [4-(2,4-dioxohexahydro-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl)-2-phenylbenzoyl]methionine methyl ester (43 mg, 80%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.86 (br s, 1H), 8.69 (d, 1H), 7.40 (m, 5H), 6.69 (dd, 1H), 6.56 (d, 1H), 5.76 (br d, 1H), 4.63 (m, 1H), 4.32 (s, 2H), 3.65 (s, 3H), 2.99 (m, 4H), 2.09 (t, 2H), 2.01 (s, 3H), 1.89 (m, 1H), 1.68 (m, 1H). MS (CI+) m/e 457 (M+H)+.

6630

6620

6625

Example 224E

[4-(2,4-dioxohexahydro-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl)-2-phenylbenzoyl]methionine

The desired compound was prepared by saponification of the product of Example 224D using the procedure of Example 211. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ 7.32 (m. 5H), 7.23 (d, 1H), 6.79 (d, 1H), 6.63 (dd, 1H), 6.56 (d, 1H), 6.38 (m, 1H), 4.00 (m, 1H), 3.50 (s, 2 H), 2.07 (m, 2H), 1.97 (s, 3H), 1.79 (m, 2H). MS (APCI+) m/e 465 (M+Na)+.

6640

6635

Example 289

[4-(4-methylpiperazinylmethyl)-2-phenylbenzoyl]methionine

Example 289A

[4-(4-methylpiperazinylmethyl)-2-phenylbenzoyl]methionine methyl ester

A solution of 4-chloromethyl-2-phenylbenzoic acid methyl ester (0.521 g, 2.00 6645 mmol), prepared as in Example 286A, 1-methylpiperazine (0.607 g, 6.00 mmol), K2CO3 (0.663 g, 4.80 mmol), KI (0.332 g, 2.00 mmol), and Bu₄NBr (0.032 g, 0.10 mmol) in DMF (5 mL) was stirred for 2 hours at ambient temperature and then concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was treated with a saturated LiOH-methanol (10 mL) and then heated at reflux for 5 hours. The mixture was concentrated and the residue was 6650 dissolved in H2O. This solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (5x), and the aqueous phase was then acidified by the addition of 3 M HCl and lyopholized. The resulting white foam was dissolved in DMF (20 mL) and the solution was treated with L-methionine, methyl ester hydrochloride (0.807 g, 4.00 mmol), 3-hydroxy-1,2,3-benzotriazin-4(3H)-one (1.33 g, 8.00 mmol), 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide (1.56 g, 8.00 6655 mmol), and N-methylmorpholine (1.23 g, 12.0 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 20 hours, diluted with ethyl acetate, and extracted with a 2:1 mixture of H₂O and saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (2x), 1:1 mixture of the same (2x) and brine (2x). The organic phase was dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated to provide a gold oil. Radial chromatography (30% methanol-ethyl acetate) afforded the desired compound (0.321 6660 g, 35%).

Example 289

[4-(4-methylpiperazinylmethyl)-2-phenylbenzoyl]methionine

Saponification of the product of Example 289A using the procedure of Example 287D gave the desired compound as a white foam as the bis-hydrochloride, mono-sodium chloride. ¹H NMR (d₆-DMSO) δ 1.76-1.95 (comp, 2H), 2.00 (s, 3H), 2.17-2.36 (comp, 2H), 2.52 (br, 3H), 3.18-3.80 (br, 8H), 4.28-4.60 (br, 3H), 7.30-7.42 (comp, 3H), 7.47-7.55 (comp, 3H), 7.67-7.73 (m, 1H), 7.74-7.80 (br, 1H), 8.63 (d, *J*= 7.8 Hz, 1H). LRMS (CI): 442 (M+H)⁺.

Example 290

(4-piperazinylmethyl-2-phenylbenzoyl)methionine

6675

6680

6685

6690

Example 290A

4-N-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperazinylmethyl-2-phenylbenzoic acid

A solution of 4-chloromethyl-2-phenylbenzoic acid methyl ester (0.521 g, 2.00 mmol), prepared as in Example 286A, piperazine (1.39 g, 16.0 mmol), K₂CO₃ (0.663 g, 4.80 mmol), KI (0.332 g, 2.00 mmol), and Bu₄NBr (0.032 g, 0.10 mmol) in DMF (7 mL) was stirred for 2 hours at ambient temperature and then concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was treated with saturated LiOH-methanol (10 mL) and then heated at reflux for 5 hours. The mixture was concentrated and the residue was dissolved in H₂O. This solution was extracted with ethyl acetate (5x), and the aqueous phase was then acidified by the addition of 3 M HCl and lyopholized. The resulting white foam was dissolved in a 1:1 mixture of H₂O and 0.979 M NaOH (86 mL), and the solution was treated with *di-tert*-butyldicarbonate (6.68 g,30.0 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature for 15 hours and then concentrated to remove THF. The mixture was treated with H₂O and saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ and then extracted with a ether (4x).

The aqueous phase was acidified to pH 3 by the addition of 3 M HCl and then extracted with 4:1 CHCl₃-methanol (10x). The combined organic extracts were dried twice with saturated aqueous Na₂SO₄ and concentrated to provide the desired compound (0.544 g, 69%) as an amber wax.

6695

6700

6705

Example 290B

(4-N-tert-butoxycarbonylpiperazinylmethyl-2-phenylbenzoyl)methionine methyl ester

A solution of the product of Example 290A (0.544 g, 1.37 mmol), L-methionine, methyl ester hydrochloride (0.553 g, 2.74 mmol), 3-hydroxy-1,2,3-benzotriazin-4(3*H*)-one (1.14 g, 6.85 mmol), 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide (1.34 g, 6.85 mmol), and *N*-methylmorpholine (0.980 g, 9.59 mmol) in DMF (14 mL) was stirred at ambient temperature for 16 hours. The mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and then extracted with a 2:1 mixture of H₂O and saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (2x), a 1:1 mixture of the same (2x) and brine (2x). The organic phase was dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated to provide an amber oil. Radial chromatography (1:1 hexane-ethyl acetate) afforded the desired compound (0.356 g, 48%) as an amber oil.

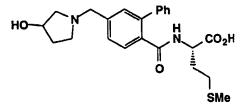
Example 290C

(4-piperazinylmethyl-2-phenylbenzoyl)methionine

6710

6715

The desired compound was prepared from the product of Example 290B according to the method of Example 286E. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d6) δ 1.75-1.96 (comp, 2H), 2.00 (s, 3H), 2.17-2.35 (comp, 2H), 3.3-3.7 (br, 8H), 4.28-4.38 (m, 1H), 4.38-4.54 (br, 2H), 7.30-7.44 (comp, 3H), 7.46-7.56 (comp, 3H), 7.70 (d, J= 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.76-7.82 (br, 1H), 8.66 (d, J= 7.7 Hz, 1H), 9.86-10.06 (br, 1H), 12.30-12.70 (br, 1H). LRMS (CI) m/e 248 (M+H)+.



Example 291

[4-(3-hydroxypyrrolidinyl)-2-phenylbenzoyl]methionine

6720

6725

6730

6735

Example 291A

[4-(3-hydroxypyrrolidinyl)-2-phenylbenzoyl]methionine methyl ester

A solution of 4-chloromethyl-2-phenylbenzoic acid methyl ester (0.521 g, 2.00 mmol), prepared as in Example 286A, 3-pyrrolidinol (0.178 g, 2.00 mmol), K₂CO₃ (0.553 g, 4.00 mmol), and Bu₄NI (0.0754 g, 0.20 mmol) in CH₃CN (5 mL) was stirred for 15 hours, treated with LiOH•H₂O (0.506 g, 12.0 mmol), and then heated at reflux for 5 hours. The solution was cooled to ambient temperature and added to a mixture of L-methionine methyl ester hydrochloride (0.807 g, 4.00 mmol), 3-hydroxy-1,2,3-benzotriazin-4(3*H*)-one (1.66 g, 10.00 mmol), 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide (1.96 g, 10.00 mmol), and triethylamine hydrochloride (2.81 g, 20 mmol) in CH₃CN (15 mL). After 12 days the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The solution was extracted with a 1:1 mixture of H₂O and saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ (4x) and brine. The organic phase was dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated to provide a gold oil. Radial chromatography (12% methanol-ethyl acetate) afforded the desired compound (0.494 g, 56%).

Example 291B

[4-(3-hydroxypyrrolidinyl)-2-phenylbenzoyl]methionine

Saponification of the product of Example 289A using the procedure of Example 287D gave the desired compound as a white foam as the bis-hydrochloride, mono-sodium chloride. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d6) δ 1.77-2.06 (comp, 5H), 2.16-2.36 (comp, 2H), 2.94-3.04 (m, 1H), 3.12-3.34 (comp, 2H), 3.34-3.56 (comp, 2H), 4.28-4.37 (m, 1H), 4.37-4.60 (comp, 2H), 4.60-5.50 (br, 2H), 7.32-7.43 (comp, 3H), 7.45-7.56 (comp, 3H), 7.65-7.80 (comp, 2H), 8.68 (d, *J*= 7.8 Hz, 1H), 11.2-11.9 (m, 1H). LRMS (CI) m/e 429 (M+H)+.

6750

Example 349

[4-(5-cyclohexylmethyloxazolid-2-on-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

Example 349A

[4-(1-hydroxy-3-cyclohexylprop-2-ylaminomethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

6755

6760

A mixture of [4-formyl-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine ethyl ester (614 mg, 1.54 mmol), prepared according to Example 158F except substituting [4-hydroxmethyl-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoic acid for 4-hydroxymethyl-2-phenylbenzoic acid in Example 158E, (S)-(+)-2-amino-3-cyclohexyl-1-propanol hydrochloride (357 mg, 1.84 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (0.135 mL, 0.77 mmol) in toluene was refluxed for 5 hours using a Dean-Stark apparatus. The reaction mixture was cooled to ambient temperature and diluted with ethanol. Sodium cyanoborohydride (145 mg) and o-bromocresol green was added. The reaction mixture was stirred while acidity was maintained using HCl-ethanol. The reaction was quenched with saturated aqueous potassium carbonate and the mixture was extracted with dichloromethane (2x). The combined organic layers were dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography on silica gel (5% methanol-chloroform) gave the desired compound (840 mg).

6765

Example 349B

[4-(1-hydroxy-3-cyclohexylprop-2-yl-N-ethoxycarbonylaminomethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

6770

To a solution in THF of the product of Example 348A (173 mg, 0.32 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (66 μ L, 0.38 mmol) was added ethyl chloroformate (40 μ L, 0.38 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred for 1.5 hours at ambient temperature. The reaction mixture was poured into ethyl acetate and the organic phase was washed with aqueous 2N HCl, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to give the desired compound as a clear oil which was used without further purification.

Example 349C

[4-(5-cyclohexylmethyl-2-oxazolidon-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

To a 100 °C solution of the product of Example 348B in toluene was added sodium ethoxide (21% in ethanol, 30 µL) and the reaction mixture was stirred for 10 minutes. The reaction mixture was cooled to ambient temperature and diluted with saturated aqueous ammonium chloride. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic phase was dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. Chromatography on silica gel (33% ethyl acetate-hexane) gave the title compound as the ethyl ester. Saponification of the ethyl ester using lithium hydroxide gave the title compound. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d6, 300 MHz) δ 8.13 (m, 1H), 7.41 (d, J= 7 Hz, 1H), 7.25 (d, J= 7 Hz, 1H), 7.11-7.02 (m, 4H), 4.45 (d, J=15 Hz, 1H), 4.34 (dd, J=9, 8 Hz, 1H), 4.19 (d, J=15Hz, 1H), 4.10 (m, 1H), 3.84 (dd, J = 8, 8 Hz, 1H), 3.58 (m, 1H), 2.10-1.83 (m, 5H), 1.85 (s, 3H), 1.47-1.37 (m, 8H), 1.10-0.92 (m, 5H), 0.85-0.57 (m, 2H). MS (DCI-6790 NH3) m/e 539 $(M+H)^+$, 556 $(M+NH_4)^+$.

6795

6800

6780

6785

Example 452

N-[4-(2-(2-phenylphenyl)ethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine lithium salt The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Examples 210 - 212 ¹H nmr (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ 7.2-7.04 (m, 15 H), 6.89 (dd, 1 H), 6.54 (br d, 1 H), 4.12 (m, 1 H), 2.81 (t, 2 H), 2.63 (t, 2 H), 2.00 (m, 1 H), 1.88-1.87 (br s, 6 H), 1.73 (m, 2 H), 1.56 (m, 1 H). MS (ESI -): m/e 522 (M-H)-.

Example 453

N-[4-(2-(2-phenoxyphenyl)ethen-1-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine lithium salt

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Examples 210 and 211..1H nmr (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ 7.88 (br d, 1 H), 7.55 (m, 2 H), 7.40-7.17 (m, 11 H), 7.10 (t, 1 H), 6.96 (m, 4 H), 3.65 (m, 1 H), 2.15 (m, 1 H), 2.00 (m, 1 H), 1.91 (br s, 6 H), 1.75-1.55 (m, 2 H). MS (APCI –): m/e 536 (M–H)⁻.

6810

6805

Example 454

N-[4-(2-(2-phenoxyphenyl)ethenyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]-2-amino-4-

methylsulfinylbutanoic acid lithium salt

6815

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Examples 210 and 211..1H nmr (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ 7.88 (br d, 1 H), 7.62-7.50 (m, 2 H), 7.40-7.17 (m, 11 H), 7.10 (t, 1 H), 6.98 (m, 4 H), 3.90 (m, 1 H), 2.45 (s, 3 H), 2.39,2.36 (2 s's, 3 H), 2.10-1.64 (m, 4 H). MS (ESI –): m/e 552 (M–H)⁻.

Example 455

N-[4-(2-(2-phenoxyphenyl)ethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine lithium salt

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Examples 210 - $212..^{1}$ H nmr (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ 7.45-6.90 (m, 17 H), 3.65 (m, 1 H), 2.88 (br s, 4 H), 2.18-2.00 (m, 2 H), 1.91 (br s, 6 H), 1.70-1.50 (m, 2 H). MS (APCI –): m/e 538 (M–H)⁻.

6830

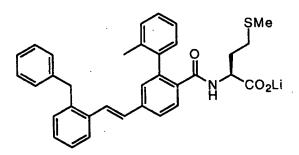
6825

Example 456

N-[4-(2-(2-phenoxyphenyl)ethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]-2-amino-4methylsulfinylbutanoic acid lithium salt

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Examples 210 - 212... H nmr (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ 7.43 (m, 1 H), 7.34 (m, 3 H), 7.25-7.00 (m, 9 H), 6.95 (m, 1 H), 6.85 (m, 3 H),.3.90 (m, 1 H), 2.88 (br s, 4 H), 2.41-2.37 (4 s's, 6 H), 2.10-1.64 (m, 4 H). MS (ESI –): m/e 554 (M–H)⁻.

6840



Example 457

N-[4-(2-(2-benzylphenyl)ethenyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine lithium salt

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Examples 210 and 211... H nmr (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ 7.70 (m, 1 H), 7.59 (m, 1 H), 7.51 (m, 2 H), 7.34-7.10 (m, 14 H), 6.96 (br s, 1 H).4.17 (br s, 2 H), 3.63 (m, 1 H), 2.19 (m, 1 H), 2.02 (m, 1 H), 1.92 (br s, 6 H), 1.73-1.52 (m, 2 H). MS (APCI –): m/e 534 (M–H)⁻.

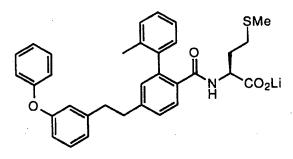
6850

6855

Example 458

N-[4-(2-(2-benzylphenyl)ethenyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine lithium salt

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Examples 210 - 212... 1 H nmr (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ 7.60-7.40 (m, 3 H), 7.25-7.07 (m, 12 H), 7.00-6.80 (m, 2 H), 3.97 (s, 2 H), 3.61 (m, 1 H), 2.83 (m, 2 H), 2.72 (m, 2 H), 2.08 (m, 1 H), 1.97 (m, 1 H), 1.96,1.91(2 br s's, 6 H), 1.80-1.52 (m, 2 H). MS (APCI –): m/e 536 (M–H)⁻.



6860

6865

Example 459

N-[4-(2-(3-phenoxyphenyl)ethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine lithium salt

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Examples 210 - 212.. ¹H nmr (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ 7.44 (d, 1 H), 7.35 (tt, 2 H), 7.25 (dt, 1H), 7.19 (m, 4 H), 7.10 (tt, 2 H), 6.98 (dt, 1 H), 6.96-6.83 (m, 5 H), 6.79 (ddd, 1 H), 3.64 (m, 1 H), 2.91 (br s, 4 H), 2.08 (m, 1 H), 1.95 (m, 1 H), 1.91 (br s, 6 H), 1.73-1.52 (m, 2 H). MS (APCI –): m/e 538 (M–H)⁻.

6870

Example 460

N-[4-(2-(3-phenoxyphenyl)ethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]-2-amino-4-methylsulfinylbutanoic acid lithium salt

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Examples 210 - 212... H nmr (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆): 7.44 (dd, 1 H), 7.35 (tt, 2 H), 7.25 (dt, 1H), 7.19 (m, 4 H), 7.10 (tt, 2 H), 6.98 (dt, 1 H), 6.96-6.83 (m, 5 H), 6.79 (ddd, 1 H), 3.90 (m, 1 H), 2.91 (br s, 4 H), 2.45 (s, 3 H), 2.39,2.36 (2 s's, 3 H), 2.20-1.54 (m, 4 H). MS (ESI -): m/e 554 (M-H)⁻.

6880

Example 461

N-[4-(2-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)ethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine lithium salt

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Examples 210 212... H nmr (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ 7.45 (d, 1 H), 7.29 (dd, 1 H), 7.25-7.05 (m, 8 H),
6.88 (m, 2 H), 3.64 (m, 1 H), 2.88 (m, 4 H), 2.44 (m, 1 H), 2.10-1.30 (m, 14 H), 1.91

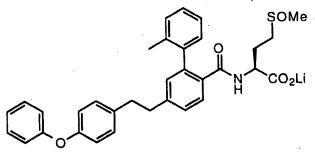
(br s, 6 H). MS (APCI -): m/e 528 (M-H)-.

6890

Example 462

N-[4-(2-(4-phenoxyphenyl)ethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine lithium salt

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Examples 210 - 212... H nmr (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆): 7.45 (d, 1 H), 7.40-7.27 (m, 3 H), 7.25-7.12 (m, 7 H), 7.10 (tt, 1 H), 6.98-6.87 (m, 5 H), δ 3.67 (m, 1 H), 2.91 (br s, 4 H), 2.16-1.95 (m, 2 H), 1.91 (br s, 6 H), 1.73-1.52 (m, 2 H). MS (APCI –): m/e 538 (M–H)⁻.



6900

Example 463

N-[4-(2-(4-phenoxyphenyl)ethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]-2-amino-4-methylsulfinylbutanoic acid lithium salt

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Examples 210 - 212... H nmr (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆): 7.66-6.87 (m, 17 H), 3.70 (m, 1 H), 2.92 (br s, 4 H), 2.40-2.37 (4 s's, 6 H), 2.20-1.54 (m, 4 H). MS (ESI –): m/e 554 (M–H)⁻.

Example 464

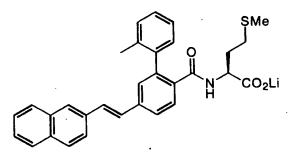
6910 N-[4-(2-fluoren-4-ylethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine lithium salt

6915

6920

6925

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Examples 210 - 212.. 1 H nmr (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ 7.84 (d, 1 H), 7.77 9d, 1 H), 7.56 (d, 1 H), 7.45 (d, 1 H), 7.44 (s, 1 H), 7.40-6.86 (m, 10 H), 3.86 (s, 2 H), 3.64 (m, 1 H), 2.98 (br s, 4 H), 2.08 (m, 1 H), 1.95 (m, 1 H), 1.91 (br s, 6 H), 1.73-1.52 (m, 2 H). MS (APCI –): m/e 538 (M–H)⁻.



Example 465

N-[4-(2-naphth-2-ylethenyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

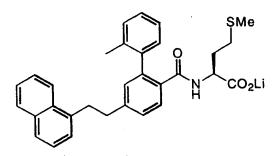
The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Examples 210 and 211.. 1 H nmr (300 MHz, CDCl₃): δ : δ 8.07 (dd, 1 H), 7.90-7.80 (m, 4 H), 7.74 (dd, 1 H), 7.66 (dd, 1 H), 7.51 (m, 2 H), 7.42-7.31 (m, 6 H), 7.25 (m, 1 H), 5.94 (t, 1 H), 4.60 (m, 1 H), 2.20-2.00 (4 s's, 6 H), 2.12 (m, 1 H), 2.03 (m, 1 H), 1.94 (m, 1 H), 1.58 (m, 1 H). MS (CI +): m/e 496 (M+H)+.

WO 98/50030

Example 466

N-[4-(2-naphth-1-ylethenyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine lithium salt

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Examples 210 and 211.. 1 H nmr (300 MHz, MeOD-d₄): δ 8.28 (d, 1 H), 8.12 (dd, 1 H), 7.90-7.72 (m, 5 H), 7.63-7.42 (m, 5 H), 7.35-7.10 (m, 5 H), 4.25 (m, 1 H), 2.98 (br s, 4 H), 2.30 (m, 1 H), 2.10 (m, 1 H), 2.02-1.97 (4 s's, 6 H), 1.84 (m, 1 H), 1.68(m, 1 H). MS (ESI –): m/e 494 (M–H)⁻.



Example 467

6940

6945

6930

6935

N-[4-(2-naphth-1-ylethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine lithium salt
The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Examples 210 212... H nmr (300 MHz, MeOD-d₄): δ 8.08 (d, 1 H), 7.85 (dd, 1 H), 7.70 (d, 1 H), 7.637.38 (m, 4 H), 7.37-7.15 (m, 6 H), 7.05-6.83 (m, 2 H), 4.24 (m, 1 H), 3.42 (t, 2 H), 3.12 (t, 2 H), 2.27-2.05 (m, 2 H), 2.00 (br s, 6 H), 1.90-1.60 (m, 2 H). MS (ESI –): m/e 496 (M–H)⁻.

WO 98/50030

PCT/US98/09297

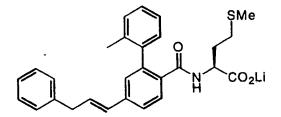
Example 468

6950

N-[4-(2-naphth-1-ylethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine lithium salt

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Examples 210 - $212..^{1}H$ nmr (300 MHz, MeOD-d₄): δ 7.66 (m, 3 H), 7.45 (m, 2 H), 7.31 (m, 2 H), 7.24 (dd, 1 H), 7.20 (dd, 1 H), 7.13-7.00 (m, 4 H), 6.80 (br d, 1 H), 4.13 (m, 1 H), 3.01 (t, 4 H), 1.91,1.88,1.81 (3 br s's, 6 H), 1.95-1.48 (m, 4 H). MS (ESI –): m/e 496 (M–H)⁻

6955



Example 469

N-[4-(3-phenylprop-1-enyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

6960

6965

(1:1 mixture of olefin isomers)

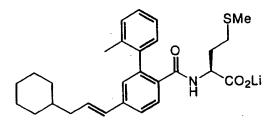
The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Examples 210 and 211... 1 H nmr (300 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 8.00,7.96 (2 d's, from each of the isomers, 1 H), 7.48-7.08 (11 H), 6.52-6.30 (m, 2 H), 5.88 (m, 1 H), 4.56 (m, 1 H), 3.60 (2 d's, from each of the isomers, 2 H), 2.20-2.00 (m, 8 H), 1.90 (M, 1 H), 1.52 (m, 1 H). MS (CI +) m/e 460 (M+H)⁺.

Example 470

6970

6975

N-[4-(3-naphth-2-ylpropyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine lithium salt
The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Examples 210 212... H nmr (300 MHz, MeOD-d₄): δ 7.68 (t, 1 H), 7.65 (t, 1 H), 7.51 (m, 2 H), 7.347.06 (m, 9 H), 6.93 (m, 1 H), 4.17 (m, 1 H), 2.73 (t, 2 H), 2.66 (t, 2 H), 1.96 (m, 1 H),
1.99 (m, 3 H), 1.97,1.89 (2 br s's, 6 H), 1.72 (m, 1 H), 1.53 (m, 1 H). MS (ESI –): m/e
510 (M–H)⁻.



Example 471

6980

N-[4-(3-cyclohexylprop-1-enyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine lithium salt
The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Examples 210 and
211... H nmr (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ 7.46 (m, 2 H), 7.25-7.09 (m, 6 H), 6.96 (m, 1 H),
6.40 (m, 1 H), 3.64 (m, 1 H), 3.18 (m, 2 H), 2.2-2.05 (m, 2 H), 2.03-1.92 (3 br s's, 6 H),
1.75-0.90 (m, 13 H). MS (ESI –): m/e 464 (M–H)⁻.

Example 472

N-[4-(4-phenylbut-1-enyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Examples 210 and 211.. H nmr (300 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.98 (m, 1 H), 7.50-7.10 (m, 12 H), 6.41 (m, 1 H), 5.88 (m, 1 H), 4.57 (m, 1 H), 2.82 (m, 2 H), 2.57 (m, 2 H), 2.20-2.00 (m, 8 H), 1.92 (m, 1 H), 1.52 (m, 1 H). MS (CI +) m/e 474 (M+H)+.

6995

Example 473

N-[4-(4-naphth-2-ylbut-4-on-1-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine lithium salt

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Examples 210 - 212.. 1 H nmr (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ 8.61 (s, 1 H), 8.10 (br d, 1 H), 7.98 (m, 2 H), 7.63 (m, 2 H), 7.46 (m, 2 H), 7.31 (m, 1 H), 7.23-6.87 (m, 6 H), 3.44 (m, 1 H), 3.20 (m, 2 H), 2.75 (m, 2 H), 2.30-1.97 (m, 4 H), 1.95 (br s, 3 H), 1.91 (br s, 3 H), 1.90-1.56 (m, 2 H). MS (ESI –): m/e 538 (M–H)⁻.

7005

Example 474

N-[4-(4-naphth-2-ylbut-4-ol-1-enyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Examples 210 and 211... H nmr (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ 7.95-7.83 (m, 4 H), 7.56 (dd, 1 H), 7.48 (m, 3 H), 7.43 (m, 1 H), 7.25-7.08 (m, 5 H), 7.00-6.85 (m, 1 H), 6.45 (m, 1 H), 4.86 (t, 1 H), 3.64 (m, 1 H), 2.63 (br t, 2 H), 2.17 (m, 1 H), 1.98,1.91 (2 br s's, 6 H), 1.95 (m, 1 H), 1.90-1.56 (m, 2 H). MS (ESI –): m/e 538 (M–H)⁻.

7015

Example 478

N-[4-(4-cyclohexylbutyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine sodium salt

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Examples 210 - 212... H nmr (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ 7.45 (d, 1 H), 7.27-7.10 (m, 5 H), 6.96 (m, 1 H), 6.89 (br s, 1 H), 3.67 (m, 1 H), 2.62 (t, 2 H), 2.15 (m, 1 H), 1.98,1.91 (2 br s's, 6 H), 1.97 (m, 1 H), 1.70-0.75 (m, 19 H). MS (ESI –): m/e 480 (M–H)⁻.

7025

Example 480

N-[4-(5-phenylpent-1-enyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Examples 210 and 211.. H nmr (300 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 8.00 (tt, 1 H), 7.43 (dt, 1 H), 6.38-7.15 (m, 11 H), 6.39 (m, 1 H), 5.85 (m, 1 H), 4.52 (m, 1 H), 2.70 (m, 2 H), 2.19 (m, 1 H), 2.20-2.00 (4 s's, 6 H), 2.10 (m, 3 H), 1.90-1.50 (m, 4 H). MS (CI +): m/e 488 (M+H)+.

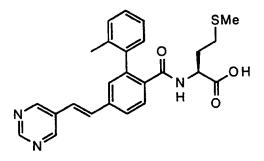
7035

7040

Example 493

N-[4-(2-pyrimidin-5-ylethynyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine lithium salt

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Examples 210 - 211 1 H nmr (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ 9.20 (s, 1 H), 9.04 (s, 2 H), 7.63 (m, 3 H), 7.42 (m, 1 H), 7.30-7.18 (m, 4 H), 7.16-7.00 (m, 2 H), 3.48 (m, 1 H), 2.18 (m, 1 H), 2.02 (m, 1 H), 1.92 (br s, 6 H), 1.70 (m, 1 H), 1.58 (m, 1 H).



Example 494

7045 N-[4-(2-pyrimidin-5-ylethen-1-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine lithium salt

7050

7060

7065

7070

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Examples 210 - 211 1 H nmr (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ 9.06 (s, 1 H), 9.04 (s, 2 H), 7.67 (br d, 1 H), 7.00 (m, 2 H), 7.47 (m, 1 H), 7.38 (d, 1 H), 7.30-7.15 (m, 3 H), 7.10-6.97 (m, 2 H), 3.66 (m,1 H), 2.20 (m, 1 H), 2.03 (m, 1 H), 1.92 (br s, 6 H), 1.70 (m, 1 H), 1.58 (m, 1 H). MS (ESI –): m/e 446 (M–H)⁻.

Example 495

N-[4-(2-pyrazin-2-ylethen-1-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine lithium salt

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Examples 210 - 211 ¹H nmr (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ 8.78 (s, 1 H), 8.63 (dd, 1 H), 8.51 (d, 1 H), 7.82 (d, 1 H), 7.76 (dd, 1 H), 7.59 (d, 1 H), 7.52 (m, 2 H), 7.30-7.10 (m, 4 H), 7.02 (m, 1 H), 3.68 (m, 1 H), 2.20 (m, 1 H), 2.03 (m, 1 H), 1.93 (br s, 16 H), 1.70 (m, 1 H), 1.58 (m, 1 H). MS (ESI –): m/e 446 (M–H)⁻.

SMe N OH

Example 496

N-[4-(3-naphth-2-ylprop-1-enyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine lithium salt (1:1mixture of olefin isomers)

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Examples 210 - 211 ¹H nmr (300 MHz, MeOD-d₄): δ 7.85-7.58 (m, 5 H), 7.51-7.36 (m, 4 H), 7.32-7.10 (m, 5 H), 6.61 (m, 1 H), 4.24 (m, 1 H), 3.72,3.67 (2 d's, 2 H, 1:1 ratio), 2.24 (m, 1 H), 2.08-1.95 (4 s's, 6 H), 1.99 (m, 1 H), 1.90-1.60 (m, 2 H). MS (ESI –) m/e 508 (M–H)⁻.

Example 572

N-[4-(2,3-diphenylpropan-1-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine lithium salt

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Examples 210 - 212 (DMSO-d6) δ 7.38 (d,1H), 7.10, 6.90, 6.73 (all m, total 17H), 3.75 (m, 1H), 2.98 (m, 5H), 2.10-1.50 (envelope, 10H). MS (ESI) 536 (M-H)⁻. Anal calcd for C34H34LiNO3S · 0.25 H2O: C, 74.50; H, 6.34; N, 2.56. Found: C, 7.10; H, 5.95; N, 2.53.

7080

Example 768

N-[4-(N-Benzyl-N-phenylaminosulfonyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine lithium salt

7085

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Example 5E. ¹H (d₆-DMSO): δ 7.7-7.9 (4H, m); 7.3-7.1 (13H, m); 4.84 (2H, s); 4.1 (1H, m) 3.2 (3H, s); 1.9 (3H, s); 2.1-1.6 (4H, m). ESI(-)/MS: 587 (M-Li)

Example 772

N-[4-(N-2-cyclohexylethylaminosulfonyl)-2-phenylbenzoyl]methionine lithium salt

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Example 5E. ¹H (CD₃OD): 7.85-7.9 (1H, d); 7.7-7.8 (1H, d); 7.6-7.7 (1H, s); 7.2-7.3 (4H, m); 4.2-4.3 (1H, m); 2.8-2.9 (2H, t); 2.05-2.1 (2H, m); 2.0 (3H, s); 1.9 (3H, s); 1.6-1.7 (6H, m) 1.1-1.4 (7H, m); 1.7-1.86 (2H, m). ESI(-)/MS: 521(M-Li); 487, 459.

7100

Example 773

N-[4-(1-Benzylylpiperidin-4-ylaminosulfonyl)-2-phenylbenzoyl]methionine lithium salt

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Example 5E. ¹H (CD₃OD): 7.82-7.94 (1H, d); 7.75-7.81 (1H, d); 7.62-7.72 (1H, s); 7.1-7.38 (9H, m); 4.2-7105 4.3 (1H, m); 3.1(2H, s); 3.0-3.1 (1H, m); 2.7-2.8 (2H, d); 2.42-2.54 (2H, t); 1.78-2.3 (11H, m); 1.6-1.78 (3H, m); 1.4-1.6 (2H, m). ESI(-)/MS: 594(M-Li).

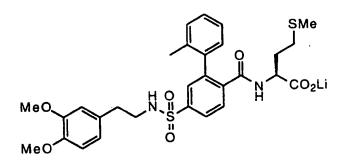
7110

Example 774

N-[4-N-(2-piperidin-1ylethyl)aminosulfonyl)-2-phenylbenzoyl]methionine lithium salt The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Example 5E. ¹H (CD₃OD): 7.82-7.94 (1H, d); 7.75-7.81 (1H, d); 7.62-7.72 (1H, s); 7.1-7.38 (4H, m); 4.18-4.3 (1H, m); 3.1(2H, m); 2.34-2.5 (5H, m); 2.2-2.35 (2H, m); 2.05-2.2 (2H; m); 1.93-2.05 (3H, s); 1.8-1.95 (4H, m); 1.6-1.7 (2H, m); 1.55-1.6 (3H, m); 1.4-1.5 (2H, m). ESI(-)/MS: 532 (M-Li); 488; 357.

7120 <u>Example 775</u>

N-[4-N-(2-morpholin-1ylethyl)aminosulfonyl)-2-phenylbenzoyl]methionine lithium salt The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Example 5E. ¹H (CD₃OD): 7.9-8.1 (1H, d); 7.8-7.9 (1H, d); 7.67-7.8 (1H, s); 7.1-7.4 (4H, m); 4.2-4.3 (1H, m); 3.4-3.7 (4H, m); 3.4-3.2 (4H, m); 2.9-3.2 (2H, t); 1.6-2.6 (12H, m) ESI(-)/MS: 534(M-Li); 490; 462.



Example 776

N-[4-(2-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)ethylaminosulfonyl)-2-phenylbenzoyl]methionine lithium salt The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Example 5E.

1 H(MeOH-d4): δ 7.78-7.9 (2H, m); 7.62-7.7 (1H,s); 7.1-7.3 (4H, m); 6.78-6.82 (1H, d); 6.72-6.78 (1H, d); 6.65-6.72 (1H, q); 4.2-4.3 (1H, m); 3.75-3.8 (6H, s); 3.08-3.18 (2H, m); 2.58-2.7 (2H, t); 1.6- 2.26 (10H, m). ESI(-)/MS: 585(M-Li); 541; 410.

7135

7115

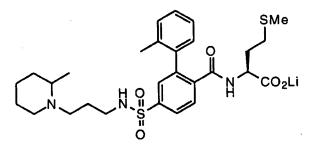
Example 777

N-[4-(3-imidazol-1-ylpropylaminosulfonyl)-2-phenylbenzoyl]methionine lithium salt

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Example 5E. 1 H(MeOH-d₄): δ 7.78-7.9 (2H, dd); 7.5-7.6 (2H, m); 7.1-7.3 (4H, m); 7.1 (1H, s); 6.92 (1H, s); 4.2-4.3 (1H, m); 4.05-4.18 (2H, t); 2.8-2.9 (2H, t); 1.6-2.3 (12H, m). ESI(-)/MS: 529(M-Li); 281; 255.

7145

7140



Example 778

N-[4-(3-(2-methylpiperidin-1-yl)propylaminosulfonyl)-2-phenylbenzoyl]methionine lithium salt

7150

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Example 5E. 1 H(MeOH- 2 H): δ 7.8-7.94(2H, dd); 7.6-7.7 (1H, s); 7.1-7.4 (4H, m); 4.2-4.3 (1H, m); 2.84-2.94 (2H, t); 2.7-2.87 (2H, m); 1.8- 2.5 (13H, m); 1.4-1.8 (6H, m); 1.24-1.349 (2H, m); 1.0-1.1 (3H, m). ESI(-)/MS: 560(M-Li); 385; 281.

Example 783

N-[4-iodo-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Example 210C. ¹H nmr (300 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 7.83 (dd, 1 H), 7.72 (dd, 1 H), 7.60 (s, 1 H), 7.39-7.16 (m, 4 H), 5.89 (m, 1 H), 4.58 (m, 1 H), 2.20-2.00 (m, 8 H), 1.96 (m, 1 H), 1.58 (m, 1 H). MS (CI +) m/e 452 (M+H)⁺.

7165

7170

Example 784

N-[4-N(t-Butylcarbazatocarbonylmethyl)amino-2-phenylbenzoyl]methionine

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Example 57, except t-Butylcarbazatocarbonylmethyl bromide was used as the alkylating agent. ¹H nmr (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ 9.79 (s, 1 H), 8.85 (s, 1 H), 8.12 (d, 1 H), 7.47-7.29 (m, 6 H), 6.65 (br d, 1 H), 6.56 (d, 1 H), 6.43 (t, 1 H), 4.30 (m, 1 H), 3.81 (d, 2 H), 2.32 (m, 2 H), 2.05 (br s, 6 H), 1.90 (m, 2 H), 1.47 (s, 9 H). MS (APCI +) m/e 517 (M+H)+.

7175

Example 785

N-[4-(2-(thiazol-5-yl)ethen-1-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine lithium salt

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Examples 210 - 211. ¹H nmr (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ 9.01 (s, 1 H), 7.98 (s, 1 H), 7.67 (d, 1 H), 7.63 (m, 1 H), 7.55 (d, 1 H), 7.42 (m, 1 H), 7.30-7.15 (m, 4 H), 3.65 (m, 1 H), 2.18 (m, 2 H), 2.02 (br s, 3 H), 1.92 (br s, 3 H), 1.70 (m, 1 H), 1.58 (m, 1 H). MS (ESI –): m/e 451 (M–H)⁻.

7185

Example 786

N-[4-(2-phenylphenyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine lithium salt

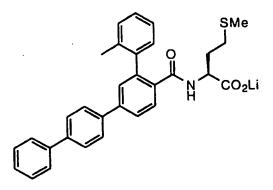
The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Examples 210 - 211. ¹H nmr (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ 7.96 (s, 1 H), 7.83 (d, 1 H), 7.77 (d, 2 H), 7.74 (d, 1 H), 7.66 (t, 2 H), 7.56 (t, 2 H), 7.48 (t, 2 H), 7.38 (t, 1 H), 7.24 (m, 3 H), 7.02 (m, 1 H), 3.66 (m, 1 H), 2.22 (m, 2 H), 2.05 (br s, 3 H), 1.93 (br s, 3 H), 1.77 (m, 1 H), 1.58 (m, 1 H). MS (ESI –): m/e 494 (M–H)⁻.

7195

Example 787

N-[4-(3-phenylphenyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine lithium salt

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Examples 210 - 211. ¹H nmr (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ 7.7.54-7.44 (m, 4 H), 7.51 (m, 1 H), 7.38 (m, 1 H), 7.34-7.22 (m, 3 H), 7.19-7.00 (m, 5 H), 6.90-6.85 (m, 2 H), 6.66 (m, 1 H), 3.62 (m, 1 H), 2.22 (m, 2 H), 2.05 (br s, 3 H), 1.93 (br s, 3 H), 1.77 (m, 1 H), 1.58 (m, 1 H). MS (ESI –): m/e 494 (M–H)⁻.



7205

Example 788

N-[4-(4-phenylphenyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine lithium salt

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Examples 210 - 211. ¹H nmr (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ 7.87-7.80 (m, 3 H), 7.78 (t, 2 H), 7.73 (d, 2 H), 7.65 (d, 1 H), 7.49 (m, 3 H), 7.39 (m, 1 H), 7.33-7.15 (m, 4 H), 7.02 (m, 1 H), 3.66 (m, 1 H), 2.22 (m, 2 H), 2.05 (br s, 3 H), 1.93 (br s, 3 H), 1.77 (m, 1 H), 1.58 (m, 1 H). MS (ESI –): m/e 494 (M–H)⁻.

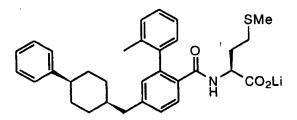
WO 98/50030

PCT/US98/09297

7215

Example 789

N-[4-(4-phenylcyclohexylidenyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine lithium salt
 The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Examples 210 211. ¹H nmr (300 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.56 (m, 1 H), 7.25-6.94 (m, 10 H), 6.27 (s, 1 H),
 4.16 (m, 1 H), 2.60 (m, 1 H), 2.40 (m, 2 H), 2.17 (m, 2 H), 2.00-1.70 (m, 13 H), 1.58 (m, 1 H). MS (ESI –): m/e 522 (M–H)⁻.



7225

7230

Example 790

N-[4-syn-(4-phenylcyclohexylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyllmethionine lithium salt
The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Examples 210 212. ¹H nmr (300 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.53 (m, 2 H), 7.22-6.92 (m, 10 H), 4.15 (m, 1 H),
2.73 (br d, 2 H), 2.52 (m, 1 H), 2.15 (m, 2 H), 2.02-1.90 (m, 6 H), 1.75 (m, 5 H), 1.57 (m, 5 H). MS (ESI –): m/e 514 (M–H)⁻.

WO 98/50030

PCT/US98/09297

Example 791

7235

N-[4-(2-phenylethen-1-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Examples 210 - 211. 1 H nmr (300 MHz, CDCl₃): δ 8.03 (dd, 1 H), 7.61 (dd, 1 H), 7.52 (m, 2 H), 7.40-7.22 (m, 8 H), 7.20 (d, 1 H), 7.10 (d, 1 H), 5.93 (m, 1 H), 4.59 (m, 1 H), 2.20-2.00 (m, 8 H), 1.96 (m, 1 H), 1.56 (m, 1 H). MS (CI +) m/e 446 (M+H)⁺.

.7240

Example 792

N-[4-(2-(3-phenylphenyl)ethen-1-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine lithium salt

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Examples 210 - 211. ¹H nmr (300 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.83-7.10 (m, 18 H), 4.27 (m, 1 H), 2.30 (m, 1 H), 2.15-1.95 (m, 8 H), 1,88 (m, 1 H), 1.69 (m, 1 H). MS (ESI –): m/e 520 (M–H)⁻.

- 355 -

7250

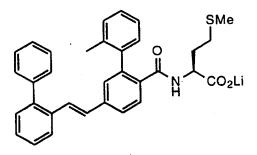
7255

Example 793

N-[4-(2-(3-phenylphenyl)ethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine lithium salt

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Examples 210 - 212.

¹H nmr (300 MHz, CD₃OD): δ 7.60 (br d, 1 H), 7.51 (br d, 2 H), 7.45-7.20 (m, 12 H), 6.98 (m, 1 H), 4.23 (m, 1 H), 3.04 (br s, 4 H), 2.12 (m, 2 H), 2.03-1.91 (m, 6 H), 1.83 (m, 1 H), 1.65 (m, 1 H). MS (ESI –): m/e 522 (M–H)⁻.



7260

7265

Example 794

N-[4-(2-(3-phenylphenyl)ethen-1-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine lithium salt

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Examples 210 - 211. 1 H nmr (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ 7.85 (dd, 1 H), 7.54-7.30 (m, 9 H), 7.30-7.10 (m, 6 H), 7.10 (d, 1 H), 6.95 (m, 1 H), 3.67 (m, 1 H), 2.16 (m, 2 H), 2.02 (br s, 3 H), 1.91 (br s, 3 H), 1.70 (m, 1 H), 1.57 (m, 1 H). MS (ESI –): m/e 521 (M–H)⁻.

Example 810

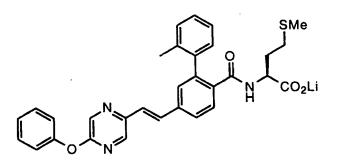
7270 <u>N-[4-(2-(3-phenoxypyridazin-6-yl)ethen-1-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine</u> lithium salt

7275

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Examples 210 - 211. 1 H nmr (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ 8.08 (d, 1 H), 7.76 (dd, 1 H), 7.59 (d, 1 H), 7.52 (d, 1 H), 7.52-7.43 (m, 4 H), 7.31-7.10 (m, 7 H), 7.00 (m, 1 H), 2.18 (m, 1 H), 2.02 (m, 1 H), 1.92 (br s, 6 H), 1.70 (m, 1 H), 1.58 (m, 1 H). MS (ESI –): m/e 538 (M–H)⁻.

Example 811

N-[4-(2-(3-phenoxypyridazin-6-yl)ethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine lithium salt The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Examples 210 - 211. ¹H nmr (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ 7.65 (d, 1 H), 7.46 (d, 1 H), 7.44 (d, 1 H), 7.38-7.10 (m, 9 H), 6.94 (m, 1 H), 6.88 (m, 1 H), 6.75 (m, 1 H), 3.65 (m, 1 H), 3.19 (t, 2 H), 3.07 (t, 2 H), 2.18 (m, 1 H), 2.02 (m, 1 H), 1.92 (br s, 6 H), 1.70 (m, 1 H), 1.58 (m, 1 H). MS (ESI –): m/e 540 (M–H)⁻.



Example 812

7290 <u>N-[4-(2-(2-phenoxypyridazin-5-yl)ethen-1-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine</u> lithium salt

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Examples 210 - 211. ¹H nmr (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ 8.51 (s, 1 H), 8.33 (s, 1 H), 7.64 (m, 1 H), 7.53-

7.38 (m, 6 H), 7.30-7.15 (m, 7 H), 7.00 (m, 1 H), 3.65 (m, 1 H), 2.18 (m, 1 H), 2.02 (m, 1 H), 1.92 (br s, 6 H), 1.70 (m, 1 H), 1.58 (m, 1 H). MS (ESI -): m/e 538 (M-H)-. 7295

Example 813

N-[4-(2-(2-phenoxypyridazin-5-yl)ethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine lithium salt 7300 The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Examples 210 -212. 1 H nmr (300 MHz, DMSO-d₆): δ 8.26 (s, 1 H), 8.21 (s, 1 H), 7.50-7.30 (m, 6 H), 7.30-7.10 (m, 5 H), 7.00 (m, 1 H), 3.65 (m, 1 H), 2.97 (m, 4 H), 2.18 (m, 1 H), 2.02 (m, 1 H), 1.92 (br s, 6 H), 1.70 (m, 1 H), 1.58 (m, 1 H). MS (ESI -): m/e 540 (M-H)-.

7305

7310

Example 824

N-[4-(2-benzyloxymethylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Example 157. ¹H nmr (300 MHz, DMSO d₆): δ 8.13, d, 1H; 7.47, d, 1H; 7.37, d, 1H; 7.13 - 7.32, m, 10H; 4.48, s, 2H; 4.21, m 2H; 3.51, m, 2H; 3.38, m, 2H; 2.89, m, 2H; 1.99 - 2.40 m, 7H; 1.98, s, 3H; 1.50 - 1.96, m, 4H. MS (ESI(-)): 545 (M-H); (ESI(+)): 547. Calc'd for $C_{32}H_{38}N_2O_4S + 0.70 H_2O$: C 68.72, H 7.10, N 5.01: Found: C 68.71, H 6.6.88, N 4.92. 7315

Example 854

N-[4-(2-(4-(2-chlorophenoxy)phenyl)ethen-1-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Examples 210 -211.

MS m/e 570 (M-H)-. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 300 MHz) δ 1.58 (m, 1H), 1.95 (m, 1H), 2.1 (m, 8H), 4.59 (m, 1H), 5.91 (m, 1H), 6.91-7.62 (m, 16H), 8.03 (m, 1H).

7325

Example 855

N-[4-(2-(4-(2-chlorophenoxy)phenyl)ethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine
The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Examples 210 211. MS m/e 574 (M+H)+. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 300 MHz) δ 1.53 (m, 1H), 1.93 (m, 1H),
2.1 (m, 8H), 2.95 (m, 4H), 4.59 (m, 1H), 5.83 (m, 1H), 6.83-7.50 (m, 14H), 7.97 (m, 1H).

7335

Example 856

N-[4-(2-(4-(2-nitrophenoxy)phenyl)ethen-1-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Examples 210 - 211. MS m/e 583 (M+H)+. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 300 MHz) δ 1.57 (m, 1H), 1.93 (m, 1H), 7340 2.1 (m, 8H), 4.58 (m, 1H), 5.90 (m, 1H), 6.65 (m, 2H), 6.90-7.50 (m, 14H), 7.96 (m, 1H).

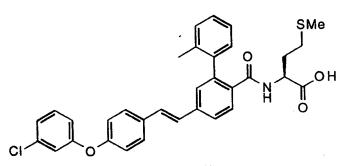
7345

7350

Example 857

N-[4-(2-(4-(2-aminophenoxy)phenyl)ethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

The title compound was prepared in an analogous manner Example 212 except that the final compound was extracted out of pH 7 buffer after the final hydrolysis. MS m/e 555 (M+H)+. 1 H NMR (CDCl₃, 300 MHz) δ 1.49 (m, 1H), 1.91 (m, 1H), 2.1 (m, 8H), 2.95 (m, 4H), 4.56 (m, 1H), 5.84 (m, 1H), 6.68-7.38 (m, 14H), 7.97 (m, 1H).



Example 858

7355 N-[4-(2-(4-(3-chlorophenoxy)phenyl)ethen-1-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Examples 210 - 211. MS m/e 570 (M-H)⁻. 1 H NMR (CDCl₃, 300 MHz) δ 1.57 (m, 1H), 1.95 (m, 1H), 2.1 (m, 8H), 4.59 (m, 1H), 5.91 (m, 1H), 6.91-7.62 (m, 16H), 8.04 (m, 1H).

Example 859

N-[4-(2-(4-(3-chlorophenoxy)phenyl)ethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

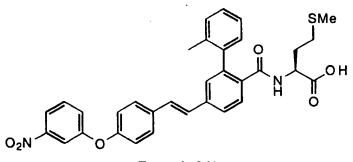
The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Examples 210 - 212. MS m/e 572 (M-H)⁻. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 300 MHz) δ 1.49 (m, 1H), 1.93 (m, 1H), 2.1 (m, 8H), 2.97 (m, 4H), 4.55 (m, 1H), 5.84 (m, 1H), 6.81-7.37 (m, 14H), 7.98 (m, 1H).

7370

Example 860

 $\underline{\text{N-[4-(2-(4-(4-chlorophenoxy)phenyl)ethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]}} \\ \text{methionine}$

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Examples 210 - 212. MS m/e 574 (M+H)+. ¹H NMR (d₆-DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 1.75 (m, 2H), 1.94 (m, 6H), 2.06 (m, 2H), 2.94 (m, 4H), 4.13 (m, 1H), 6.92-7.48 (m, 12H), 7.66 (m, 2H), 7.97 (m, 1H).



Example 861

N-[4-(2-(4-(3-nitrophenoxy)phenyl)ethen-1-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Examples 210 - 211. MS m/e 583 (M+H)+. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 300 MHz) δ 1.54 (m, 1H), 1.92 (m, 1H), 2.1 (m, 8H), 4.58 (m, 1H), 5.91 (m, 1H), 6.7-7.6 (m, 16H), 8.02 (m, 1H).

7385

Example 866

N-[4-(4-t-butoxycarbonylpiperazin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Example 158. 1 H NMR (CDCl₃, 300 MHz) δ 1.45 (s, 9H), 1.60 (m, 1H), 1.82 (m, 1H), 2.05 (m, 8H), 2.53 (m, 4H), 3.46 (m, 4H), 3.62 (m, 2H), 4.38 (m, 1H), 6.00 (m, 1H), 7.10-7.50 (m, 6H), 7.86 (m, 1H). MS m/e 540 (M-H)⁻.

7395 -

7390

Example 867

N-[4-(4-phenylpiperazin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Example 158. ¹H
NMR (CDCl₃, 300 MHz) δ 1.47 (m, 1H), 1.82 (m, 1H), 2.0 (m, 8H), 2.75 (m, 4H), 3.21 (m, 4H), 3.65 (m, 2H), 4.30 (m, 1H), 6.11 (m, 1H), 6.89 (m, 2H), 7.22 (m, 8H), 7.40 (m, 1H), 7.82 (m, 1H).MS m/e 516 (M-H)⁻.

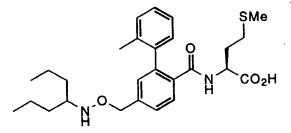
7405

Example 888

N-[4-N-(1,3-Diphenylpropan-2-yl)iminooxymethyl-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]-methionine lithium salt

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Example 157. 1 H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 1.50-1.62 (m, 1H), 1.63-1.76 (m, 1H), 1.92 (s, 3H), 1.95-2.15 (m, 5H), 3.38 (s, 2H), 3.53 (s, 2H), 3.69 (brs, 1H), 5.18 (s, 2H), 6.98 (d, J=6.4 Hz, 1H), 7.04-7.28 (m, 15H), 7.36 (dd, J=7.8, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.52 (d, J=7.8 Hz, 1H). MS (ESI) m/z 587 (M+H); Analysis calc'd for C₃₅H₃₅LiN₂O₄S•1.0H2O: C, 69.52; H, 6.17; N, 4.63; found: C, 69.47; H, 6.09; N, 4.58.

7415



Example 929

N-[4-(N-Hept-4-ylaminooxymethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Example 157 ¹H (300MHz, DMSO-d6, δ) 7.52 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 7.37 (1H, dd, J=9&2Hz), 7.30-7.10 (4H, m), 7.10 (1H, bs), 6.97 (1H, m), 6.33 (1H, bd, J=10Hz), 4.63 (2H, s), 3.68 (1H, m), 2.74 (1H, m), 2.20-1.95 (3H, m), 1.92 (3H, s), 1.90-1.40 (4H, m), 1.40-1.20 (8H, m), 0.83 (6H, t, J=8Hz). m/z (ESI) 485 (MH⁻) Anal.calc. for C27H37LiN2O4S 0.25 H2O C 65.24, H 7.60, N 5.64 Found C 65.14, H 7.81, N 5.33

Example 988

N-[4-(3-benzyloxypyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Example 158 1 H nmr (300 MHz, DMSO d₆): δ 8.08, d, 1H; 7.47, d, 1H; 7.37, dd, 1H; 7.29, m, 5H; 7.20, m, 2H; 7.14, m, 3H; 4.40, q (AA'), 2H; 4.21, m, 1H; 4.11, m, 1H; 3.68, q (AA'), 2H; 2.41 - 2.76, m, 4H; 1.98 - 2.23, m, 6H; 1.97, s, 3H; 1.64 - 1.93, m, 3H. MS (ESI(-)): 531 (M-H); (ESI(+)): 533. Calc'd for C₃₁H₃₆N₂O₄S: C 69.90, H 6.81, N 5.26: Found: C 69.21, H 6.86, N 5.06

7440

7445

7430

7435

Example 989

N-[4-(3-benzyloxypiperidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Example 158 1 H nmr (300 MHz, DMSO d₆): δ 8.09, d, 1H; 7.49, d, 1H; 7.37, dd, 1H; 7.23 - 7.34, m, 5H; 7.22, m, 2H; 7.12, m, 3H; 4.48, s, 2H; 4.23, ddd, 1H; 3.60, m, 2H; 3.46, m, 1H; 3.30, m, 2H; 2.95, m, 1H; 2.64, m, 1H; 2.00 - 2.24, m, 6H; 1.98, s, 3H; 1.63 - 1.96, m, 3H; 1.42, m, 1H; 1.22, m, 1H. MS (ESI(-)): 545 (M-H); (ESI(+)): 547. Calc'd for $C_{32}H_{38}N_{2}O_{4}S + 0.37 H_{2}O$: C 69.46, H 7.06, N 5.06: Found: C 69.45, H 7.14, N 4.76.

WO 98/50030

PCT/US98/09297

7450

Example 990

N-[4-(3-cyclohexylmethoxypiperidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Example 158 1 H nmr (300 MHz, DMSO d₆): δ 7.98, d, 0.5H; 7.97, d, 0.5H; 7.37, d, 1H; 7.25, d, 1H; 7.09, m, 2H; 7.02, m, 3H; 4.10, m, 1H; 3.44, s, 2H; 3.15, m, 2H; 3.05, m, 2H; 2.77, m, 1H; 2.52, m, 1H; 1.88 - 2.13, m, 5H; 1.60 - 1.82, m, 3H; 1.51, m, 5H; H; 1.85, s, 3H; 1.30, m, 2H; 0.90 - 1.16, m, 4H; 0.75, m, 2H. MS (ESI(-)): 551 (M-H); (ESI(+)): 553. Calc'd for $C_{32}H_{44}N_2O_4S + 1.13 H_2O$: C 67.06, H 8.14, N 4.89: Found: C 67.06, H 7.88, N 4.80.

7460

7455

Example 991

N-[4-(2-phenoxymethylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Example 158 ¹H nmr (300 MHz, DMSO d₆): δ 8.10, d, 1H; 7.48, d, 1H; 7.40, d, 1H; 7.01 - 7.30, m, 6H; 6.90, m, 3H; 4.22, m, 2H; 4.01, m, 1H; 3.85, m, 1H; 3.59, m, 1H; 3.34, m, 1H; 3.03, m, 1H; 2.91, m, 1H; 2.36, m, 1H; 1.98 - 2.24, m, 6H; 1.96, s, 3H; 1.60 - 1.90, m, 4H. MS (ESI(-)): 531 (M-H); (ESI(+)): 533. Calc'd for C₃₁H₃₆N₂O₄S + 0.87 H₂O: C 67.90, H 6.94, N 5.11: Found: C 67.90, H 6.95, N 4.87.

Example 992

N-[4-(2-cyclohexylmethoxymethylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-

methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Example 158 $\,^{1}H$ nmr (300 MHz, DMSO d₆): δ 8.11, d, 1H; 7.47, d, 1H; 7.38, d, 1H; 7.21, m, 2H;

7.16, m, 3H; 4.21, m, 2H; 3.53, m, 1H; 3.25 - 3.46, m, 3H; 3.18, dq (AA'), 2H; 2.87, m, 2H; 2.30, m, 1H; 1.99 - 2.24, m, 6H; 1.97, s, 3H; 1.77 - 1.95, m, 2H; 1.56 - 1.76, m, 6H; 1.40 - 1.55, m, 2H; 1.51, m, 3H; 0.88, m, 2H. MS (ESI(-)): 551 (M-H); (ESI(+)): 553. Calc'd for C₃₂H₄₄N₂O₄S + 0.74 H₂O: C 67.90, H 8.10, N 4.95: Found: C 67.89, H 7.83, N 4.79.

7485

7475

Example 993

N-[4-(2-benzyloxymethylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Example 158 ¹H nmr (300 MHz, DMSO d₆): δ 8.12, d, 1H; 7.49, d, 1H; 7.39, d, 1H; 7.30, m, 5H; 7.21, m, 2H; 7.15, m, 3H; 4.48, s, 2H; 4.22, m, 2H; 3.53, m, 2H; 3.40, m, 2H; 2.89, m, 2H; 2.23 - 2.40, m, 1H; 2.00 - 2.22, m, 5H; 1.98, s, 3H; 1.50 - 1.94, m, 6H. MS (ESI(-)):

545 (M-H); (ESI(+)): 547. Calc'd for $C_{32}H_{38}N_2O_4S + 1.60 H_2O$: C 66.78, H 7.22, N 4.87: Found: C 66.79, H 6.88, N 4.70.

7495

Example 1016

7500 N-[4-(2-(4-(4-chlorophenoxy)phenyl)ethen-1-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine lithium salt

Prepared as in Example 210. MS m/e 570 (M-H)⁻. 1 H NMR (d₆-DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 1.5-2.2 (m, 10H), 3.65 (m, 1H), 6.95 (m, 1H), 7.02-7.69 (m, 17H).

7505

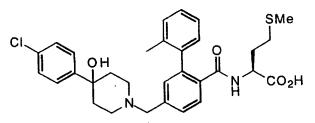
7515

Example 1035

N-[4-(4-benzylpiperazin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine
 Prepared similarly. MS m/e 530 (M-H)⁻. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 300 MHz) δ 1.65 (m,
 1H), 1.95 (m, 1H), 2.08 (m, 8H), 2.75 (m, 8H), 3.71 (m, 4H), 4.42 (m, 1H), 6.21 (m,
 1H), 7.3 (m, 11H), 7.79 (m, 1H).

Example 1036

N-[4-(4-benzylpiperidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine Prepared similarly. MS m/e 529 (M-H)⁻. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 300 MHz) δ 1.65 (m, 5H), 1.95 (m, 1H), 2.06 (m, 8H), 2.41 (m, 1H), 2.56 (m, 2H), 3.30 (m, 2H), 3.55 (m, 1H), 3.71 (m, 2H), 4.13 (m, 1H), 4.42 (m, 1H), 6.30 (m, 1H), 7.18 (m, 10H), 7.47 (m, 1H), 7.77 (m, 1H).

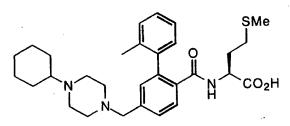


Example 1037

N-[4-(4-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-hydroxypiperidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-

methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

Prepared similarly. MS m/e 565 (M-H)⁻. ¹H NMR (d₆-DMSO, 300 MHz) δ 1.61 (m, 4H), 1.80 (m, 1H), 1.93 (m, 1H), 1.99 (s, 3H), 2.15 (m, 5H), 2.48 (m, 2H), 2.69 (m, 2H), 3.63 (s, 2H), 4.18 (m, 1H), 4.92 (s, 1H), 6.95 (m, 2H), 7.45 (m, 8H), 7.95 (m, 1H).



Example 1038

N-[4-(4-cyclohexylpiperazin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine
Prepared similarly. MS m/e 522 (M-H)-. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 300 MHz) δ 1.29 (m, 6H), 1.68 (m, 1H), 1.88 (m, 5H), 2.05 (m, 8H), 2.71 (m, 4H), 2.89 (m, 1H), 3.58 (m, 6H), 4.38 (m, 1H), 6.42 (m, 1H), 7.2-7.5 (m, 6H), 7.74 (m, 1H).

7540

7520

7525

Example 1083

(2S) 2-[4-(4-phenyl-1,3-dioxolan-2-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, Lithium Salt

7545

7550

Example 1083A

(2S) 2-[4-(4-phenyl-1,3-dioxolan-2-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, Methyl **Ester**

To a solution of N-[4-formyl-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine methyl ester (example 403G, 340mg) and 1,2-dihydroxyethylbenzene (134mg) in toluene (3mL) was added p-toluenesulfonic acid hydrate (17mg), and magnesium sulfate (212mg). After 7h at ambient temperature, the reaction was filtered through infusorial earth and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel chromatography eluting with 30% EtOAc/hexane to give the title compound as a colorless oil (330mg, 74%). MS (APCI(+)) m/e 506 (M+H)+. MS (APCI(-)) m/e 540 $(M+Cl)^{-}$. 7555

Example 1083B

(2S) 2-[4-(4-phenyl-1,3-dioxolan-2-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, Lithium Salt The title compound was prepared from (2S) 2-[4-(4-phenyl-1,3-dioxolan-2-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine methyl ester according to the procedure in example 608E, and was isolated as a white powder. ¹H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO) δ 1.51-1.88 (m, 4H), 1.92 (s, 3H), 1.98-2.20 (m, 3H), 3.62-3.73 (m, 1H), 3.76 (t, J=7.8 Hz, 0.5H), 3.85 (t, J=7.2 Hz, 0.5H), 4.38 (t, J=7.2 Hz, 0.5H), 4.56 (ddd, J=8.4, 6.6, 1.8 Hz, 0.5H), 5.25 (t, J=6.9 Hz, 1H), 6.20 (s, 0.5H), 6.22 (s, 0.5H), 7.00-7.12 (m, 1H), 7.25-7.47 (m, 10H), 7.59 (d, J=6 Hz, 2H). MS (APCI(+)) m/e 492 (M+H); Analysis calc'd for C₂₈H₂₈LiNO₅S•1.30H₂O: C, 64.56; H, 5.92; N, 2.69; found: C, 64.56; H, 5.69; N, 2.54

7570

Example 1099

N-[4-(1-benzyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

7575

Step 1: 4-nitrilemethyl-2-(2-methylphenyl)phenylacetate

A 100 mL round-bottom flask was charged with 4-bromomethyl-2-(2-methylphenyl)phenylacetate (798.0 mg, 2.5 mmol and MeOH (23 mL)/ H_2O (2 mL). Potassium cyanide (489.4 mg, 7.5 mmol) was added and allowed to stir at room

temperature for 12 h, then heated to reflux for 1 h, monitoring by TLC (1:1 EtOAc/hexane). The reaction was cooled and solvent was removed under vacuum. It was then diluted with water and extracted with EtOAc (3 x 10 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under vacuum. The product was purified by silica gel column (1:1 EtOAc/Hexane). Yield: 597.3 mg (90%), off-white solid. ¹H NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 8.0 (2H), 7.0-7.5 (5H), 2.83 (2H), 3.6 (3H), 2.05 (3H), 1.55 (1H). Mass spec(ESI): 266 (M+1), 264 (M-1).

7580

7585

7590

7595

7600

7605

7610

Step 2: 4-tetrazol-5-ylmethyl-2-(2-methylphenyl)phenylacetate

A 100 mL 3-neck round-bottom flask was charged with 4-nitrilemethyl-2-(2-methylphenyl)phenylacetate (533.3 mg, 2 mmol) and dmf (25 mL) under N_2 purge. Sodium azide (910.1 mg, 12 mmol) and triethylamine hydrochloride (1.3780 g, 10 mmol) were added. The reaction was heated at 100 °C for 48 h. After cooling, 1 M NaHCO₃ (50 mL) was added. The reaction was extracted with Et₂O (3 x 25 mL). The aqueous layer was acidified with 1 M H₃PO₄ to pH = 3. Then extracted with EtOAc (3 x 50 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with water (50 mL) and brine (50 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under vacuum. The product was purified by silica gel column (CHCl₃/MeOH/HOAc (95:5:1)). Yield: 691.2 mg, yellow oil. Mass spec(ESI): 309 (M+1), 307 (M-1).

Step 3: 4-(1-benzyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoate (A) and 4-(2-benzyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoate (B)

A 25 mL round-bottom flask was charged with 4-tetrazol-5-ylmethyl-2-(2-methylphenyl)phenylacetate (618.1 mg, 2 mmol) in CH₃CN (9.5 mL)/water (0.5 mL). Benzyl bromide (0.36 mL, 3 mmol) and potassium hydrogen carbonate (1 g) were added. The reaction was stirred for 4 h and then diluted with water. The mixture was extracted with Et₂O (3 x 10 mL). The organic layer was washed with water (10 mL) and brine (10 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under vacuum. The two regioisomers were separated by silica gel column (40% EtOAc/Hexane). Yield: 255.7 mg (product A) and 277.6 mg (product B). Product A: ¹H NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 7.9 (2H), 7.0-7.4 (10H), 5.7 (2H), 4.27 (2H), 3.6 (3H), 2.0 (3H). Mass spec(ESI): 399 (M+1), 397 (M-1). Product B: ¹H NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 7.9 (2H), 6.9-7.4 (10H), 5.4 (2H), 4.2 (2H), 3.6 (3H), 2.0 (3H). Mass spec(ESI): 399 (M+1), 397 (M-1).

Step 4: 4-(1-benzyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoic acid

A 50 mL round-bottom flask was charged with 4-(1-benzyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoate (A) (205.8 mg, 0.52 mmol) and ethanol (10 mL). 4 N sodium hydroxide (1.1 mL, 4.16 mmol) was added. The reaction was refluxed for 2 h and then cooled. The solvent was removed under vacuum and then diluted with water. The reaction was extracted with Et₂O (3 x 10 mL). The pH of the aqueous layer was adjusted to 2 with 1 M H₃PO₄. The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 10 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (10 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered and 7620 concentrated under vacuum. Yield: 205.1 mg, white solid. ¹H NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 8.0 (2H), 7.0-7.4 (10H), 5.7 (2H), 4.3 (2H), 2.0 (3H).

7615

7625

7630

7635

Step 5: N-[4-(1-benzyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

A 50 mL round-bottom flasks was charged with 4-(1-benzyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoic acid (205.1 mg, 0.52 mmol), 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl-3ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (EDAC) (110.1 mg, 0.0.572 mmol), L-methionine methyl ester hydrochloride (135.0 mg, 0.676 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (78.6 mg, 0.572 mmol) and dmf (3 mL). The reagents were stirred until completely dissolved and then triethylamine (0.14 mL, 0.936 mmol) was added. The reaction was stirred about 48 h until no starting material was present. Water (2 mL) and EtOAc (2 mL) were added to dissolve the precipitate. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 10 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with 2 M Na₂CO₃ (10 mL), water (10 mL) and brine (10 mL), dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under vacuum. Yield: 273.0 mg, yellow solid. ¹H NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 8.0 (2H), 7.0-7.4 (10H), 5.85 (1H), 5.7 (2H), 4.6 (1H), 4.3 (2H), 3.65 (3H), 1.95-2.2 (6H), 1.5-1.9 (4H).

Step 6: N-[4-(1-benzyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methioninecarboxylic acid

A 25 mL round-bottom flask was charged with N-[4-(1-benzyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-7640 2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine (273.0 mg, 0.53 mmol) and 3 mL of MeOH/THF (1:1). The flask was cooled to 0°C and 1 M lithium hydroxide (1.1 mL, 1.07 mmol) was added. The bath was removed and the reaction stirred for about 3 h, monitoring by TLC (1:1 EtOAc/Hexane). The solvent was removed under vacuum and the reaction diluted with water. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3 x 10 mL), washed with brine (10 mL), 7645 dried over MgSO₄, filtered and concentrated under vacuum. Yield: 176.2 mg yellow solid.

¹H NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 7.9 (2H), 7.0-7.4 (10H), 5.9 (1H), 5.7 (2H), 4.57 (1H), 4.3 (2H), 2.0-2.2 (6H), 1.9 (2H), 1.5 (2H)

7650 Mass spec (ESI): 516 (M+1), 514 (M-1) C₂₈H₂₉N₅O₃S•1.30 H₂O Anal. Calc'd.: C 62.39 H 5.91 N 12.99. Found: C 62.43 H 5.64 N 12.83

7655

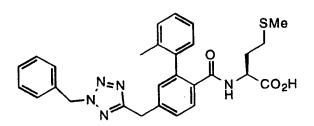
Example 1100

N-[4-(1-cyclohexylmethyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

Procedure: Follow example 1102 (product B). Yield: 105.7 mg, pale yellow solid. N-[4-(1-cyclohexylmethyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine. ¹H NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 7.95 (1H), 7.0-7.4 (5H), 5.9 (1H), 4.55 (1H), 4.3 (2H), 4.0 (2H),

7660 2.9 (3H), 0.8-2.2 (20H)

Mass spec (ESI): 522 (M+1), 520 (M-1) C₂₈H₃₅N₅O₃S•0.90 H₂O•0.05 CH₃CN Anal Calc'd.: C 62.51 H 6.90 N 13.10 Found: C 62.51 H 6.43 N 12.92



7665

Example 1101

N-[4-(2-benzyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

Procedure: Follow example 1099 (product B). Yield: 176.2 mg.

N-[4-(2-benzyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine.
 ¹H NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 7.92 (2H), 6.8-7.4 (10H), 5.9 (1H), 5.4 (2H), 4.55 (1H), 4.2 (2H),
 2.0-2.2 (6H), 1.9 (2H), 1.55 (2H)

Mass spec (ESI): 516 (M+1), 514 (M-1) C₂₈H₂₉N₅O₃S•1.30H₂O

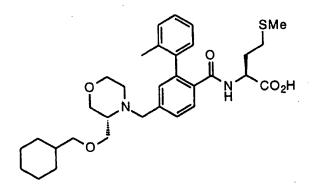
Anal. calc'd.: C 62.39 H5.91 N 12.99 Found: C 62.43 H 5.65 N 12.53

Example 1102

N-[4-(2cyclohexylmethyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

Procedure: Follow example 1099, except use bromomethylcyclohexane instead of benzylbromide (product A). Yield: 220.2 mg, pale yellow solid. *N*-[4-(2cyclohexylmethyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine 1H NMR (δ, CDCl₃): 7.95 (1H), 7.0-7.5 (5H), 5.9 (1H), 4.55 (1H), 4.4 (2H), 4.3 (2H), 2.9 (3H), 0.9-2.2 (20H)

7685 Mass spec (ESI): 522 (M+1), 520 (M-1) C₂₈H₃₅N₅O₃S•0.50H₂O Anal. Calc'd.: C 63.37 H 6.84 N 13.20 Found: C 63.58 H 6.54 N 12.80



7690

7680

Example 1109

N-[4-(3(S)-cyclohexylmethoxymethylmorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-2-(2-

methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

7695

7700

Example 1109A

O-Allyl-N-t-butoxycarbonyl-L-serine

Serine (5.13 g, 25.0 mmol) in 60 mL of DMF was cooled in an ice bath and treated with sodium hydride (60%, 3.30 g, 82.5 mmol) in 3 portions over ~ 15 minutes and the mixture stirred until the ceasation of bubbling (~20 minutes). The mixture was treated with allyl bromide (2.4 mL, 27.5 mmol) and after 5 minutes, the ice bath was removed. The

mixture was stirred for 1.5 hours at ambient temperature and then quenched by the careful addition of water. The pH of the solution was adjusted to 2 with 1M aqueous phosphoric acid and extracted with 3 portions of ethyl acetate. The combined organic fractions were extrated with 3-30 mL portions of 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide and the combined aqueous phases washed with ether. The pH of the aqueous phase was adjusted to 2 with 1M aqueous phosphoric acid and extracted with 3 portions of ethyl acetate. The combined organic fractions were washed with water and brine, dried, filtered and concentrated to provide 6.10 g (99%) of the title compound. MS (DCI, NH₃): 246 (MH⁺); 263 (M+NH₄)⁺.

7710

7715

7705

Example 1109B

O-Allyl-N-t-butoxycarbonyl-L-serine, methyl ester

A solution of example 1109A (6.09 g, 24.8 mmol) in 30 mL of 50% aqueous DMF was treated with cesium carbonate (8.09, 24.8 mmol) and the mixture stirred 30 minutes. Methyl iodide (3.1 mL, 49.7 mmol) was added and the mixture stirred for 60 hours at ambient temperature. The mixture was diluted with water and extracted with 3 portions of ethyl ether. The combined organic extracts were washed with water, 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide and brine, dried filtered and concentrated to provide 1.51 g (23%) of the title compound. MS (DCI, NH₃): 260 (MH⁺); 277 (M+NH₄)⁺.

7720 -

7725

7730

Example 1109C

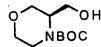
3(S)-Methoxycarbonyl-4-t-butoxycarbonyl-5-hydroxymorpholine

Ozone was passed through a solution of example 1109B (1.50 g, 5.8 mmol) in 20 mL of 1:1 methanol/methylene chloride cooled in a dry ice/acetone bath until the solution turned blue. Nitrogen was passed through the cold solution until the blue color was discharged and then dimethyl sulfide (3 mL) was added and the cooling bath removed and the mixture stirred overnight and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in ether and washed with water, brine, dried, filtered and concentrated to provide 1.5 g of the title compound that was used directly.

Example 1109D

3(S)-Methoxycarbonyl-4-t-butoxycarbonylmorpholine

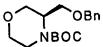
A solution of example 1109C (522 mg, 2.0 mmol) in 4 mL of methylene chloride was cooled in an ice/acetone bath and triethylsilane (1.6 mL, 10.0 mmol) was added. The solution was then treated with a solution of boron trifluoride etherate (0.27 mL, 2.2 mmol) in 1 mL of methylene chloride. After stirring 30 minutes, the bath was removed and stirring continued for 30 minutes and the mixture was quenched by the addition of 2M aqueous sodium carbonate. The mixture was diluted with water and methylene choride and the layers separated. The aqueous layer was extracted with 2 portions of methylene chloride and the combined organic layers were dried, filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (40 g, 20% ethyl acetate/hexanes) to provide 200 mg (41%) of the title compound. MS (DCI, NH₃): 246 (MH⁺); 263 (M+NH₄)⁺.



Example 1109E

3(S)-Hydroxymethyl-4-t-butoxycarbonylmorpholine

A solution of example 1109D (376 mg, 1.53 mmol) in 4 mL of ethanol was treated with calcium chloride (310 mg, 3.06 mmol) nad the mixture stirred until a clear solution resulted. The solution was diluted with 2 mL of THF and then treated with sodium borohydride (232 mg, 6.13 mmol) and the mixture stirred for 4 hours. The reaction was quenched by the addition of water, diluted with 2M aqueous sodium carbonate and extracted with 3 portions of methylene chloride. The combined organic fraactions were dried, filtered and concentrated to provide 268 mg (83%) of the title compound. MS (DCI, NH₃): 218 (MH⁺); 235 (M+NH₄)⁺.



Example 1109F

3(S)-Benzyloxymethyl-4-t-butoxycarbonylmorpholine

A solution of example 1109E (261 mg, 1.2 mmol) and benzyl bromide (0.18 mL, 1.44 mmol) in 1 mL of DMF was cooled in an ice bath and treated with sodium hydride (60%, 72 mg, 1.80 mmol) and the mixture stirred for 15 minutes. The cooling bath was removed and stirring continued for 6 hours and then the mixture was quenched by the addition of water. The mixture was partitioned between water and 3 portions of ethyl

7765

7760

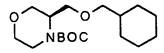
7735

7740

7745

7750

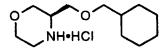
acetate. The combined organic extracts were washed with water, brine, dried, filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (20 g, 25% ethyl acetate/hexanes) to provide 275 mg (74%) of the title compound. MS (DCI, NH₃): 308 (MH⁺); 325 (M+NH₄)⁺.



Example 1109G

3(S)-Cyclohexylmethyloxymethyl-4-t-butoxycarbonylmorpholine

A solution of example 1109F (270 mg, 0.88 mmol) in 15 mL of methanol was treated with 135 mg of 5% rhodium on alumina and stirred under 4 atmospheres of hydrogen gas for 24 hours. The mixture was filtered and concentrated to provide 274 mg (99%) of the title compound. MS (DCI, NH₃): 314 (MH⁺).



7780

7770

Example 1109H

3(S)-Cyclohexylmethyloxymethylmorpholine

Using the procedure of example 1106C, example 1109G (265 mg, 0.84 mmol) was converted to the title compound. MS (DCI, NH₃): 214 (MH⁺).

7785

Example 1109I

N-[4-(3(S)-cyclohexylmethoxymethylmorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyllmethionine, methyl ester

7790

Using the procedure described in example 1106C, part 1, example 1109H (204 mg, 0.82 mmol) provided 29 mg (10%) of the title compound. MS (ESI+): 583 (MH+): (ESI-): 581 (M-H).

7795

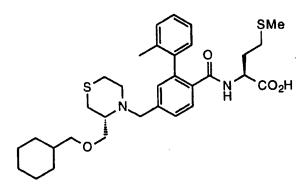
Example 1109J

N-[4-(3(S)-cyclohexylmethoxymethylmorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-2-(2-

methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

Prepared according to the procedure of example 1104D. ¹H nmr (300 MHz., CD₃OD): δ 7.64, d, 1H; 7.48, d, 1H; 7.14 - 7.34, m, 5H; 4.41, m, 1H; 4.28, bd, 1H; 3.85, dd, 1H; 3.76, m, 1H; 3.49, 3.70, m, 6H; 3.23, d, 2H; 2.82, m, 2H; 2.51, m, 1H; 2.06 - 2.24, m, 5H; 1.99, s, 3H; 1.93, m, 2H; 1.70, m, 6H; 1.55, m, 1H; 1.09 - 1.32, m, 4H; 0.92, m, 2H. MS (ESI+): 569 (MH+): (ESI-): 567 (M-H). Calc'd for C₃₂H₄₄N₂O₅S•0.40 H₂O; C 66.73; H 7.84; N 4.86; Found: C 66.72; H 7.82; N 4.71.

7805



Example 1111F

<u>N-[4-(3(R)-cyclohexylmethoxymethylthiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyllmethionine</u>

7810

Example 1111A

3(S)-cyclohexylmethoxy-2-t-butoxycarbonylaminopropan-1-ol

Following the procedure of example 1109G, example 1108A (1.00g, 3.55 mmol) was converted to 0.85 g (83%) of the title compound. MS (DCI, NH₃): 288 (MH⁺).

Example 1111B

R-[2-t-butoxycarbonylamino-3-cyclohexylmethyloxy]propylmercaptoacetic acid, ethyl ester

Following the procedure described in example 1106B (and substituting the potassium salt of ethyl mercaptoacetate for sodium thiomethoxide), example 1111A (0.84 g, 2.91 mmol) was converted to 0.89 g (78% overall) the title compound. MS (DCI, NH₃): 390 (MH⁺).

7825

7830

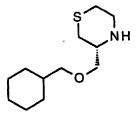
7835

7820

Example 1111C

3-Oxo-5(R)-cyclohexylmethyloxymethyl-thiomorpholine

Example 1111B (0.88 g, 2.24 mmol) was dissolved in 4 mL of 4N HCl/dioxane and the mixture stirred overnight and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in 5 mL of acetonitrile and diisopropylethylamine (0.80 ml, 4.48 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred for 1 hour at room temperature and 4 days at 65°C. The mixture was cooled to room temperature, diluted with water and exatracted with 3 portions of ethyl ether. The combined organic extracts were washed with 1M aqueous phosphoric acid, water, brine, dried, filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by cloumn chromatography on silica gel (30 g, 40% - 100% ethyl acetate/hexanes) to provide 0.35 g (65%) of the title compound. MS (DCI, NH₃): 244 (MH⁺); 261 (M+NH₄)⁺.



Example 1111D

7840

5(R)-cyclohexylmethyloxymethyl-thiomorpholine

Following the procedure of example 1178F, example 1111C (0.34 g, 1.40 mmol) provided 0.34 g (100%) of the title compound. MS (DCI, NH₃): 230 (MH⁺).

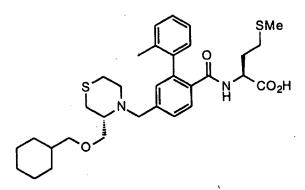
7845

Example 1111E

$\underline{\textit{N-}[4-(3-(R)cyclohexylmethoxymethylthiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-2-(2-ylmethyl)$

methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, methyl ester

Following the procedure of example 1103C, example 1111D (172 mg, 0.75 mmol) was converted to 67 mg (11%) of the title compound. MS (ESI+): 599 (MH+): (ESI-): 597 (M-H).



Example 1111F

 $\underline{\textit{N-}[4-(3(R)-cyclohexylmethoxymethylthiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-2-(2-ward)}$

7855

7860

methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

Following the procedure of example 1104D, the title compound was prepared. 1 H nmr (300 MHz., CD₃OD): δ 7.65, d, 1H; 7.48, d, 1H; 7.14 - 7.32, m, 5H; 4.40, m, 1H; 4.10, d, 1H; 3.91, d, 1H; 3.80, dt, 1H; 3.24, dd, 2H; 3.16, m, 2H; 2.84, m, 2H; 2.56 - 2.77, m, 3H; 2.05 - 2.13, m, 5H; 2.00, s, 3H; 1.93, m, 2H; 1.69, m, 6H; 1.55, m, 1H; 1.09 - 1.32, m, 4H; 0.94, m, 2H. MS (ESI+): 585 (MH+): (ESI-): 583 (M-H). Calc'd for $C_{32}H_{40}N_2O_4S_2$ •0.30 H_2O ; C 65.12; H 7.62; N 4.75; Found: C 65.14; H 7.72; N 4.60.

7865

Example 1114 N-[4-(2(S)-cyclohexylmethoxymethylazetidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzovl]methionine

но

7870

7875

7880

7885

Example 1114A

N-t-Butoxycarbonyl-2(S)-hydroxymethylazetidine

Azetidine-2-carboxylic acid (1.25 g, 12.4 mmol) was dissolved in 10 mL of 2M aqueous sodium carbonate and a solution of di-tert-butyldicarbonate in 10 mL of THF was added and the mixture was stirred overnight. The mixture was diluted with water and ether and the layers were separated. The ether layer was washed with water and pH of the combined aqueous phases adjusted to ~ 2 with phosphoric acid. The mixture was extracted with 4 portions of 20% isopropanol/chloroform and the combined organic phases were dried, filtered and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in 15 mL of THF and cooled in an ice bath. The solution was treated with 25 mL of borane in THF (1M, 25 mmol) and stirring was continued for 1 hour. The ice bath was removed and the solution stirred for 2 hours and then quenched by the careful addition of 25 mL of 4:1 THF/water. The mixture was stirred for 15 minutes, carefully treated with 25 mL of 1N aqueous HCl, and diluted with ethyl acetate. The layers wre separated and the aqueous layer extracted with 2 additional portions of ethyl acetate. The combined organic fractions were washed with 2M aqueous sodium carbonate, water, brine, and dried, filtered and concentrated to provide 2.18 g (94%) of the title compound. MS (DCI, NH₃): 188 (MH⁺).

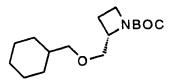
NBOC

7890

Example 1114B

N-t-Butoxycarbonyl-2(S)-benzyloxymethylazetidine

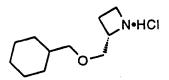
Following the procedure of example 1109F, example 1114A (0.94 g, 5 mmol) was converted to the crude product. The crude residue was purified by chromatography on silica gel (50 g, 20% ethyl acetate/hexanes) to provide 0.44 g, (32%) of the title compound. MS (DCI, NH₃): 278 (MH⁺).



Example 1114C

N-t-Butoxycarbonyl-2(S)-cyclhexylmethyloxymethylazetidine

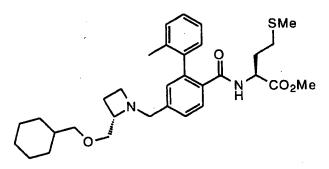
Following the procedure described in example 1109G, example 1114B (0.43 g, 1.56 mmol) provided 0.42 g, (95%) of the title compound. MS (DCI, NH₃): 284 (MH⁺).



Example 1114D

2(S)-cyclhexylmethyloxymethylazetidine, hydrochloride salt

Following the procedure described in example 1106C, example 1114C (0.42 g, 1.48 mmol) was converted to 0.32 g (100%) of the title compound. MS (DCI, NH₃): 184 (MH⁺).



7910

7895

7900

7905

Example 1114E

N-[4-(2(S)-cyclohexylmethoxymethylazetidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-

methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, methyl ester

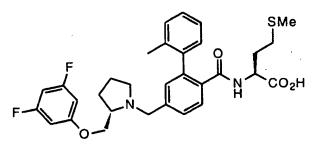
Following the procedure described in example 1106D, part 1, example 1114D (220 mg, 1.0 mmol) provided 145 mg (53%) of the title compound. MS (ESI+): 553 (MH+): (ESI-): 551 (M-H).

Example 1114F

N-[4-(2(S)-cyclohexylmethoxymethylazetidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-

methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

Following the procedure of example 1104D, example 114E (100 mg, 0.18 mmol) provided 92 mg (95%) of the title compound. 1 H nmr (300 MHz., dmso d6): δ 8.10, bd, 1H; 7.47, d, 1H; 7.33, d, 1H; 7.20, m, 2H; 7.11, m, 3H; 4.21, m, 1H; 3.83, d, 1H; 3.54, d, 1H; envelope 3.07 - 3.48, m, 4H; 2.84, m, 1H; 1.98 - 2.22, m, 5H; 1.97, s, 3H; envelope, 0.77 - 1.95, 17H. MS (ESI+): 539 (MH+): (ESI-): 537 (M-H). Calc'd for $C_{31}H_{42}N_2O_4S^{\bullet}0.90~H_2O$; C 67.09; H 7.96; N 5.05; Found: C 67.09; H 7.84; N 5.00.



Example 1115

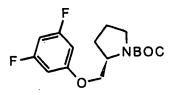
7920

7925

7930

7935

<u>N-[4-(2(S)-(3,5-difluorophenoxy)methylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyllmethionine</u>



Example 1115A

N-t-Butoxycarbonyl-2(S)-(3,5-difluorophenoxy)pyrrolidine

A solution of N-t-butoxycarbonyl-2-hydroxymethylpyrrolidine (0.40 g, 2.00 mmol), triphenylphosphine (1.05 g, 4.00 mmol), and 3,5-diflurorophenol (0.52 g, 4.00

mmol) in 5 mL of 1,2-dichloroethane was cooled in an ice bath and treated with a solution of diethylazodicarboxylate (0.63 mL, 4.00 mmol) in 3 mL of toluene. The cooling bath was removed and the solution was stirred for 70 hours at ambient temperature. The mixture was diluted with ether and extracted with 4N aqueous sodium hydroxide, dried, filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (30 g, 10% ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided 0.49 g, (80%) of the title compound. MS (DCI, NH₃): 314 (MH⁺).

Example 1115B

2(S)-(3,5-difluorophenoxy)pyrrolidine, hydrochloride salt

Following the procedure of example 1106C, example 1115A (0.48 g, 1.53 mmol) was provided 0.35 g (91%) of the title compound. MS (DCI, NH₃): 214 (MH⁺); 231 $(M+NH_4)^+$.

7955

7950

Example 1115C

N-[4-(2(S)-(3,5-difluorophenoxy)methylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-

methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, methyl ester

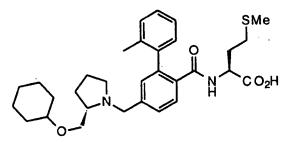
Following the procedure of example 1106C, part 1, example 1115B (0.19 g, 0.75 mmol) provided 0.22 g (76%) of the title compound. MS (ESI+): 583 (MH+): (ESI-): 581 (M-H).

Example 1115D

7965

N-[4-(2(S)-(3,5-difluorophenoxy)methylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyllmethionine

Following the procedure of example 1104D, example 1115C (0.21 g, 0.36 mmol) provided the title compound. ¹H nmr (300 MHz., CD₃OD): δ 7.69, d, 1H; 7.53, dd, 1H; 7.33, m, 1H; 7.05 - 7.29, m, 4H; 6,48 - 6,62, m, 3H; 4.48, m, 1H; 4.34, m, 1H; 4.12, m, 3H; 3.65, m, 1H; 3.31, m, 1H; 2.96, m, 1H; envelope 1.82 - 2.41, 13H; 1.68, m, 1H. MS (ESI+): 569 (MH+): (ESI-): 567 (M-H). Calc'd for C₃₁H₃₄F₂N₂O₄S•0.35 H₂O; C 64.76; H 6.08; N 4.87; Found: C 64.72; H 5.97; N 4.75.



7975

Example 1116

N-[4-(2(S)-cyclohexyloxymethylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

NBOC

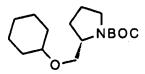
7980

7985

Example 1116A

N-t-Butoxycarbonyl-2(S)-phenoxymethylpyrrolidine

Following the procedure of example 1115 A, N-t-butoxycarbonyl-2-hydroxymethylpyrrolidine (0.80 g, 4.00 mmol) and phenol (1.13 g, 12.00 mmol) provided 0.99 g (89%) of the title compound. MS (DCI, NH₃): 278 (MH⁺).



Example 1116B

N-t-Butoxycarbonyl-2(S)-cyclohexyloxymethylpyrrolidine

PCT/US98/09297 WO 98/50030

Following the procedure of example 1109G, example 1116A (0.56 g, 2.00 mmol) 7990 provided 0.55 g (96%) of the title compound. MS (DCI, NH₃): 284 (MH⁺).

7995

Example 1116C

2(S)-cyclohexyloxymethylpyrrolidine, hydrochloride salt

Following the procedure of example 1106C, example 1116B (0.54 g, 1.90 mmol) provided 0.41g (99%) of the title compound. MS (DCI, NH₃): 184 (MH⁺); 201 $(M+NH_4)^+$.

8000

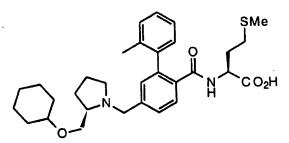
Example 1116D

N-[4-(2(S)-cyclohexyloxymethylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-

methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, methyl ester

8005

Following the procedure of example 1106D, part 1, example 1116C (0.22 g, 1.00 mmol) provided 0.22 g (83%) of the title compound. MS (ESI+): 553 (MH+): (ESI-): 551 (M-H).



8010

Example 1116E

N-[4-(2(S)-cyclohexyloxymethylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-

methylphenyl)benzoyllmethionine

Following the procedure of example 1104D, example 1116D (0.22 g, 0.40 mmol) provided 0.18 g (81%). H nmr (300 MHz., dmso d6): δ 8.09, bd, 1H; 7.48, d, 1H; 7.36,

d, 1H; 7.21, m, 2H; 7.13, m, 3H; 4.21, m, 2H; 3.49, d, 1H; envelope 3.15 - 3.45, 3H; 2.84, m, 1H; 2.70, m, 1H; 2.00 - 2.29, m, 7H; 1.96, s, 3H; 1.34 - 1.94, m, 8H; 1.18, m, 6H. MS (ESI+): 539 (MH+): (ESI-): 537 (M-H). Calc'd for C₃₁H₄₂N₂O₄S•0.50 H₂O; C 67.98; H 7.91; N 5.11; Found: C 67.95; H 7.81; N 5.05.

8020

Example 1117

N-[4-(2(S)-cyclohexylmethyloxymethyl-4,4-difluoropyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyllmethionine

8025

8030

8035

Example 1117A

N-t-butoxycarbonyl-2(S)-hydroxymethyl-4(R)-benzyloxypyrrolidine

A solution of trans-N-t-butoxycarbonyl-4-benzyloxy-L-proline (3.32 g, 10.3 mmol) in 20 mL of THF was cooled in an ice/acetone bath and a solution of borane in THF (1M, 20.6 mL, 20.6 mmol) was added dropwise. The solution was stirred for 2 hours then the cooling bath was removed and the mixture stirred overnight. The reaction was quenched by the careful addition of water followed by the addition of 20 mL of 1N aqueous HCl and then poured into ethyl acetate. The layers were separated and the aqueous layer extracted with 2 portions of ethyl acetate. The combined organic extracts were 2M aqueous sodium carbonate, water and brine, dried, filtered and concentrated to provide 3.19 g (100%) of the title compound. MS (DCI, NH₃): 308 (MH⁺).

Example 1117B

N-t-butoxycarbonyl-2(S)-ethoxymethyloxymethyl-4(R)-benzyloxypyrrolidine

A solution of example 1117A (2.14 g, 7.00 mmol) in 15 mL of methylene chloride was cooled in an ice bath and treated with diisopropylethylamine (1.87 mL, 10.50 mmol) followed by the addition of chloromethylethyl ether (0.97 mL, 10.50 mmol). The cooling bath was removed, the mixture stirred for 24 hours and then poured into 100 mL of ethyl ether. The organic phase washed with water, aqueous HCl, brine, dried, filtered and concentrated to provide 2.32 g (94%) of the title compound. MS (DCI, NH₃): 366 (M + NH₄)⁺.

8050

8045

Example 1117C

N-t-butoxycarbonyl-2(S)-ethoxymethyloxymethyl-4(R)-hydroxypyrrolidine

A solution of exacomple 1117B (2.29 g, 6.50 mmol) in 20 mL of degassed methanol was treated with Perleman's catalyst (0.40 g) and then the mixture was stirred under a balloon of hydrogen gas overnight. The mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and filtered through a plug of silica gel. The silica gel plug was washed well with ethyl acetate and the filtrated concentrated to provide 1.77 g (99%) of the title compound. MS (DCI, NH₃): 276 (MH⁺).

8060

8065

8070

8055

Example 1117D

N-t-butoxycarbonyl-2(S)-ethoxymethyloxymethyl-4-oxopyrrolidine

A solution of example 1117C (0.99 g, 3.59 mmol) in 20 mL of 10% acetonitrile/methylene chloride was treated with powdered, activated 4Å molecular sieves (1 g), 4-methylmorpholine-4-oxide (0.63 g, 5.38 mmol) and the mixture stirred for 30 minutes. The suspension was treated with tetrapropylammonium perruthenate (0.04g, 0.11 mmol) and the resulting black mixture stirred for 30 minutes. The mixture was treated with ~ 3 g of celite and diluted with 30 mL of ether and stirred for 20 minutes. The suspension was then filtered through a pad of silica gel (which was washed well with ether) and the

filtrate conecentrated to provide 0.91 g (93%) of the title compound. MS (DCI, NH₃): 274 (MH⁺); 291 (M+NH₄)⁺.

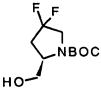
8075

8080

Example 1117E

N-t-butoxycarbonyl-2(S)-ethoxymethyloxymethyl-4,4--difluoropyrrolidine

A solution of example 1117D (0.90 g, 3.30 mmol) in 20 mL of methylene chloride was cooled in an dry ice/acetone bath and treated with DAST (1.80 mL, 13.20 mmol). The bath was removed and the mixture stirred for 48 hours, cooled in an ice bath and carefully quenched by the addition of 2M aqueous sodium carbonate. The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with 2 additional portions of methylene chloride and the combined organic fractions were dried, filtered and concentrate. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (40 g, 15% ethyl acetate/hexanes) provided 0.70 g (72%) of the title compound. MS (DCI, NH₃): 296 (MH⁺); 313 (M+NH₄)⁺.



8085

8090

Example 1117F

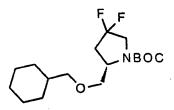
N-t-butoxycarbonyl-2(S)-hydroxymethyl-4,4--difluoropyrrolidine

A solution of example 1117E (0.69 g, 2.30 mmol) in 10 mL of methanol was treated with 0.5 mL of concentrated aqueous HCl and the mixture stirred overnight. The yellow solution was poured into 2M aqueous sodium carbonate and concentrated to remove the methanol. The mixture was diluted with THF and ~1 g of di-t-butyldicarbonate was added and the mixture stirred for 3 hours and diluted with ethyl ether. The phasees were separated and the aqueous phase was extracted with 3 portions of methylene chloride. The combined organic phases were dried, filtered and concentrated to provide 0.48 g (88%) of the title compound. MS (DCI, NH₃): 238 (MH⁺); 255 (M+NH₄)⁺.

Example 1117G

N-t-butoxycarbonyl-2(S)-benzyloxymethyl-4,4--difluoropyrrolidine

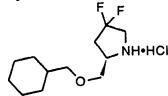
Following the procedure of example 1109F, example 1117G (0.24 g, 1.00 mmol) provided 0.26 g (78%) of the title compound. MS (DCI, NH₃): 328 (MH⁺).



Example 1117H

N-t-butoxycarbonyl-2(S)-cyclohexylmethyloxymethyl-4.4--difluoropyrrolidine

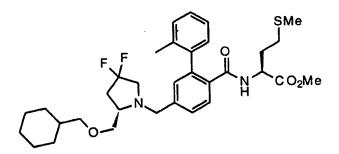
Following the procedure of example 1109G, example 1117G (0.25 g, 1.10 mmol) provided 0.22 g (87%) of the title compound. MS (DCI, NH₃): 334 (MH⁺).



Example 1117I

8110 2(S)-cyclohexylmethyloxymethyl-4.4--difluoropyrrolidine, hydrochloride salt

Following the procedure of example 1106C, example 1117H (0.22 g, 0.92 mmol) provided 0.17 g (98%) of the title compound. MS (DCI, NH₃): 234 (MH⁺).



8115 <u>Example 1117J</u>

8105

8120

N-[4-(2(S)-cyclohexylmethyloxymethyl-4,4-difluoropyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, methyl ester

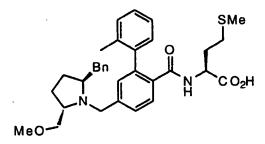
Following the procedure of example 1106D, part 1, example 1117I (0.16 g, 0.60 mmol) provided 0.13 g (43%) of the title compound. MS (ESI+): 603 (MH+): (ESI-): 601 (M-H).

Example 1117K

N-[4-(2(S)-cyclohexylmethyloxymethyl-4,4-difluoropyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-

8125 <u>methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine</u>

Following the procedure of example 1104D, example 1117J (123 mg, 0.20 mmol) provided 116 mg (98%) of the title compound. 1 H nmr (300 MHz., CD₃OD): δ 7.62, d, 1H; 7.43, d, 1H; 7.13 - 7.32, m, 5H; 4.44, m, 1H; 4.26, d, 1H; 3.56, d, 1H; 3.54, dd, 1H; 3.48, dd, 1H; 3.24, m, 2H; 3.10, m, 1H; 2.71, m, 1H; 2.37, m, 1H; 2.03 - 2.25, m, 6H; 2.00, s, 3H; 1.87 - 2.00, m, 1H; 1.68, m, 5H; 1.53, m, 1H; 1.18, m, 3H; 0.90, m, 2H. MS (ESI+): 589 (MH+): (ESI-): 587 (M-H). Calc'd for $C_{32}H_{42}F_{2}N_{2}O_{4}S$; C 65.28; H 7.19; N 4.76; Found: C 64.99; H 7.16; N 4.54.



Example 1118

N-[4-(2-methoxymethyl-5-benzylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-

methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

Example 1118A

5(S)-t-butyldimethylsiloxymethyl-2-pyrrolidinone

A stirred solution of 5(S)-hydroxymethyl-2-pyrrolidinone (5.00 g, 0.043 mol) in 20 mL of DMF was treated with imidazole (6.81 g, .10 mol) and then t-

butyldimethylchlorosilane (7.20 g, 0.047 mol) and the mixture stirred for 2 hours. The thick

- 391 -

8140

8145

8135

mixture was diluted with water and extracted with 3 portions of ethyl acetate. The combined ethyl acetate layer were washed with water, brine, dried filtered and concentrated to provide 7.50 g (75%) of the title compound. MS (DCI, NH₃): 230 (MH⁺); 247 (M+NH₄)⁺.

8150

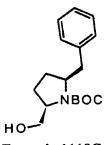
8155

8160

Example 1118B

N-t-butoxycarbonyl-5(S)-t-butyldimethylsiloxymethyl-2-pyrrolidinone

A stirred solution of example 1118A (1.65 g, 7.20 mmol) in 5 mL of acetonitrile at rt was treated with DMAP (0.15 g, 1.25 mmol) and ditertbutyldicarbonate (1.09 g, 7.20 mmol) and the mixture stirred at ambient temperature for 48 hours at which time an additional 0.80 g of ditertbutyldicarbonate was added. The mixture was stirred an additional 6 hours and then diluted with 80 mL of ether and washed with 1M aqueous phosphoric acid, water, brine, dried filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (100 g, 15% ethyl acetate/hexanes) to provide 1.50 g (63%) of the title compound. MS (DCI, NH₃): 347 (M+NH₄)+.



Example 1118C

N-t-butoxycarbonyl-2(S)-hydroxymethyl-5(S)-benzylpyrrolidine

8170

8165

A solution of example 1118C (1.05 g, 3.17 mmol) in 10 mL of toluene was cooled in a dry ice/acetone bath and treated with diisobutylaluminum hydride (3.2 mL of a 1.5M solution in toluene, 4.75 mmol) and the mixture stirred for 1 hour. The dry ice bath was replaced with an ice/acetone bath and the mixture stirred for an additional hour and then quenched with the careful addition of methanol (0.25 mL) and stirring continued until the evolution of gas ceased. The solution was then treated with 1N aqueous HCl and ethyl acetate and the mixture stirred until 2 clear phases resulted. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate and the combined organic fractions were washed with 1N HCl, saturated sodium bicarbonate, brine, dried, filtered and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in 10 mL of methylene chloride and cooled in a dry ice/acetone bath and then treated with boron

trifluoride etherate (0.41 mL, 3.34 mmol) followed by benzylmagnesium chloride (4 mL of a 2.0M solution in THF, 8.00 mmol) and the mixture stirred for 1.5 hours and quenched by the addition of saturated sodium bicarbonate. The cooling bath was removed and the mixture allowed to reach room temperature. The mixture was diluted with ether and extracted with water and then 3N aqueous HCl. The combined organic layers were back extracted with ether and the combined organic extracts dried, filtered and concentrated. The residue was diluted with THF (10 mL) and treated with TBAF (10 mL of a 1.0M THF solution, 10.0 mmol) and the mixture stirred overnight. The mixture was diluted with water and extracted with 3 portions of ethyl acetate. The combined organic fractions were washed with water, brine, dried, filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (50 g, 30% ethyl acetate/hexanes) to provide 0.15 g (16%) of the title compound. MS (DCI, NH₃): 292 (MH)+.

Example 1118D

N-t-butoxycarbonyl-2(S)-methoxymethyl-5-benzylpyrrolidine

A solution of example 1118C (224 mg, 0.77 mmol) in 1 mL of DMF wa treated with methyl iodide (96 µL, 1.54 mmol) and cooled in an ice bath. The mixture was treated with sodium hydride (60%, 62 mg, 1.54 mmol) and after 10 minutes the cooling bath removed and stirring continued for 2 hours. The reaction was quenched by the addition of water and the mixture diluted with water and extracted with 3 portions of ethyl ether. The combined organic fractions were washed with water, brine, dried filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (20 g, 20% ethyl acetate/hexane) to provide 158 mg (67%) of the title compound. MS (DCI, NH₃): 306 (MH)⁺.

8200

8175

8180

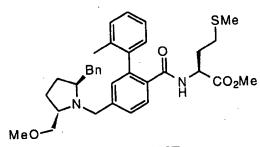
8185

8190

Example 1118E

2(S)-methoxymethyl-5-benzylpyrrolidine, hydrochloride salt

Following the procedure of example 1106C, example 1118D (152 mg, 0.5 mmol) provided 110 mg, (91%) of the title compound. MS (DCI, NH₃): 306 (MH)⁺.

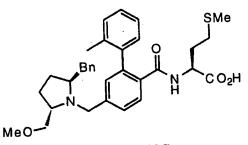


Example 1118F

N-[4-(2-methoxymethyl-5-benzylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-

methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, methyl ester

Following the procedure of example 1106D, part 1, example 1118E (106 mg, 0.44 mmol) provided 95 mg (41%) of the title compound. MS (ESI+): 575 (MH+): (ESI-): 573 (M-H).



8215

8210

Example 1118G

N-[4-(2-methoxymethyl-5-benzylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-

methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

Following the procedure of example 1105D, example 1118F (88 mg, 0.15 mmol) provided 50 mg (60%) of the title compound. 1 H nmr (300 MHz., dmso d6): δ 8.11, d, 1H; 7.48, m, 2H; 7.19, m, 8H; 7.03, d, 2H; 4.22, m, 1H; 4.08, d, 1H; 3.93, d, 1H; 3.22, s, 3H; 3.09, m, 2H; 2.94, dd, 1H; 2.37, dd, 1H; 1.99 - .22, m, 4H; 1.97, s, 3H; 1.78, bm, 2H; 1.56, m, 2H; 1.42, m, 2H. MS (ESI+): 561 (MH+): (ESI-): 559 (M-H). Calc'd for $C_{33}H_{40}N_2O_4S$ •0.43 H_2O ; C 69.72; H 7.24; N 4.93; Found: C 69.72; H 7.11; N 4.78.

Example 1119

N-[4-(2-cyclohexylmethoxymethylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

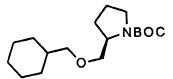
8230

Example 1119A

N-t-Butoxycarbonyl- 2(R)-benzyloxymethylpyrrolidine

8235

Following the procedure of example 1109F, N-t-butoxycarbonyl-2(R)-hydroxymethylpyrrolidine (1.06 g, 5.00 mmol) provided 1.20 g (82%) of the title compound. MS (DCI, NH₃): 292 (MH)⁺.

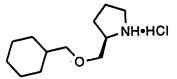


8240

Example 1119B

N-t-Butoxycarbonyl- 2(R)-cyclohexylmethoxymethylpyrrolidine

Following the procedure of example 1109G, example 1119A (0.60 g, 2.06 mmol) provided 0.59 g (97%) of the title compound. MS (DCI, NH₃): 298 (MH)⁺.



8245

Example 1119C

2(R)-cyclohexylmethoxymethylpyrrolidine, hydrochloride salt

Following the procedure of example 1106C, example 1119B (573 mg, 1.93 mmol) provided 467 mg (100%) of the title compound. MS (DCI, NH₃): 198 (MH)⁺.

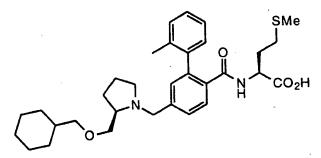
8250

Example 1119D

N-[4-(2-cyclohexylmethoxymethylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-

methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, methyl ester

Following the procedure of example 1106C, example 1119C (175 mg, 0.75 mmol) provided 181 mg (64%) of the title compound. MS (ESI+): 567 (MH+): (ESI-): 565 (M-H).



8260

Example 1119E

N-[4-(2-cyclohexylmethoxymethylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-

methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

Following the procedure of example 1104D, example 1119D (174 mg, 0.31 mmol) provided 163 mg (95%) of the title compound. 1 H nmr (300 MHz., dmso d6): δ 8.10, d, 1H; 7.47, d, 1H; 7.36, d, 1H; 7.20, m, 2H; 7.11, m, 3H; 4.21, m, 1H; 4.17, d, 1H; 3.48, d, 1H; 3.18, m, 2H; 2.85, m, 1H; 2.76,m, 1H; 1.98 - 2.30, m, 7H; 1.97, s, 3H; 1.70 - 1.90, m, 3H; 1.62, m, 7H; 1.49, m, 2H; 1.10, m, 4H; 0.88, m, 2H. MS (ESI+): 553 (MH+): (ESI-): 551 (M-H). Calc'd for $C_{32}H_{44}N_2O_4S$ •0.50 H_2O ; C 68.42; H 8.07; N 4.99; Found: C 68.47; H 7.82; N 4.77.

8270

WO 98/50030

PCT/US98/09297

Example 1120

N-[4-(2-benzyloxymethyl-4-methoxypyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-

8275

methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

Example 1120A

N-t-Butoxycarbonyl-2(S)-ethoxymethyloxymethyl-4(R)-methoxypyrrolidine

8280

Following the procedure of example 1118D, example 1117C (0.76g, 2.76 mmol) provided 0.64 g (80%) of the title compound. MS (DCI, NH₃): 290 (MH)⁺.

Example 1120B

8285

N-t-Butoxycarbonyl-2(S)-hydroxymethyl-4(R)-methoxypyrrolidine Following the procedure of example 1117F, example 1120A (0.64g, 2.21 mmol) provided 0.39 g (77%) of the title compound. MS (DCI, NH₃): 232 (MH)⁺.

8290

Example 1120C

N-t-Butoxycarbonyl-2(S)-Benzyloxymethyl-4(R)-methoxypyrrolidine

Following the procedure of example 1109F, example 1120B (0.39 g, 1.68 mmol) provided 0.42 g (78%) of the title compound. MS (DCI, NH₃): 332 (MH)⁺.

8295

Example 1120D

2(S)-Benzyloxymethyl-4(R)-methoxypyrrolidine, hydrochloride salt

Following the procedure of example 1106C, example 1120C (0.41 g, 1.28 mmol) provided 0.32 g (97%) of the title compound. MS (DCI, NH₃): 232 (MH)⁺.

8300

Example 1120E

<u>N-[4-(2-benzyloxymethyl-4-methoxypyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyllmethionine, methyl ester</u>

8305

Following the procedure of example 1106D, part 1, example 1120D (0.26 g, 1.00 mmol) provided 0.21 g (70%) of the title compound. MS (ESI+): 591 (MH+): (ESI-): 589 (M-H).

8310

8315

N-[4-(2-benzyloxymethyl-4-methoxypyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

Example 1120F

Following the procedure of example 1104D, example 1120E (197 mg, 0.33 mmol) provided 163 mg (86%) of the title compound. 1 H nmr (300 MHz., dmso d6): δ 8.12, d, 1H; 7.48, d, 1H; 7.36, dd, 1H; 7.27, m, 5H; 7.20, m, 2H; 7.13, m, 3H; 4.48, s, 2H; 4.21, m, 2H; 3.82, m, 1H; 3.53, m, 2H; 3.42, m, 2H; 3.14, s, 3H; 1.99 - 2.30, m, 6H; 1.96, s, 3H; 1.64 - 1.90, m, 4H. MS (ESI+): 577 (MH+): (ESI-): 575 (M-H). Calc'd for $C_{33}H_{40}N_{2}O_{5}S \cdot 0.55 H_{2}O$; C 67.56; H 7.06; N 4.77; Found: C 67.56; H 7.02; N 4.80.

Example 1121

N-[4-(2-benzyloxymethyl-4-methoxypyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

8325

Example 1121A

N-t-Butoxycarbonyl-4(S)-methyoxy-L-proline, methyl ester

Following the procedure of example 1118D, N-t-butoxycarbonyl-4(S)-hydroxy-L-proline, methyl ester (1.22 g. 5.00 mmol) provided 1.04 g (80%) of the title compound. MS (DCI, NH₃): 260 (MH⁺); 277 (M+NH₄)⁺.

Example 1121B

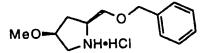
8335

N-t-Butoxycarbonyl-2(S)-hydroxymethyl-4(S)-methyoxypyrrolidine
Following the procedure of example 1109E, example 1121A (1.03 g, 3.97 mmol)
provided 0.83 g (90%) of the title compound. MS (DCI, NH₃): 232 (MH⁺).

8340

Example 1121C

N-t-Butoxycarbonyl-2(S)-benzyloxymethyl-4(S)-methyoxypyrrolidine
Following the procedure of example 1109F, example 1121B (0.41 g, 1.78 mmol)
provided 0.46 g (80%) of the title compound. MS (DCI, NH₃): 322 (MH⁺).



8345

Example 1121D

2(S)-benzyloxymethyl-4(S)-methyoxypyrrolidine, hydrochloride salt
Following the procedure of example 1106C, example 1121C (228 mg, 0.71 mmol)
provided 183 mg (100%) of the title compound. MS (DCI, NH₃): 222 (MH⁺).

Example 1121E

N-[4-(2-benzyloxymethyl-4-methoxypyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-

methylphenyl)benzoyllmethionine, methyl ester

Following the procedure of example 1106D, part 1, example 1121D (178 mg, 0.69 mmol) provided 210 mg (71%) of the title compound. MS (ESI+): 591 (MH+): (ESI-): 589 (M-H).

8360

Example 1121F

N-[4-(2-benzyloxymethyl-4-methoxypyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-

methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

Following the procedure used in example 1104D, example 1121E (204 mg, 0.34 mmol) provided 195 mg (99%) of thetitle compound. 1 H nmr (300 MHz., dmso d6): δ 8.08, d, 1H; 7.45, d, 1H; 7.33, d, 1H; 7.28, m, 5H; 7.21, m, 2H; 7.14, m, 3H; 4.49, s, 2H; 4.22, m, 1H; 4.18, m, 1H; 3.79, m, 1H; 3.56, dd, 1H; 3.43, dd, 1H; 3.09, s, 3H; 2.90, d, 1H; 2.75, m, 1H; envelope 1.99 - 2.35, 11H; 1.97, s, 3H; 1.78, bm, 2H; 1.51, ddd, 1H. MS (ESI+): 577 (MH+): (ESI-): 575 (M-H). Calc'd for $C_{33}H_{40}N_2O_5S^{\bullet}0.45$ H₂O; C 67.77; H 7.05; N 4.79; Found: C 67.80; H 6.93; N 4.62.

8370

Example 1122

N-[4-(2-cyclohexyloxymethyl-5-propylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyllmethionine



Example 1122A

N-t-Butoxycarbonyl-2(R,S)-hydroxy-5(S)-t-butyldimethylsiloxymethylpyrrolidine

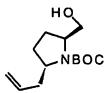
8380

8385

8390

8375

Example 1118B (3.10 g, 9.36 mmol) was dissolved in 20 mL of toluene and cooled in a dry ice/acetone bath. The cold solution was treated with diisobutylaluminum hydride (9.4 mL of a 1.5M toluene solution, 14.0 mmol), the dry ice bath was removed and the mixture stirred for 2 hours. The mixture was cooled in an ice/acetone bath and quenched by the careful addition of 10 mL of a 10% methanol/toluene solution. After the ceasation of bubbling, the mixture was treated with 75 mL of 1N aqueous HCl and 100 mL of ether and vigorously stirred for 30 minutes and poured into a separatory funnel. The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with 2 portions of ether and the combined organic fractions were washed with 1N HCl, water and brine, dried, filtered and concentrated to provide 2.93 g (94%) of the title compound. MS (DCI, NH₃): 332 (MH⁺); 314 (M+NH₄)⁺ - H₂O.



Example 1122B

N-t-Butoxycarbonyl-5(S)-allyl-2(S)-hydroxymethylpyrrolidine

8395

8400

8405

A solution of example 1122A (663 mg, 2 mmol) and allyltrimethylsilane (1.2 mL, 8 mmol) in 12 mL methylene chloride was cooled in a dry ice/acetone bath and treated with boron trifluoride etherate (0.49 mL, 4.00 mmol) dropwise. The solution was stirred for 30 minutes and then the dry ice bath was replaced with an ice/acetone bath and the mixture stirred an additional 30 minutes and quenched by the addition of 2M sodium carbonate. The mixture was diluted with water and methylene chloride and the layers separated. The aqueous phase was extracted with 2 additional portions of methylene chloride and the combined organic fractions were dried, filtered and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in 4 mL of THF and treated with TBAF (4 mL of a 1.0M THF solution, 4 mmol) and the mixture stirred overnight. The reaction was partitioned between water and 3 portions of ethyl acetate. The combined organic extracts were washed with water, brine, dried, filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (25 g, 30% ethyl acetate/hexanes) to provide 227 mg (47%) of the title compound. MS (DCI, NH₃): 242 (MH⁺).

NBOC

8410

Example 1122C

N-t-Butoxycarbonyl-5(S)-allyl-2(S)-benzyloxymethylpyrrolidine

Following the procedure of example 1109F, example 1122B (223 mg, 0.92 mmol) provided 250 mg (82%) of the title compound. (DCI, NH₃): 332 (MH⁺).

8415

NBOC

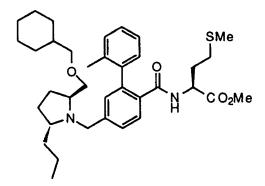
Example 1122D

N-t-Butoxycarbonyl-5(R)-propyl-2(S)-cyclohexylmethyloxymethylpyrrolidine
Following the procedure of example 1109G, example 1122C (245 mg, 0.74 mmol)
provided 246 mg (100%) of the title compound. (DCI, NH₃): 340 (MH⁺).

Example 1122E

5(R)-propyl-2(S)-cyclohexylmethyloxymethylpyrrolidine, hydrochloride salt Following the procedure of example 1106C, example 1122D (245 mg, 0.74 mmol)

provided 204 mg (100%) of the title compound. (DCI, NH₃): 240 (MH⁺).



Example 1122F

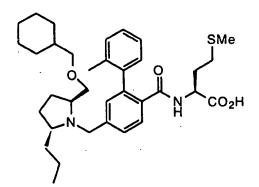
N-[4-(2(S)-cyclohexylmethyloxymethyl-5(R)-propylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, methyl ester

Following the procedure of example 1106D, part 1, example 1122E (204 mg, 0.74 mmol) provided 110 mg (36%) of the title compound. MS (ESI+): 609 (MH+): (ESI-): 607 (M-H).

8435

8430

8425



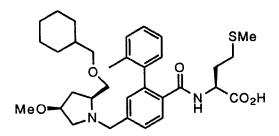
Example 1122G

N-[4-(2-cyclohexyloxymethyl-5-propylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

8440

8445

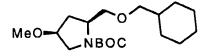
Following the procedure of example 1104D, example 1122F (104 mg, 0.17 mmol) provided 87 mg (86%) of the title compound. 1 H nmr (300 MHz., dmso d6): δ 8.04, d. 1H; 7.46, d, 1H; 7.35, d, 1H; 7.20, m, 2H; 7.13, m, 3H; 4.22, m, 1H; 3.83, dd, 2H; 3.08, m, 2H; 3.04, d, 2H; 2.88, pentet, 1H; 2.63, m, 1H; 1.99 - 2.24, m, 6H; 1.96, s, 3H; 1.77, bm, 4H; 1.59, m, 6H; envelope 1.00 - 1.55, 11H; 0.81, m, 5H. MS (ESI+): 595 (MH+): (ESI-): 593 (M-H). Calc'd for $C_{35}H_{50}N_2O_4S^{\bullet}0.55$ H₂O; C 69.51; H 8.52; N 4.63; Found: C 69.54; H 8.32; N 4.58.



8450

Example 1123

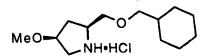
N-[4-(2(S)-cyclohexylmethoxymethyl-4(R)-methoxypyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine



8455

Example 1123A

N-t-Butoxycarbonyl-2(S)-cyclohexymethyloxymethyl-4(S)-methyoxypyrrolidine Following the procedure of example 1109G, example 1112C (227 mg, 0.71 mmol) provided 232 (100%) of the title compound. (DCI, NH₃): 328 (MH⁺).



8460

Example 1123B

2(S)-cyclohexymethyloxymethyl-4(S)-methyoxypyrrolidine, hydrochloride salt Following the procedure of example 1106C, example 1123 A (232 mg, 0.71 mmol) provided 187 mg (100%) of the title compound. (DCI, NH₃): 228 (MH⁺).

Example 1123C

N-[4-(2(S)-cyclohexylmethoxymethyl-4(R)-methoxypyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, methyl ester

Following the procedure of example 1106D, part 1, example 1123B (181 mg, 0.69 mmol) provided 196 mg (66%) of the title compound. MS (ESI+): 597 (MH+): (ESI-): 595 (M-H).

8475

Example 1123D

N-[4-(2(S)-cyclohexylmethoxymethyl-4(R)-methoxypyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzovl]methionine

Following the procedure of example 1104D, example 1123C (190 mg, 0.32 mmol) provided 174 mg (93%) of the title compound. H nmr (300 MHz., dmso d6): δ 8.12, d, 1H; 7.46, d, 1H; 7.35, dd, 1H; 7.19, m, 2H; 7.13, m, 3H; 4,18, m, 2H; 3.78, m, 1H; 3.45, dd, 1H; 3.29, d, 1H; 3.17, dd, 1H; 3.15, dd, 1H; 3.08, s, 3H; 2.89, bd, 1H; 2.72, m, 1H; 2.29, m, 1H; envelope 1.97 - 2.25, 6H; 1.96. s, 3H; 1.77, bm, 2H; 1.62, m, 5H; 1.47, m, 2H; 1.12, m, 3H; 0.86, bq, 2H. MS (ESI+): 583 (MH+): (ESI-): 581 (M-H). Calc'd for C₃₃H₄₆N₂O₅SH₂O; C 68.01; H 7.96; N 4.81; Found: C 67.96; H 7.96; N 4.81

Example 1124

8490

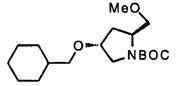
N-[4-(3-cyclohexylmethoxy-2-methoxymethylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

Example 1124A

8495

N-t-Butoxycarbonyl-2(S)-methoxymethyl-4(S)-benzyloxypyrrolidine
Following the prodedure of example 1118D, example 1117A (922 mg, 3.00 mmol)

provided 0.64 g (67%) of the title compound. (DCI, NH₃): 322 (MH⁺).



8500

Example 1124B

N-t-Butoxycarbonyl-2(S)-methoxymethyl-4(S)-cyclohexylmethyloxypyrrolidine Following the procedure of example 1109G, example 1124A (0.63 g, 1.96 mmol)

provided 0.63 g (99%) of the title compound. (DCI, NH₃): 328 (MH⁺).

8505

Example 1124C

2(S)-methoxymethyl-4(S)-cyclohexylmethyloxypyrrolidine, hydrochloride salt

Following the procedure of example 1106C, example 1124B (627 mg, 1.91 mmol) provided 511 mg (101%) of the title compound. (DCI, NH₃): 228 (MH⁺).

Example 1124D

N-[4-(3-cyclohexylmethoxy-2-methoxymethylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, methyl ester

Following the procedure of example 1106D, part 1, example 1124C (264 mg, 1.50 mmol) provided 209 mg (70%) of the title compound. MS (ESI+): 597 (MH+): (ESI-): 595 (M-H).

8520

Example 1124E

N-[4-(3-cyclohexylmethoxy-2-methoxymethylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyllmethionine

Following the procedure of example 1104D, example 1124D (197 mg, 0.33 mmol) provided 176 mg (92%) of the title compound. H nmr (300 MHz., dmso d6): δ 8.14, d, 1H; 7.47, d, 1H; 7.38, d, 1H; 7.22, m, 2H; 7.13, m, 3H; 4.23, m, 1H; 4.13, bd, 1H; 3.87, m, 1H; 3.55, bm, 1H; 3.42, dd, 2H; 3.27, dd, 1H; 3.23, s, 3H; 3.11, dd, 1H; ; envelope 1.98 - 2.24, 6H; 1.96, s, 3H; envelope 1.55 - 1.93, 8H; 1.43, bm, 1H; 1.12 - 1.30, m, 4H; 0.86. bq, 2H. MS (ESI+): 583 (MH+): (ESI-): 581 (M-H). Calc'd for C₃₃H₄₆N₂O₅S•0.50 H₂O; C 66.97; H 8.00; N 4.73; Found: C 67.04; H 7.97; N 4.51.

8530

Example 1125

N-[4-(2-piperidin-1-ylmethylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

8535

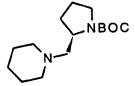
8540

8545

Example 1125A

N-t-Butoxycarbonyl-2(S)-phenylsulfonyloxymethylpyrrolidine

A solution of N-t-Butoxycarbonyl-2(S)-hydroxymethylpyrrolidine (2.01 g, 10.00 mmol) and triethyl amine (1.70 mL, 12.00 mmol) in 10 mL of methylene chloride was cooled in an ice bath and treated with benzenesulfonylchloride (1.96 g, 11.00 mmol) and the mixture placed in a refridgerator overnight. The mixture was allowed to reach room temperaure and partioned between ethyl ether and water. The aqueous phase was extracted with ether and the combined organic layers washed with water 1N HCl, saturated sodium bicarbonate, brine, dried, filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (120 g, 25% ethyl acetate/hexanes) to provide 2.82 g (83%) of the title compound. MS (DCI, NH₃): 359 (M+NH₄)+.



8550

8555

Example 1125B

N-t-Butoxycarbonyl-2(S)-piperidinylmethylpyrrolidine

Example 1125B (341 mg, 1.00 mmol) was dissolved in 1 mL of piperidine and the mixture heated in a screw-cap vial to 100°C for 16 hours. The mixture was cooled to room temperature and concentrated. The residue was partitioned between water and 3 portions of ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with water, brine, dried filtered

and concentrated to provide 234 mg (87%) of the title compound. (DCI, NH_3): 269 (MH⁺).

8560

Example 1125C

2(S)-piperidinylmethylpyrrolidine, methyl ester

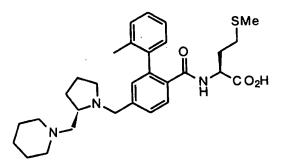
Using the procedure of example 1106C, example 1125C (230 mg, 0.85 mmol) provided 195 mg (100%) of the title compound. (DCI, NH₃): 159 (MH⁺).

8565

Example 1125D

N-[4-(2-piperidin-1-ylmethylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, methyl ester

Using the procedure described in example 1106D, part 1, example 1125C (195 mg, 0.86 mmol) provided 206 mg (77%) of the title compound. MS (ESI+): 538 (MH+); (ESI-): 536 (M-H).



Example 1125E

8575 N-[4-(2-piperidin-1-ylmethylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine
Following the procedure of example 1104D, example 1125D (195 mg, 0.36 mmol)
provided 117 mg of the title compound. H nmr (300 MHz., dmso d6): δ 8.12, d, 1H;

7.51, d, 1H; 7.43, d, 1H; 7.21, m, 2H; 7.14, m, 3H; 4.22, m, 2H; 3.55, d, 1H; 3.06, m, 1H; 2.90, m, 6H; 2.75, m, 1H; 2.41, m, 1H; 1.97 - 2.24, m, 6H; 1.96, s, 3H; 1.74, bm, 4H; 1.62, m, 4H; 1.45, m, 2H. MS (ESI+): 524 (MH+): (ESI-): 522 (M-H). Calc'd for C₃₀H₄₁N₃O₃S•0.65 H₂O•1.00 TFA; C 59.50; H 6.77; N 6.71; Found: C 60.10; H 6.89; N 6.46.

8585

8580

Example 1126

N-[4-(2-morpholin-4-ylmethylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

Prepared according to the procedure of example 1125 by substituting morpholine for piperidine in example 1125B. ¹H nmr (300 MHz., dmso d6): δ 8.17, d, 1H; 7.53, d, 1H; 7.48, d, 1H; 7.28, m, 1H; 7.23, m, 2H; 7.15, m, 2H; 4.39, d, 1H; 4.23, m, 1H; envelope 3.00 - 3.90, 5H; 2.58, m, 1H; 2.51, m, 3H; 2.42, m, 4H; 1.97 - 2.24, m, 6H; 1.96, s, 3H; 1.79, bm, 3H; 1.62, m, 1H. MS (ESI+): 524 (MH+): (ESI-): 526 (M-H). Calc'd for $C_{29}H_{39}N_3O_4S$ •0.65 H_2O •0.55 TFA; C 60.24; H 6.86; N 7.00; Found: C 60.26; H 6.94; N 6.87.

8595

8590

Example 1127

N-[4-(2-(N-cyclohexyl-N-methylamino)methylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

8600

Prepared according to the procedure of example 1125 by substituting N-methylcyclohexyamine for piperidine in example 1125B. 1 H nmr (300 MHz., dmso d6): δ

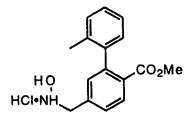
8.00, d, 1H; 7.49, d, 1H; 7.40, d, 1H; 7.20, m, 3H; 7.13, m, 2H; 4.22, m, 1H; 4.18, d, 1H; 3.47, d, 1H; envelope 2.60 - 2.95. 3H; 2.50, s, 3H; 2.42, s, 2H; 2.33, m, 1H; envelope 1.90 -2.22, 6H; 1.96, s, 3H; 1.75, bm, 6H; 1.56, m, 2H; envelope 0.95 - 1.35, 6H. MS (ESI+): 552 (MH+): (ESI-): 550 (M-H). Calc'd for C₃₂H₄₅N₃O₃S•0.75 H₂O•0.50 TFA; C 63.69; H 7.61; N 6.75; Found: C 63.69; H 7.66; N 6.67.

8610

1

Example 1130

N-[4-(3-cyclohexyloxymethylisoxazolidin-2-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine



8615

8620

8625

Example 1130A

4-N-Hydroxyaminomethyl-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoic acid, methyl ester

A solution of example 1178D (1.76 g (5.50 mmol) and N,O-bis-t-

butoxoycarbonylhydroxylamine (1.09 g, 5.00 mmol) in 10 mL of DMF were cooled in an ice bath and treated with sodium hydride (60%, 0.24 g, 6.00 mmol). After stirring for 4 hours, the mixture was quenched by the addition of pH 6 phosphate buffer and partitioned between water and 3 portion of ethyl ether. The combined organic fractions were washed with water and brine, dried, filtered and concentrated. The residue was dissolved in 10 mL of 4N HCl/dioxane and stirred overnight. The mixture was diluted with ethyl ether and placed in a freezer for 3 days. The precipitate was collected, wshed with ether and dried under vacuum to provide 1.17 g (74%) of the title compound. MS (DCI, NH₃): 272 (MH)+; 289 (M+NH₄)+.

8630

8635

Example 1130B

4-(N-Oxy-2-cyclohexyoxyacetaldoximinomethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoic acid, methyl ester

A solution of example 1130A (1.15 g, 4.29 mmol) and 2-cyclohexyloxyacetaldehyde (0.55 g, 3.90 mmol) in 10 mL of acetonitrile was treated with powdered, activated 4Å molecular sieves (0.50 g) and potassium hydrogen carbonate (0.47 g. 4.70 mmol) and stirred overnight. The mixture was filtered throught a plug of silica gel (prewetted with ether) and the pad washed well with ether. The filtrate was concentrated to provide 0.82 g (55%) of the title compound. MS (DCI, NH₃): 272 (MH)⁺.

$$O_2Me$$

8640

8645

Example 1130C

N-[4-(3-cyclohexyloxymethylisoxazolidin-2-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoic acid methyl ester

A solution of example 1130B (0.81 g, 2.05 mmol) in 30 mL of chloroform was heated to 75°C under 640 psi of ethylene for 72 hours. The mixture was cooled to room temperature and vented. The chloroform was evaporated and the residue purified by column chromatograhy on silica gel (40 g, 15% ethyl acetate/hexanes) to provide 363 mg (40%) of the title compound. MS (ESI+): 424 (MH+).

Example 1130D

N-[4-(3-cyclohexyloxymethylisoxazolidin-2-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoic acid

A mixture of example 1130C (355 mg, 0.84 mmol) and sodium hydroxide (1 mL of a 4N aqueous solution, 4 mmol) in 4 mL of ethanol was heated to reflux for 6 hours and then cooled to room temperature. The mixture was diluted with water and the pH adjusted to 5 with aqueuos phosphoric acid. The mixture was extracted with 3 portions of ethyl acetate and the combined organic fractions were washed with water and brine, dried, filtered and concentrated to provide 270 mg (78%) of the title compound. MS (ESI+): 410 (MH+).

8660

8665

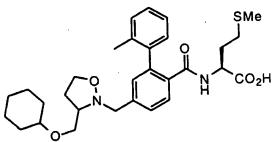
8655

Example 1130E

N-[4-(3-cyclohexyloxymethylisoxazolidin-2-ylmethyl)-2-(2-

methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, methyl ester

Following the procedure of example 1178I, example 1130D (265 mg, 0.65 mmol) provided 147 mg (41%) of the title compound. MS (ESI+): 555 (MH+): (ESI-): 553 (M-H).



Example 1130F

N-[4-(3-cyclohexyloxymethylisoxazolidin-2-ylmethyl)-2-(2-

8670

8675

methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

Following the procedure of example 1104, example 1130E (140 mg, 0.25 mmol) provided 78 mg (70%) after preparative HPLC purification. 1 H nmr (300 MHz., CDCl₃): δ 7.91, m, 1H; 7.56, m, 1H; 7.13 - 7.35, m, 5H; 5.99, d, 1H; 4.62, m, 2H; 4.41, m, 1H; 4.24, m, 1H; 4.05, m, 1H; 3.91, m, 1H; 3.52, m, 1H; 3.33, m, 1H; 2.40, m, 1H; 2.29, m, 1H; 2.00 - 2.28, m, 7H; 2.02, s, 3H; 1.89, bm, 3H; envelope, 1.43 - 1.75, 5H; 1.26, bm, 5H.

MS (ESI+): 541 (MH+): (ESI-): 539 (M-H). Calc'd for C₃₀H₄₀N₂O₅S•1.10 TFA; C 58.06; H 6.22; N 4.21; Found: C 57.97; H 6.28; N 4.17

8680

Example 1135

Example 1135A

8685

Methyl 4-(tert-Butoxycarbonylethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoate

To a solution of (t-butoxycarbonylmethyl)triphenylphosphonium bromide (10.98 g, 24.0 mmol) in THF (150 mL) at 0 °C was added potassium t-butoxide (1.0 M in THF, 24 mL) over 5 min. After 2 h, the aldehyde in THF (10 mL) was added slowly over 5 min., and the reaction was further stirred for 30 min. The reaction mixture was diluted with hexane (200 mL), and the resulting muddy mixture was filtered through silica gel (200 g), rinsed with ether, and concentrated to give an intermediate olefin. 1 H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.97 (d, 1 H), 7.59 (d, 1 H), 7.54 (dd, 1 H), 7.37 (d, 1 H), 7.30-7.27 (m, 3 H), 7.06 (d, 1 H), 6.44 (d, 1 H), 3.61 (s, 3 H), 2.06 (s, 3 H), 1.52 (s, 9 H). MS(CI/NH₃) m/z: 353 (M+H)⁺, 370 (M+NH₄)⁺.

8695

8690

That intermediate was mixed with palladium on carbon (10%, 2.0 g) in ethanol (30 mL), and was stirred under a hydrogen balloon overnight. The mixture was then filtered through CeliteTM (5 g), and the filtrate was concentrated. The residue was then redesolved in ether (100 mL) and the solution was filtered through silica gel (30 g). Concentration of the filtrate afforded the title compound (7.27 g, 99% for 2 steps). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃)

8700 δ 7.91 (d, 1H), 7.28-7.15 (m, 4 H), 7.07-7.03 (m, 2 H), 3.60 (s, 3 H), 2.97 (t, 2 H), 2.57 (t, 2 H), 2.05 (s, 3 H), 1.40 (s, 9 H). MS(CI/NH₃) m/z: 355 (M+H)⁺, 372 (M+NH₄)⁺.

Example 1135B

N-[4-(2-t-butoxycarbonyl-3-(3,5-difluorophenyl)propyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine Methyl Ester

8705

8710

8715

8720

8725

To a -78 °C solution of intermediate 1135A (487 mg, 1.32 mmol) in THF (5 mL) was added sodium hexamethyldisilylazide (NaHMDS, 1.0 M in THF, 1.6 mL). After 30 min., 3,5-difluorobenzyl bromide (329 mg, 1.59 mmol) was added to the reaction, and the reaction mixture was then gradually warmed to room temperature over 2 h. The reaction mixture was then partitioned between ethyl acetate (80 mL) and water (20 mL). The organic layer was washed with water (20 mL), brine (20 mL), dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography with 8% ethyl acetate in hexane (the product and starting material had identical Rf on TLC) in to give the methyl ester intermediate.

The product obtained from the previous step was stirred with saturated aquous LiOH (2 mL) in MeOH (3 mL) at 50 °C overnight. Then, the reaction mixture was carefully adjusted to pH 3 to 4, and extracted with ethyl acetate (100 mL). The organic layer was rinsed once with brine (15 mL), an dried with anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The crude monoacid obtained this way was stirred with *L*-methionine methyl ester hydrochloride (383 mg, 2 mmol), 1-hydroxybenzotriazole (266 mg, 2.0 mmol), triethylamine (303 mg, 3.0 mmol) and 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide (400 mg, 2.0 mmol) in DMF for 5 h. The reaction mixture was then partitioned between ethyl acetate (80 mL) and water (20 mL). The organic layer was washed with water (2 X 20 mL), brine (20 mL), dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography with 20% ethyl acetate in hexane to give the title compound (277 mg, 34% for 3 steps). H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.92 (2 d's, 1 H), 7.37-7.12 (m, 5 H), 7.02 (d, 1 H), 6.75-6.60 (m, 3 H), 5.90 (br d, 1 H), 4.62 (m, 1

H), 3.66 (s, 3H), 3.05-2.72 (m, 5 H), 2.17,2.06,2.02,2.00 (4 s's, 6 H), 2.03 (m, 2 H). 1.95 (m, 1 H), 1.60 (m, 1 H), 1.22 (3 s's, 9 H). MS(CI/NH₃) m/z: 612 (M+H)⁺.

Example 1135C

N-[4-(2-t-butoxycarbonyl-3-(3,5-difluorophenyl)propyl)-2-(2-

methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine Lithium Salt

The procedure descriped in the Example 403I was used here to convert the intermediate 1135B (66 mg) to the title lithium salt (65 mg, 100%). 1 H NMR (300 MHz, MeOD-d₄) δ 7.52 (br s, 1 H), 7.35-7.21 (m, 5 H), 7.06 (m, 1 H), 6.87-6.72 (m. 3 H), 4.24 (m, 1 H), 3.00-2.85 (m, 5 H), 2.08-1.93 (m, 8 H), 1.84 (m, 1 H), 1.65 (m, 1 H), 1.18-1.12 (3 s's, 9 H). MS(ESI-) m/z: 596 (M-H)⁻.

SMe O CO₂Li

Example 1138

8745

8735

Example 1138A

Methyl 4-(N-Cyclohexylmethylaminosulfonylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoate

To a room temperature solution of 1178D (1.21 g, 3.79 mmol) in THF (10 mL) was added potassium thioacetate (0.48 g, 4.2 mmol). After 5 hours, NaOH (3.5 M in water, 3 mL) was added, and the reaction mixture was stirred another 30 min. Reaction mixture was then acidified with HCl (1.0 M, 15 mL), and partitioned between ethyl acetate (100 mL) and water (10 mL). The organic layer was washed with water (20 mL), brine (20 mL), dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated.

8750

8755

8760

8765

8770

8775

The residue desolved acetic acid (5 mL) and hydrogen peroxide (30%, 5 mL), and heated at 80 °C for 16 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with brine (10 mL), and extrated with ethyl acetate (3 X 30 mL). The combined extrats were washed with brine (20 mL), dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to give the crude sulfonic acid. MS(ESI-) m/z: 319 (M-H)⁻.

The crude sulfonic acid was then refluxed with thionyl chloride (5 mL) and DMF (0.5 mL) for 8 hours. Solvent was then evaporated, and the residue was dried under high vacuum (5 mmHg) for 3 hours. The sulfonyl chloride obtained this way was then desolved in DCM (10 mL), and to it was added cyclohexylmethylamine (0.5 g) and triethylamine (2 mL). Afte 20 min., the reaction was diluted with ether (20 mL), filtered through silica gel (20 g), rinsed with ether (50 mL), and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography with hexane:chloroform:ethyl acetate (50:50:10) to give the title compound (61 mg, 3.9%, 3 steps). 7.97 (d, 1 H), 7.46 (dd, 1 H), 7.30-7.15 (m, 5 H), 7.05 (br d, 1 H), 4.30 (s, 2 H), 3.61 (s, 3 H), 2.83 (t, 2 H), 2.07 (s, 3 H), 1.80-0.90 (m, 11 H).MS(CI/NH₃) m/z: 433 (M+NH₄)⁺.

SMe N CO₂Me

Example 1138B

N-[4-(N-Cyclohexylmethylaminosulfonylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

Methyl Ester

The procedures descriped in the Example 403E and 403F were used here to convert the above intermediate 1138A (45 mg) to the title methyl ester (37 mg, 63%). 1 HNMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.97 (2 d'd, 1 H), 7.48 (d, 1 H), 7.37-7.22 (m, 5 H), 5.93 (d, 1 H), 4.63

(m, 1 H), 4.29 (s, 2 H), 3.67 (s, 3 H), 2.87 (t, 2 H), 2.20-2.00 (m, 8 H), 2.86 (m, 1 H), 2.80-0.80 (m, 12 H). MS(ESI-) m/z: 545 (M-H)⁻.

Example 1138C

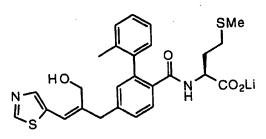
N-[4-(N-Cyclohexylmethylaminosulfonylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

8785

8790

Lithium Salt

The procedure descriped in the Example 403I was used here to convert the intermediate 1135B (32 mg) to the title lithium salt (32 mg, 100%). 1 H NMR (300 MHz, dmso-d₆) δ 7.46 (d, 1 H), 7.36 (m, 1 H), 7.20-6.92 (m, 6 H), 7.08 (m, 1 H), 4.30 (s, 2 H), 3.58 (m, 1 H), 2.64 (br d, 2 H), 2.00-1.80 (m, 8 H), 1.80-0.68 (m, 13 H). MS(ESI-) m/z: 531 (M-H)⁻.



Example 1162

8795

Example 1162A

Methyl 4-[2-t-Butoxycarbonyl-3-hydroxy-3-(thiazol-5-yl)propyl]-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoate

To a -78 °C solution of intermediate 1135A (1.75 g, 4.94 mmol) in THF (20 mL) was added sodium hexamethyldisilylazide (1.0 M in THF, 5.9 mL). After 10 min, 5-thiazolcarboxaldehyde (838 mg, 7.41 mmol) in THF (10 mL) was added to the reaction, and the reaction mixture was then gradually warmed to room temperature over 2 h. The reaction mixture was then partitioned between ethyl acetate (80 mL) and water (20 mL).

The organic layer was washed with water (20 mL), brine (20 mL), dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography with 50% ethyl acetate in hexane to give the title intermediate as a mnixture of diastereomers (1.41 g, 61%, ratio of diastereomers, 2.5:1). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.90 (2 br s's, 1 H), 7.91 (2 d's, 1 H), 7.80 (2 br s's, 1 H), 7.31-7.25 (m, 5 H), 7.05 (m, 2 H), 5.30,5.05 (2 m'm, 1 H), 3.60 (s, 3 H), 3.14-3.00 (m, 3 H), 2.05 (4 s's, 3 H), 1.26,1.19,1.18 (3 s's, 9 H). MS(CI/NH₃) m/z: 468 (M+H)[†].

Example 1162B

Methyl 4-[E-2-t-Butoxycarbonyl-3-(thiazol-5-yl)prop-2-enyl]-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoate

To a solution of intermediate 1162A (267 mg, 0.57 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (10 mL) was added pyridine (0.5 mL), POCl₃ (0.2 mL) and DBU (5 drops) in that order. After 4 hours at room temperature, the reaction mixture was diluted with ether (10 mL), filtered through silica gel (30 g), rinsed with ether (2 X 20 mL), and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography with 30% ethyl acetate in hexane to give the title compound as a single isomer (230 mg, 90%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.81 (s, 1 H), 8.02 (s, 1 H), 7.96 (s, 1 H), 7.89 (d, 1 H), 7.26-7.15 (m, 5 H), 7.02 (m, 2 H), 4.06 (br s, 2 H), 3.59 (s, 3 H), 2.00 (s, 3 H), 1.43 (s, 9 H). MS(CI/NH₃) m/z: 450 (M+H)⁺

Example 1162C

8825

8815

8820

,"

Methyl 4-[E-2-Hydroxymethyl-3-(thiazol-5-yl)prop-2-enyl]-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoate

8830

8835

8840

8845

8850

A mixture of intermediate 1162B (205 mg, 0.456 mmol) and HCl (anhydrous, 4.0 M in 1,4-dioxane, 2 mL) was stirred for 16 h at room temperature. The reaction mixture was then concentrated to dryness, and the residue was desolved in THF (3 mL) and cooled to 0 °C. To it was added isobutyl chloroformate (0.089 mL, 0.685 mmol) and N-methylmorpholine (0.15 mL, 1.4 mmol). After 15 min. at 0 °C, sodium borohydride (53 mg, 1.4 mmol) was added to the reaction, followed by addition of methanol (1 mL). The reaction was then stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was then partitioned between ethyl acetate (50 mL) and water (5 mL). The organic layer was washed with water (10 mL), brine (10 mL), dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography with 50% ethyl acetate in hexane to give the title compound (69.7 mg, 40%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.70 (s, 1 H), 7.90 (d, 1 H), 7.81 (s, 1 H), 7.27-7.15 (m, 4 H), 7.05 (m, 2 H), 6.93 (s, 1 H), 4.21 (d, 2 H), 3.85 (s, 2 H), 3.59 (s, 3 H), 2.02 (s, 3 H). MS(CI/NH₃) m/z: 380 (M+H)⁺.

N CO₂Me

Example 1162 D

N-{4-[E-2-Hydroxymethyl-3-(thiazol-5-yl)prop-2-enyl]-2-(2-

methylphenyl)benzoyl}methionine Methyl Ester

The procedures descriped in the Example 403E and 403F were used here to convert the intermediate 1162D (69 mg) to the title methyl ester (74 mg, 80%). 1 H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.78 (s, 1 H), 7.95-7.81 (m, 2 H), 7.35-7.15 (m, 5 H), 7.01 (s, 1 H), 6.94 (s, 1 H), 5.86 (m, 1 H), 4.62 (m, 1 H), 4.22 (s, 2 H), 3.84 (s, 2 H), 3.77 (s, 3 H), 2.14-2.00 (m, 8 H), 1.87 (m, 1 H), 1.60 (m, 1 H). MS(CI/NH₃) m/z: 511 (M+H)⁺.

HO N CO₂Li

Example 1162 E

N-{4-[E-2-Hydroxymethyl-3-(thiazol-5-yl)prop-2-enyl]-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl}methionine Lithium Salt

8855

8860

The procedure descriped in the Example 403I was used here to convert the intermediate 1162D (20.2 mg) to the title lithium salt (20 mg, 100%). ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, dmso-d₆) δ 8.97 (s, 1 H), 7.90 (s, 1 H), 7.47 (d, 1 H), 7.25 (dd, 1 H), 7.22-7.07 (m, 4 H), 6.92 (m, 2 H), 6.89 (m, 1 H), 5.42 (t, 1 H), 3.99 (d, 2 H), 3.75 (s, 2 H), 3.60 (m, 1 H), 2.08 (m, 1 H), 1.95 (m, 1 H), 1.90 (br s, 6 H), 1.68 (m, 1 H), 1.55 (m, 1 H). MS(ESI-) m/z: 495 (M-H)⁻:

Example 1163

8865

SMe o

Example 1163A

N-{4-[E-2-(3,5-diflourophenoxy)methyl-3-(thiazol-5-yl)prop-2-enyl]-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl}methionine Lithium Salt

8870

8875

To a 0 °C solution of triphenylphosphine (55 mg, 0.21 mmol) in DCM (1 mL) was added diethyl azodicarboxylate (36 mg, 0.21 mmol). After 10 min., the solution thus prepared was transfered to a 0 °C solution of intermediate 1162D (35.1 mg, 0.069 mmol) and 3,5-difluorophenol (27.3 mg, 0.21 mmol) in DCM (1 mL). After the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 15 hours, it eas diluted with ether (5 mL), filtered through silica gel (5 g), rinsed with ether (10 mL), and concentrated. The residue was purified twice by column chromatography with 30% ethyl acetate in hexane to give the title methyl ester (13.2 mg, 31%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.78 (s, 1 H), 7.95-7.85 (m, 2 H), 7.35-7.05 (m, 9 H), 7.02 (s, 1 H), 6.97 (s, 1 H), 5.88 (m, 1 H), 4.62 (m, 1 H),

4.49 (s, 2 H), 3.92 (s, 2 H), 3.66 (s, 3 H), 2.17-1.98 (m, 8 H), 1.87 (m, 1 H), 1.60 (m, 1 H). MS(CI/NH₃) m/z: 623 (M+H)⁺.

8885

Example 1163B

N-{4-[E-2-(3,5-diflourophenoxy)methyl-3-(thiazol-5-yl)prop-2-enyl]-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl}methionine Lithium Salt

The procedure descriped in the Example 403I was used here to convert the intermediate 1163A (13.2 mg) to the title lithium salt (13.0 mg, 100%). ¹H NMR (300 MHz, dmso-d₆) δ 9.05 (s, 1 H), 7.98 (s, 1 H), 7.47 (d, 1 H), 7.25 (dd, 1 H), 7.22-7.07 (m, 5 H), 6.95 (m, 1 H), 6.87 (m, 1 H), 6.80-6.70 (m, 4 H), 4.62 (s, 2 H), 3.87 (s, 2 H), 3.60 (m, 1 H), 2.10-1.92 (m, 2 H), 1.90 (br s, 6 H), 1.68 (m, 1 H), 1.55 (m, 1 H). MS(ESI-) m/z: 607 (M-H)⁻.

8895

Example 1176

8900

8905

Example 1176A

4-Phthalimidoyloxymethyl-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoic acid methyl ester

To a stirred solution at 0°C under N₂ of 4-hydroxymethyl-2-(2-

methylphenyl)benzoic acid methyl ester (5.00 g, 19.5 mmol), prepared as in Example 1178A-C, N-hydroxyphthalimide (3.19 g, 19.5 mmol), and triphenylphosphine (5.12 g,

19.5 mmol) in anhydrous THF (150 mL) was added diethyl azodicarboxylate (3.38 mL, 21.5 mmol). Cooling bath removed and reaction warmed to 50°C overnight. Solvents concentrated *in vacuo*, and residue taken up in ether and washed with 2M Na₂CO₃ (3x), water, and brine. Organic layer dried with Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. Residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with 20% EtOAc/Hexanes to afford the desired product as a white solid (3.32 g, 41%). ¹H (300MHz, CDCl₃, δ) 7.99 (1H, d, J=8Hz), 7.79 (4H, m), 7.63 (1H, dd, J=7&2Hz), 7.38 (1H, d, J=2Hz), 7.30-7.10 (3H, m), 7.02 (1H, dd, J=8&2Hz), 5.26 (2H, s), 3.62 (3H, s), 1.99 (3H, s).

Example 1176B

4-(N-(3,5-difluorobenzylidenoyl)aminooxymethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoic acid methyl ester

8920

8925

8930

To a solution under N₂ of 4-phthalimidoyloxymethyl-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoic acid methyl ester (575 mg, 1.43 mmol), prepared as in Example 1176A, in boiling EtOH (10 mL) was added while hot 55% hydrazine hydrate (0.089 mL, 1.58 mmol). Reaction allowed to cool to ambient temperature, and to this mixture was added 3,5-difluorobenzaldehyde (0.172 mL, 1.58 mmol). Reaction stirred overnight at ambient temperature. Solvents concentrated *in vacuo*, and residue stirred with CCl4 (30 mL) and MgSO4 for 15 minutes at ambient temperature. Mixture filtered through celite, and filtrate concentrated *in vacuo*. Residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with 10% EtOAc/Hexanes to afford the desired product as a pale yellow solid (551 mg, 97%). m/e (ESI) 396 (MH⁺)

Example 1176C

4-(N-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)aminooxymethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoic acid methyl ester

To a stirred solution at room temperature under N₂ of 4-(*N*-(3,5-difluorobenzylidenoyl)aminooxymethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoic acid methyl ester (551 mg, 1.40 mmol), prepared as in Example 1176B, in MeOH (5 mL) was added sodium cyanoborohydride (263 mg, 4.18 mmol) and bromocresol green indicator. To this was added a 1:1 solution of conc. HCl/MeOH dropwise to maintain a yellow-orange color (pH less than 3). After reaction mixture remained yellow, it was allowed to stir 30 minutes at room temperature. Reaction quenched with 1.0M NaHCO₃, and product extracted out with EtOAc (2x). Extracts washed with 1.0M NaHCO₃ (2x) and brine, dried with Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. Residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with 25% EtOAc/Hexanes to afford the desired product. (254 mg, 46%). m/e

(ESI) 398 (MH⁺)

8945

8950

Example 1176D

4-(N-Butyl-N-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)aminooxymethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoic acid methyl ester

To a stirred solution at ambient temperature under N₂ of 4-(N-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)aminooxymethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoic acid methyl ester (254 mg, 0.640 mmol), prepared as in Example 1176 C, in DMF (2 mL) was added potassium carbonate (265 mg, 1.92 mmol) and 1-iodobutane (0.146 mL, 1.28 mmol). Reaction stirred

vigorously at 80°C overnight. Reaction diluted with EtOAc and washed with water and brine. Organic layer dried with Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. Residue was purified by flash chromatography on silica gel eluting with 7% EtOAc/Hexanes to 30% EtOAc/Hexanes to afford the desired product. (44 mg, 15%). m/e (ESI) 454 (MH⁺)

8960

Example 1176E

4-(N-Butyl-N-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)aminooxymethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoic acid

The desired acid was prepared using the method described in Example 403E starting with the compound prepared in Example 1176D.

8965

Example 1176F

N-[4-N--Butyl-N-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)aminooxymethyl-2-(2-

methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine methyl ester

8970

The desired product was prepared using the method described in Example 403F starting with the compound prepared in Example 1176E.

Example 1176G

N-[4-N--Butyl-N-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)aminooxymethyl-2-(2-

methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine lithium salt

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Example 403I starting with the compound from Example 1176F. 1 H (300MHz, CDCl3, δ) 7.70 (1H, m), 7.30-7.00 (6H, m), 6.94 (1H, m), 6.85 (1H, dd, J=7&2Hz), 6.65 (1H, m), 4.53 (2H, bs), 4.03 (1H, m), 3.80 (2H, bs), 2.72 (2H, t, J=8Hz), 2.30-1.90 (5H, m), 1.80 (3H, s), 1.58 (2H, m), 1.50-1.20 (4H, m), 0.87 (3H, t, J=8Hz). m/e (ESI) 569 (MH⁻)

8985

8975

8980

Example 1186

Example 1186A

4-N-(Cyclohexylmethylidene)aminooxymethyl-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoic acid methyl ester

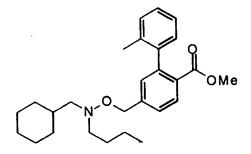
The desired product was prepared using the method described in Example 1176B starting with 4-phthalimidoyloxymethyl-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoic acid methyl ester, prepared as in Example 1176A and cyclohexanecarboxaldehyde. m/e (ESI) 366 (MH+)

8995

Example 1186B

4-N-(Cyclohexylmethyl)aminooxymethyl-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoic acid methyl ester

The desired product was prepared using the method described in Example 1176C starting with the compound in Example 1186A. m/e (ESI) 368 (MH⁺)

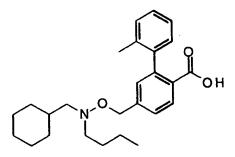


Example 1186C

N-[4-N--Butyl-N-(cyclohexylmethyl)aminooxymethyl-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoic acid methyl ester

9005

The desired product was prepared using the method described in Example 1176D starting with the compound in Example 1186B. m/e (ESI) 424 (MH⁺)



9010

Example 1186D

N-[4-N--Butyl-N-(cyclohexylmethyl)aminooxymethyl-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoic acid

The desired product was prepared using the method described in Example 403E starting with the compound in Example 1186C.

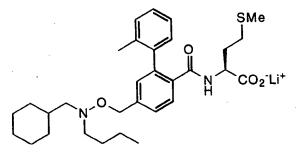
9015

Example 1186E

N-[4-N--Butyl-N-(cyclohexylmethyl)aminooxymethyl-2-(2-

methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine methyl ester

The desired product was prepared using the method described in Example 403F starting with the compound in Example 1186D. m/e (ESI) 555 (MH⁺)



Example 1186F

N-[4-N--Butyl-N-(cyclohexylmethyl)aminooxymethyl-2-(2-

9025

9030

methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine lithium salt

The desired compound was prepared according to the method of Example 403I starting with th compound in Example 1186E. ¹H (300MHz, DMSO-d6, δ) 7.53 (1H, d, J=9Hz), 7.37 (1H, dd, J=7&2Hz), 7.30-7.05 (5H, m), 6.96 (1H, m), 4.63 (2H, s), 3.68 (1H, m), 2.62 (2H, t, J=8Hz), 2.42 (2H, d, J=8Hz), 2.25-1.95 (5H, m), 1.92 (3H, s), 1.80-1.50 (7H, m), 1.42 (3H, m), 1.26 (2H, m), 1.13 (3H, m), 0.85 (5H, t, J=8Hz). m/e (ESI) 539 (MH⁻) Anal.calc. for C31H43LiN2O4S·0.75 H2O C 66.46, H 8.01, N 5.00 Found C 66.43, H 8.02, N 4.88

9035

Example 1211

N-[4-(Benzylphenyl(oxophosphinyl)methyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

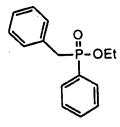
9040

9045

Example 1211A

Benzylphosphonic acid monoethyl ester

Diethyl benzylphosphonate (5.0 mL, 5.5 g, 24 mmol) was dissolved in absolute EtOH (25 mL), then 50% NaOH (3 mL) was added. The reaction was heated under reflux overnight, allowed to cool to RT, then partitioned between 2N HCl and EtOAc. Washed organic layer with brine, extracted combined aqueous layers with EtOAc, dried combined organic layers over Na₂SO₄. After filtration and concentration recovered 4.5 g (93%). MS (DCI/NH₃) 201/218 (M+H)+/ (M+H+NH₃)+.



9050

9055

Example 1211B

Benzylphenylphosphinic acid ethyl ester

The compound described in Example 1211A (2.5 g, 12.5 mmol) was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (100 mL), cooled to 0-5 °C, then added DMF (50 μ L) and oxalyl chloride (1.25 mL, 1.82 g, 14.3 mmol). After 15 min. removed the bath, and let the reaction warm to RT over 1 h. The reaction was then concentrated, dissolved in toluene, reconcentrated, dissolved in Et₂O (8 mL), and cooled to -10 °C. Under N₂, 3.0M phenylmagnesium chloride (3.3 mL) was added dropwise (removed bath after ca. 7 mL had been added

because the reaction was too thick to stir). Stirred the reaction at RT for 3 h, then partitioned between 2N HCl and Et₂O. Washed organic layer with water and brine, then dried over Na₂SO₄. After filtration and concentration the compound was purified by chromatography using 1/4 hex/ EtOAc. Recovered 1.38 g (42%). MS (DCI/NH₃) 261/278 (M+H)⁺/ (M+H+NH₃)⁺.

Example 1211C

9060

9065

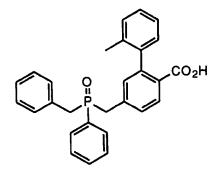
9070

9075

4-(Benzylphenyl(oxophosphinyl)methyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoic acid methyl ester

The title compound was prepared from the compound described in Example 1211B and the bromide described in Example 1178D using the method found in JACS, 94, 1774 (1972).

After chromatography using 1/2 hex/EtOAc the product still contained 35-40% (wt.) starting ethyl phosphinate. MS (APCI) 455 (M+H)+ & 261 (M+H)+ (for starting material).



Example 1211D

4-(Benzylphenyl(oxophosphinyl)methyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoic acid

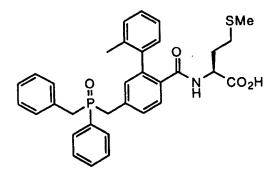
The title compound was prepared from the compound described in Example 1211C by the method of Example 1178H. The title compound was seperated from the phosphinic acid by chromatography using 98/2/0.5 CHCl₃/ MeOH/ CH₃CO₂H. MS (ESI) 439 (M-H)⁻.

9080

Example 1211E

N-[4-(Benzylphenyl(oxophosphinyl)methyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine methyl ester

The title compound was prepared from the compound described in Example 1211D using the method of Example 1205D, except the chromatography used 1.5% EtOH in EtOAc. MS (APCI) 586 (M+H)⁺.



Example 1211F

9090

9095

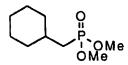
N-[4-(Benzylphenyl(oxophosphinyl)methyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

The above compound was prepared from the compound described in Example 1211E according to the method of Example 1178J, except the lithium salt was not made. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d6) δ 8.08 (m, 1H), 7.68 (m, 2H), 7.45 (m, 4H), 7.36 (d, 1H), 7.17, 7.10, 6.92, 6.82 (all m, total 10H), 4.19 (m, 1H), 3.50 (m, 4H), 2.10, 1.95, 1.80 (all m, total 10H). MS (ESI) 570 (M-H)⁻. Anal calcd for C33H34NO4PS• 0.15 CHCl3: C, 67.53; H, 5.84; N, 2.38. Found: C, 67.55; H, 5.90; N, 2.24.

9100

Example 1212

<u>N-[4-((Cylohexylmethyl)methyl)oxophosphinyl)methyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine</u>



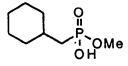
9105

9110

Example 1212A

Cyclohexylmethylphosphonic acid dimethyl ester

Using the Grignard reagent made from bromomethyl cyclohexane and dimethyl phosphochloridate, the title compound was prepared by the method found in Engel, Robert, ed. Synthesis of Carbon-Phosphorous Bonds, p. 179. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press, 1988. The compound was purified by chromatography using EtOAc. MS (DCI/NH₃) 207/224 (M+H)+/ (M+H+NH₃)+.

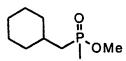


Example 1212B

9115

Cyclohexylmethylphosphonic acid monomethyl ester

The title compound was prepared from the compound described in Example 1212A by the method of Example 1211A. MS (DCI/NH₃) 193/210 (M+H)⁺/ (M+H+NH₃)⁺.



9120

Example 1212C

(Cyclohexylmethyl)methylphosphinic acid methyl ester

The title compound was prepared from the compound described in Example 1212B and methylmagnesium bromide by the method of Example 1211B. MS (DCI/NH₃) 191/208 (M+H)+/ (M+H+NH₃)+.

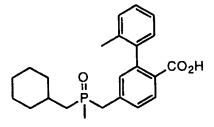
9125

Example 1212D

4-((Cylohexylmethyl)methyl)oxophosphinyl)methyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoic acid methyl ester

9130

The title compound was prepared from the compound described in Example 1212C and the bromide described in Example 1178D using the method found in JACS, 94, 1774 (1972), followed by purification with chromatography using EtOAc/EtOH 93/7. MS (DCI/NH₃) 399/416 (M+H)+/ (M+H+NH₃)+.



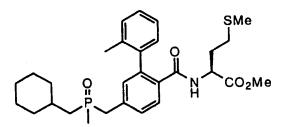
9135

Example 1212E

4-((Cylohexylmethyl)methyl(oxophosphinyl)methyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoic acid

The title compound was prepared from the compound described in Example 1212D using the method of Example 1178H. MS (DCI/NH₃) 385/402 (M+H)⁺/ (M+H+NH₃)⁺.

9140



Example 1212F

N-[4-((Cylohexylmethyl)methyl)oxophosphinyl)methyl)-2-(2-

methylphenyl)benzoyllmethionine methyl ester

9145

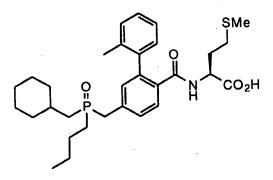
The above compound was prepared from the compound described in Example 1212E according to the method of Example 1205D. MS (APCI) 530 (M+H)⁺.

Example 1212G

N-[4-((Cylohexylmethyl)methyl(oxophosphinyl)methyl)-2-(2-

methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

The above compound was prepared from the compound described in Example 1212F according to the method of Example 1178J, except the lithium salt was not made. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d6) δ 8.08 (d, 1H), 7.46 (d, 1H), 7.30 (d, 1H), 7.20, 7.10 (both m, total 5H), 4.21 (m, 1H), 3.20 (dd, 2H), 2.10 (m, 5H), 1.95 (s, 3H), 1.80, 1.60 (both m, total 10H), 1.30 (d, 3H), 1.20, 1.00 (both m, total 5H). MS (ESI) 514 (M-H)⁻. Anal calcd for C28H38NO4PS: C, 65.22; H, 7.43; N, 2.72. Found: C, 64.86; H, 7.44; N, 2.60.



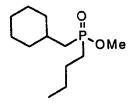
9160

9150

9155

Example 1213

N-[4-((Cylohexylmethyl)butyl(oxophosphinyl)methyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine



9165

<u>Example 1213A</u>
(Cyclohexylmethyl)butylphosphinic acid methyl ester

The title compound was prepared from the compound described in Example 1212B and butylmagnesium chloride by the method of Example 1211B. MS (DCI/NH₃) 233/250 (M+H)+/ (M+H+NH₃)+.

Example 1213B

4-((Cylohexylmethyl)butyl(oxophosphinyl)methyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoic acid methyl ester

The title compound was prepared from the compound described in Example 1213A and the bromide described in Example 1178D using the method of Example1212D. MS (DCI/NH₃) 441/458 (M+H)⁺/ (M+H+NH₃)⁺.

9180

9175

Example 1213C

4-((Cylohexylmethyl)butyl(oxophosphinyl)methyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoic acid

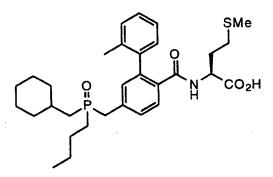
The title compound was prepared from the compound described in Example 1213B using the method of Example 1178H. MS (DCI/NH₃) 427/444 (M+H)⁺/ (M+H+NH₃)⁺.

9185

Example 1213D

N-[4-((Cylohexylmethyl)butyl(oxophosphinyl)methyl)-2-(2methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine methyl ester

The above compound was prepared from the compound described in Example 1213C according to the method of Example 1205D. MS (APCI) 572 (M+H)⁺.



Example 1213E

9195

9200

9190

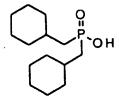
<u>N-[4-((Cylohexylmethyl)butyl(oxophosphinyl)methyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine</u>

The above compound was prepared from the compound described in Example 1213D according to the method of Example 1178J, except the lithium salt was not made. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d6) δ 8.08 (d, 1H), 7.46 (d, 1H), 7.30 (d, 1H), 7.20, 7.10 (both m, total 5H), 4.21 (m, 1H), 3.20 (d, 2H), 2.10 (m, 5H), 1.97 (s, 3H), 1.85-0.90 (envelope 21H), 0.85 (t, 3H). MS (ESI) 556 (M-H)⁻. Anal calcd for C₃₁H₄₄NO₄PS: C, 66.76; H, 7.95; N, 2.51. Found: C, 66.73; H, 8.00; N, 2.42.

9205

Example 1214

N-[4-(Di(cylohexylmethyl)(oxophosphinyl)methyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine



9210

Example 1214A

Di(cyclohexylmethyl)phosphinic acid

Using the Grignard reagent made from bromomethyl cyclohexane, the title compound was prepared by the method found in JACS, 72, 5508 (1950). MS (DCI/NH₃) 259/276 (M+H)+/ (M+H+NH₃)+.

9215

Example 1214B

Di(cyclohexylmethyl)phosphinic acid methyl ester

Using the compound described in Example 1214A, the title compound was prepared by the method found in JOC, **59**, 7616 (1994)-specifically Method B on p. 7623. MS (DCI/NH₃) 273/290 (M+H)+/ (M+H+NH₃)+.

Example 1214C

9225 4-(Di(cylohexylmethyl)(oxophosphinyl)methyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoic acid methyl ester

The title compound was prepared from the compound described in Example 1214B and the bromide described in Example 1178D using the method of Example 1212D. MS (APCI) 481 (M+H)⁺.

9230

9240

Example 1214D

 $\underline{4-(Di(cylohexylmethyl)(oxophosphinyl)methyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoic\ acid}\\$

The title compound was prepared from the compound described in Example 1214C using the method of Example 1178H. MS (APCI) 467 (M+H)⁺.

Example 1214E

N-[4-(Di(cylohexylmethyl)(oxophosphinyl)methyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine methyl ester

The above compound was prepared from the compound described in Example 1214D according to the method of Example 1205D. MS (APCI) 612 (M+H)⁺.

Example 1214F

9245

9250

9255

N-[4-(Di(cylohexylmethyl)(oxophosphinyl)methyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

The above compound was prepared from the compound described in Example 1214E according to the method of Example 1178J, except the lithium salt was not made. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d6) δ 8.04 (d, 1H), 7.46 (d, 1H), 7.30 (d, 1H), 7.20, 7.10 (both m, total 5H), 4.21 (m, 1H), 3.20 (d, 2H), 2.10 (m, 5H), 1.97 (s, 3H), 1.80, 1.60 (both m, total 18H), 1.20 (m, 6H), 0.95 (m, 4H). MS (ESI) 596 (M-H)⁻. Anal calcd for C34H48NO4PS: C, 68.31; H, 8.09; N, 2.34. Found: C, 68.20; H, 8.19; N, 2.36.

S N CO₂H

<u>Example 1215</u>

N-[4-(Di(cylohexylmethyl)(thiaphosphinyl)methyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

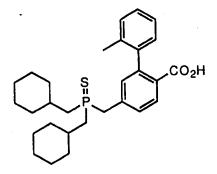
9260

9265

Example 1215A

4-(Di(cylohexylmethyl)(thiaphosphinyl)methyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoic acid methyl ester

The compound described in Example 1214C (390 mg, 0.81 mmol) was dissolved in CH₃CN (15 mL), then Lawesson's reagent (1.57 g, 3.88 mmol) was added. The reaction was heated under reflux for 3 h, then stirred at RT overnight. After filtration through celite and concentration of the filtrate, purification by chromatography using hex/EtOAc 85/15 gave 335 mg (83%) of the title compound. MS (APCI) 497 (M+H)⁺.



9270

Example 1215B

4-(Di(cylohexylmethyl)(thiaphosphinyl)methyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoic acid

The title compound was prepared from the compound described in Example 1215A using the method of Example 1178H. MS (ESI) 483 (M+H)+.

. 9275

Example 1215C

N-[4-(Di(cylohexylmethyl)(thiaphosphinyl)methyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine methyl ester

The above compound was prepared from the compound described in Example 1215B according to the method of Example 1205D. MS (APCI) 628 (M+H)⁺.

9285

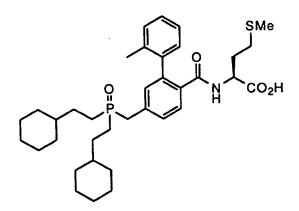
9290

9295

Example 1215D

N-[4-(Di(cylohexylmethyl)(thiaphosphinyl)methyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

The above compound was prepared from the compound described in Example 1215C according to the method of Example 1178J, except the lithium salt was not made. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d6) δ 8.14 (d, 1H), 7.46 (d, 1H), 7.38 (d, 1H), 7.20, 7.14 (both m, total 5H), 4.21 (m, 1H), 3.40 (d, 2H), 2.10 (m, 5H), 1.97 (s, 3H), 1.80, 1.60 (both m, total 18H), 1.20,1.00 (both m, total 10H). MS (ESI) 612 (M-H)⁻. Anal calcd for C34H48NO3PS2: C, 66.53; H, 7.88; N, 2.28. Found: C, 66.26; H, 7.86; N, 2.19.



Example 1219

N-[4-(Di(2-cylohexylethyl)(oxophosphinyl)methyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

Example 1219A

Di(2-cylohexylethyl)phosphinic acid

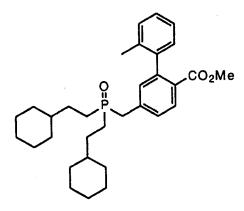
The bromide described in Example 1207A was converted to the Grignard reagent, then used to prepare the title compound by the method of Example 1214A. MS (DCI/NH₃) 287/304 (M+H)+/ (M+H+NH₃)+.

9305

Example 1219B

Di(2-cylohexylethyl)phosphinic acid methyl ester

Using the compound described in Example 1219A, the title compound was prepared by the method of Example 1214B. MS (DCI/NH₃) 301/318 (M+H)⁺/ (M+H+NH₃)⁺.



9310

Example 1219C

4-(Di(2-cylohexylethyl)(oxophosphinyl)methyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoic acid methyl ester

The title compound was prepared from the compound described in Example 1219B and the bromide described in Example 1178D using the method of Example 1212D. MS (APCI) 509 (M+H)⁺.

WO 98/50030

Example 1219D

9320

4-(Di(2-cylohexylethyl)(oxophosphinyl)methyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoic acid

The title compound was prepared from the compound described in Example 1219C using the method of Example 1178H. MS (APCI) 495 (M+H)⁺.

9325

Example 1219E

N-[4-(Di(2-cylohexylethyl)(oxophosphinyl)methyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

methyl ester

The above compound was prepared from the compound described in Example 1219D according to the method of Example 1205D. MS (APCI) 640 (M+H)⁺.

9330

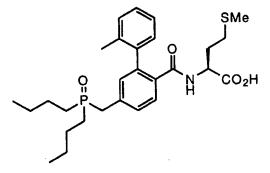
Example 1219F

N-[4-(Di(2-cylohexylethyl)(oxophosphinyl)methyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

The above compound was prepared from the compound described in Example 1219E according to the method of Example 1178J, except the lithium salt was not made. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d6) δ 8.07 (d, 1H), 7.46 (d, 1H), 7.30 (d, 1H), 7.20, 7.10 (both m, total 5H), 4.21 (m, 1H), 3.20 (d, 2H), 2.10 (m, 5H), 1.97 (s, 3H), 1.80, 1.60 (both m, total 16H), 1.32 (m, 4H), 1.15 (m, 8H), 0.83 (m, 4H). MS (ESI) 624 (M-H)⁻. Anal calcd for C36H52NO4PS: C, 69.09; H, 8.37; N, 2.24. Found: C, 68.98; H, 8.33; N, 2.20.

9340

9335



Example 1222

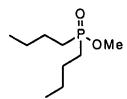
N-[4-(Dibutyl(oxophosphinyl)methyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

9345

Example 1222A

Dibutylphosphinic acid

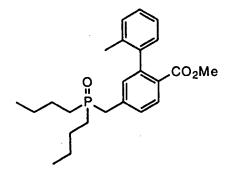
Using butylmagnesium chloride, the title compound was prepared by the method of Example 1214A. MS (DCI/NH₃) 179/196 (M+H)⁺/ (M+H+NH₃)⁺.



Example 1222B

Dibutylphosphinic acid methyl ester

Using the compound described in Example 1222A, the title compound was prepared by the method of Example 1214B. MS (DCI/NH₃) 193/210 (M+H)⁺/ (M+H+NH₃)⁺.



Example 1222C

9360

4-(Dibutyl(oxophosphinyl)methyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoic acid methyl ester

The title compound was prepared from the compound described in Example 1222B and the bromide described in Example 1178D using the method of Example 1212D. MS (DCI/NH₃) 401/418 (M+H)+/ (M+H+NH₃)+.

9365

Example 1222D

4-(Dibutyl(oxophosphinyl)methyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoic acid

The title compound was prepared from the compound described in Example 1222C using the method of Example 1178H. MS (DCI/NH₃) 387/404 (M+H)⁺/ (M+H+NH₃)⁺.

PCT/US98/09297

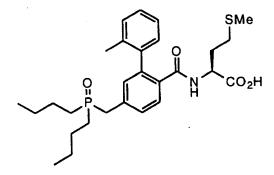
9370

WO 98/50030

Example 1222E

N-[4-(Dibutyl(oxophosphinyl)methyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine methyl ester

The above compound was prepared from the compound described in Example 1222D according to the method of Example 1205D. MS (APCI) 532 (M+H)⁺.



Example 1222F

N-[4-(Dibutyl(oxophosphinyl)methyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine

The above compound was prepared from the compound described in Example 1222E according to the method of Example 1178J, except the lithium salt was not made. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d6) δ 8.15 (d, 1H), 7.46 (d, 1H), 7.31 (d, 1H), 7.20, 7.10 (both m, total 5H), 4.21 (m, 1H), 3.20 (d, 2H), 2.10 (m, 5H), 1.97 (s, 3H), 1.80 (m, 2H), 1.60 (m, 4H), 1.40 (m, 8H), 0.85 (t, 6H). MS (ESI) 516 (M-H). Anal calcd for C28H40NO4PS: C, 64.97; H, 7.79; N, 2.71. Found: C, 64.87; H, 7.83; N, 2.72.

Example 1278

N-[4-phenyl-butylaminosulfonyl)-2-phenylbenzoyl]methionine lithium salt.

9390

9395

9400

9405

9410

Example 1278A

4-amino-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoic acid methyl ester (4.5 g, 0.018 mol) in an excess of concentrated (38%) hydrochloric acid (25 ml), was diazotized at 0°C with sodium nitrite (1.45 g, 0.0216 mol). The solution of diazonium chloride was added with stirring to a mixture of sulfur dioxide(40 g), 1,2-dichlorobenzene(10 ml), copper(II) chloride(1.4 g), and potassium chloride(1.4 g) in dioxane(20 ml), and heated to 40-50°C. After the evolution of nitrogen was complete(about 30 min.), water (200 ml) was added and the sulfonyl chloride was extracted with methylene chloride. The organic layer was washed quickly with 10% sodium hydroxide (3*50 ml), followed by washing with water. After drying over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, the organic solvents were removed under reduced pressure. A brown liquid of the title compound(4.8 g, 82%) was obtained. ¹H NMR: 2.09(3H, s), 3.65(3H, s), 7.0-7.1(1H, d), 7.2-7.4(3H, m), 7.9-8.0(1H, d), 8.1-8.2(2H, m). ¹³C NMR: 20.0 (CH₃), 52.6(OCH₃), 125.5, 125.6, 128.4, 129.2, 130.0, 131.0, 135.0, 135.0, 138.6, 144.2, 146.0, 166.0. (DSI/NH₃)MS: 324 (M+NH₄)[†].

Example 1278B

A mixture of 1278B (0.32 g, 1.0 mmol), 4-phenylbutylamine (0.223 g, 1.5 mmol), and 0.2 ml of pyridine in 5 ml of anhydrous methylene chloride was stirred for 12 hours. The reaction mixture was washed by 10% HCl, brine, and dried over anhydrous MgSO₄. Flash chromatography of the residue eluting with 4:6EtOAc/Hexane afforded 0.205 g of the title compound. NMR(CDCl₃) 8.00-8.05 (m, 1H); 7.85-7.92 (m, 1H); 7.73 (s, 1H); 7.00-

7.30 (m, 8H); 4.35-4.45 (m, 1H); 3.65 (s, 3H); 2.95-3.08 (t, 2H); 2.55-2.62 (t, 2); 2.08 (s, 3H); 1.4-1.67 (m, 4H). (DSI/NH₃)MS: 455 (M+NH₄)⁺.

Example 1278C

Prepared according to the procedure of example 1258C from 1278B NMR(CDCl₃) 8.00-8.10 (m, 1H); 7.88-7.94 (m, 1H); 7.73 (s, 1H); 7.10-7.40 (m, 8H); 5.93-6.00 (m, 1H); 4.52-4.60 (m, 1H); 4.32-4.40 (m, 1H); 3.70 (s, 3H); 2.95-3.08 (t, 2H); 2.55-2.62 (t, 2); 2.0-2.2 (m, 10H); 1.70-2.00 (m, 1H); 1.50-1.70 (m, 4H). (DSI/NH₃)MS: 569(M+H)⁺; 586 (M+NH₄)⁺.

9425

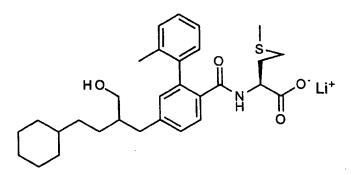
9430

Example 1278

N-[4-phenyl-butylaminosulfonyl)-2-phenylbenzoyl]methionine lithium salt.

Prepared according to the procedure of example 1178J from 1296C. NMR

¹H(MeOH-d4): 7.8-7.9 (2H, m); 7.7 (1H, s); 7.1-7.3 (13H, m); 4.2-4.3 (1H, m); 2.85-2.95 (2H, m); 2.5-2.6 (2H, m); 1.6-2.3 (14H, m). ESI(-)/MS: 553(M-Li).



Example 1299

9435 <u>N-[4-(2-(2-Cyclohexylethyl)-1-hydroxyprop-3-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine</u>
<u>Lithium Salt</u>

Example 1299A

9440

9445

tert-Butyl 4-cyclohexylbutyrate

4-Cyclohexylbutyric acid (1.8 g, 10.6 mmol), isobutylene (25 mL) and concentrated sulfuric acid (0.3 mL) were combined in CH₂Cl₂ (25 mL) in a pressure bottle. After shaking for 8 days, the pressure bottle was placed in a -78 °C bath and a saturated solution of NaHCO₃ was added and the phases separated. The organic phase was dried (MgSO₄) and concentrated to afford crude ester as a clear oil (2.3 g). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 300 MHz) δ 0.81-0.94 (m, 2H), 1.14-1.25 (m, 6H), 1.44 (s, 9H) 1.55-1.74 (m, 7H), 2.18 (t, J=7.5 Hz, 2H); MS (CI/NH₃) m/z: (M+H)⁺ 227.

9450

9455

9460

Example 1299B

4-[2-(2-Cyclohexylethyl)t-butylpropion-3-yl]-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoic acid, methyl ester A 1.6M solution of n-BuLi in hexanes (1.7 mL, 2.7 mmol) was added to a solution of diisopropylamine (385 μL, 2.7 mmol) at ambient temperature. After 10 minutes of stirring, the solution was cooled to -78 °C and the product from Example 1299A (600 mg, 2.6 mmol) in THF (2.5 mL) was added to the reaction mixture. After stirring for 15 min, the cold bath was removed. After 30 min of stirring, the mixture was recooled to -78 °C and the product from Example 1308E (1.0 g, 2.7 mmol) in THF (2.0 mL) was added to the reaction mixture. The mixture was allowed to gradually warm to ambient temperature and stir over night. A solution of 2N HCl was added and the mixture extracted with EtOAc (2X). The organic phases were combined, dried (MgSO4) and concentrated. The residue was chromatographed (silica gel; EtOAc/hexanes, 1:40) to afford a clear oil (572 mg, 47%). MS (CI/NH₃) m/z: (M+H)+ 465.

Example 1299C

4-[2-(2-Cyclohexylethyl)-1-hydroxyprop-3-yl]-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoic acid, methyl

9465

9470

9475

9480

9485

Trifluoroacetic acid (3 mL) was added to a solution of the product from Example 1299B (448 mg, 1.0 mmol) in CH2Cl2 (3 mL) at ambient temperature. After stirring for 90 min, solvent was evaporated to dryness. MS (CI/NH3) m/z: (M+H)+ 409.

ester

A 1.0M solution of borane THF complex (2.1 mL, 2.1 mmol) was added to a solution of the crude product described above in THF (3 mL) at ambient temperature. After stirring for 6 hours, a 2N solution of HCl was added to the reaction mixture. After 90 min of stirring, the mixture was extracted with EtOAc (2X). The organic phases were combined, dried (MgSO4) and concentrated. The residue was chromatographed (silica gel; EtOAc/hexanes, 1:8) to afford a clear oil (256 mg, 68%). MS (CI/NH3) m/z: (M+H)⁺ 395.

Example 1299D

N-[4-[2-(2-Cyclohexylethyl)-1-hydroxyprop-3-yl]-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine methyl ester

The product from Example 1299C (97 mg, 0.25 mmol) was saponified in a similar manner as that described in Example 608C. The crude acid was then allowed to react with EDCI (55 mg, 0.28 mmol), Hobt (30 mg, 0.22 mmol), (L)-methionine methyl ester hydrochloride (48 mg, 0.24 mmol) and NMM (40 μ L, 0.36 mmol) in DMF (1 mL) in a manner similar to that described in Example 608 D. The crude residue was chromatographed

(silica gel; EtOAc/hexanes, 1:2) to afford the title compound as a clear oil (66 mg, 63%). MS (CI/NH3) m/z: (M+H)⁺ 526.

9490

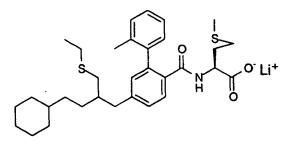
9495

9500

Example 1299E

N-[4-(2-(2-Cyclohexylethyl)-1-hydroxyprop-3-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine Lithium Salt

The product from Example 1299D (60 mg, 0.11 mmol) was allowed to react with lithium hydroxide monohydrate (5 mg, 0.12 mmol) in a manner similar to that described in Example 608E to afford the title compound. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆, 300 MHz) δ 0.72-0.88 (m, 2H), 1.03-1.30 (m, 8H), 1.52-1.70 (m, 9H), 1.88-2.03 (m, 6H), 2.15 (m. 1H), 2.47 (m, partially buried under DMSO peak 1H), 2.70 (m, 1H), 3.32 (d, partially buried under water peak 2H), 4.42 (m, 1H), 6.90 (d, J=6 Hz, 1H), 6.94 (s, 1H), 7.10-7.25 (m, 4H), 7.46 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H); MS (APCI(-)) m/z: (M-H)⁻ 510; Anal. Calcd for C₃₀H₄₀LiNO₄S•2.1 H₂O: C, 64.87; H, 8.02; N, 2.52. Found: C, 64.89; H, 7.37; N, 2.37.



9505

Example 1300

N-[4-(2-(2-Cyclohexylethyl)-1-ethylthioprop-3-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine
Lithium Salt

WO 98/50030

PCT/US98/09297

9510

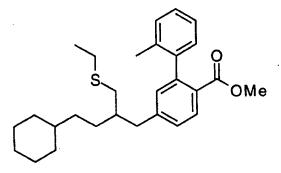
9515

9520

Example 1300A

4-[2-(2-Cyclohexylethyl)-1-methylsulfonyloxyprop-3-yl]-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoic acid, methyl ester

Methanesulfonyl chloride (33 μ L) was added to a solution of the product from Example 1299C (149 mg, 0.38 mmol) and triethylamine (60 μ L, 0.42 mmol) in THF (1 mL) at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to ambient temperature and stir for 3 hours. A solution of 2N HCl was added to the mixture which was then extracted with EtOAc. The organic phase was separated, dried (MgSO4) and concentrated. The residue was chromatographed (silica gel; EtOAc/hexanes, 1:8) to afford a clear oil (111 mg, 62%). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 300 MHz) δ 0.75-0.90 (m, 2H), 1.07-1.27 (m, 6H), 1.35-1.43 (m, 2H), 1.60-1.66 (m, 5H), 2.04 (m, 1H), 2.05 (s, 3H), 2.66-2.81 (m, 2H), 2.96 (s, 3H), 3.61 (s, 3H), 4.10 (d, J=5 Hz, 2H), 7.04-7.07 (m, 2H), 7.18-7.29 (m, 4H), 7.92 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H); MS (CI/NH₃) m/z: (M+H)⁺ 473.



9525

Example 1300B

4-[2-(2-Cyclohexylethyl)-1-ethylthioprop-3-yl]-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoic acid, methyl ester

Ethanethiol (50 μL, 0.66 mmol) was added to a 60% dispersion in mineral oil NaH (27 mg, 0.68 mmol) slurry in THF (0.7 mL) at ambient temperature. After stirring for 40 min, the product from Example 1300A (105 mg, 0.22 mmol) in THF (0.7 mL) was added to the reaction mixture followed by heating at reflux for 90 min. The mixture was allowed to cool to ambient temperature and a solution of 2N HCl was added to the reaction vessel. The

mixture was extracted with EtOAc (2X). The organic phases were combined, dried (MgSO4) and concentrated. The residue was chromatographed (silica gel; EtOAc/hexanes, 1:10) to afford a clear oil (83 mg, 86%). MS (CI/NH3) m/z: 439 (M+H)⁺.

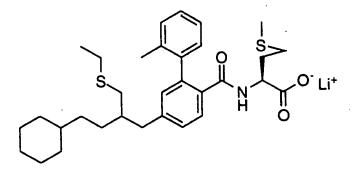
9540

9545

Example 1300C

N-[4-[2-(2-Cyclohexylethyl)-1-ethylthioprop-3-yl]-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine methyl ester

The product from Example 1300B (78 mg, 0.18 mmol) was saponified in a similar manner as that described in Example 608C. The crude acid was then allowed to react with EDCI (48 mg, 0.25 mmol), Hobt (27 mg, 0.20 mmol), (L)-methionine methyl ester hydrochloride (43 mg, 0.22 mmol) and NMM (35 μ L, 0.32 mmol) in DMF (1.0 mL) in a manner similar to that described in Example 608 D. The crude residue was chromatographed (silica gel; EtOAc/hexanes, 1:8) to afford the title compound as a clear oil (46.5 mg, 45%).



9550

9555

Example 1300D

N-[4-(2-(2-Cyclohexylethyl)-1-ethylthioprop-3-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine Lithium Salt

The product from Example 1300C (46.5 mg, 0.08 mmol) was allowed to react with lithium hydroxide monohydrate (4 mg, 0.08 mmol) in a manner similar to that described in Example 608E to afford the title compound. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d6, 300 MHz) δ 0.75-0.88 (m, 2H), 1.08-1.38 (m, 10H), 1.53-2.01 (m, 14H), 2.15 (m, 1H), 2.39-2.49 (m, 4H),

2.57-2.75 (m, 2H), 3.32 (d, partially buried under water peak 2H), 3.66 (m, 1H), 6.86 (d, J=6 Hz, 1H), 6.95 (m, 1H), 7.12-7.26 (m, 4H), 7.47 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H); MS (APCI(-)) m/z: (M-H)⁻ 554; Anal. Calcd for C32H44LiNO3S2•1.75 H2O: C, 64.78; H, 8.07; N, 2.36. Found: C, 64.75; H, 7.40; N, 2.20.

Example 1301

N-[4-(2-(2-cyclohexylethyl)t-butylpropion-3-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine
Lithium Salt

9570

9575

9565

Example 1301A

N-[4-(2-(2-Cyclohexylethyl)t-butylpropion-3-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine methyl ester

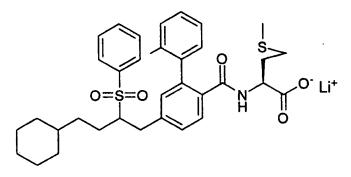
The product from Example 1299B (99 mg, 0.21 mmol) was saponified in a similar manner as that described in Example 608C. The crude acid was then allowed to react with EDCI (56 mg, 0.29 mmol), Hobt (31 mg, 0.23 mmol), (L)-methionine methyl ester hydrochloride (50 mg, 0.25 mmol) and NMM (42 μ L, 0.38 mmol) in DMF (1.0 mL) in a manner similar to that described in Example 608 D. The crude residue was chromatographed (silica gel; EtOAc/hexanes) to afford the title compound as a clear oil (62 mg, 49.5%).

9580

Example 1301B

N-[4-(2-(2-Cyclohexylethyl)t-butylpropion-3-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine Lithium Salt

The product from Example 1301A (61 mg, 0.10 mmol) was allowed to react with lithium hydroxide monohydrate (4.5 mg, 0.08 mmol) in a manner similar to that described in Example 608E to afford the title compound. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d6, 300 MHz) δ 0.75-0.90 (m, 2H), 1.05-1.35 (m, 15H), 1.45-2.03 (m, 17H), 2.15 (m, 1H), 2.75-2.80 (m, 2H), 3.65 (m, 1H), 6.86-7.00 (m, 2H), 7.07-7.25 (m, 4H), 7.46 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H); MS (APCI(-)) m/z: (M-H)⁻ 580; Anal. Calcd for C34H46LiNO5S•1.70 H2O: C, 66.04; H, 9590 8.05; N, 2.26. Found: C, 66.01; H, 7.54; N, 2.27.



Example 1302

N-[4-(4-Cyclohexyl-2-phenylsulfonylbut-1-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine Lithium Salt

Example 1302A

9600

9595

3-Cyclohexylpropyl phenyl sulfone

A solution of 2.5M nBuLi in hexanes (1.9 mL, 4.7 mmol) was added to a solution of diisopropylamine (660 μ L, 4.7 mmol) in THF (9.0 mL) at ambient temperature. After 10 min, the mixture was cooled to -78 °C and methyl phenyl sulfone (700 mg, 4.5 mmol) was added to the reaction vessel. The cold bath was removed and after stirring for 30 min, 1-bromo-2-cyclohexylethane (1.3 g, 6.7 mmol) was added to the reaction mixture. The mixture was allowed to warm to ambient temperature and stir for 18 hours. A solution of 2N HCl was added to the reaction mixture followed by extraction with EtOAc (2X). The organic phases were combined, dried (MgSO4) and concentrated. The residue was chromatographed (silica gel; EtOAc/hexanes, 1:8) to afford a clear oil (620 mg, 52%). 1 H NMR (CDCl₃, MHz) δ 0.75-0.91 (m, 2H), 1.07-1.26 (m, 6H), 1.58-1.76 (m, 7H), 3.06 (t, J=8 Hz, 2H), 7.55-7.70 (m, 3H), 7.92 (m, 2H); MS (CI/NH₃) m/z: (M+NH₄)+ 284.

Example 1302B

N-[4-(4-Cyclohexyl-2-phenylsulfonylbut-1-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine methyl ester

The product from Example 1302A (200 mg, 0.75 mmol) was allowed to react with diisopropylamine (110 μ L, 0.79 mmol), 1.6M nBuLi in hexanes (495 μ L, 0.79 mmol) and the product from Example 1308E (302 mg, 0.82 mmol) in a manner similar to that described under Example 1302A. The crude residue was chromatographed (silica gel; EtOAc/hexanes, 1:8) to afford a clear oil (179 mg, 47%). ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, MHz) δ 0.60-0.75 (m, 2H), 0.90-1.15 (m, 6H), 1.43 (m, 1H), 1.50-1.64 (m, 5H), 1.84 (m, 1H), 2.02 (s, 3H), 2.78 (m, 1H), 3.22 (m, 1H), 3.38 (m, 1H), 3.60 (s, 3H), 6.95-7.02 (m, 2H), 7.14-7.29 (m, 4H), 7.53-7.88 (m, 3H), 7.86-7.93 (m, 3H); MS (CI/NH₃) m/z: (M+NH₄)+ 522.

9625

9615

9620

9605

9610

Example 1302C

N-[4-(4-Cyclohexyl-2-phenylsulfonylbut-1-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine methyl ester

The product from Example 1302B (168 mg, 0.33 mmol) was saponified in a similar manner as that described in Example 608C. The crude acid was then allowed to react with EDCI (90 mg, 0.46 mmol), Hobt (50 mg, 0.36 mmol), (L)-methionine methyl ester hydrochloride (80 mg, 0.39 mmol) and NMM (65 μL, 0.39 mmol) in DMF (1.3 mL) in a manner similar to that described in Example 608 D. The crude residue was chromatographed (silica gel; EtOAc/hexanes, 1:4) to afford the title compound as a clear oil (117 mg, 56%).

Example 1302D

N-[4-(4-Cyclohexyl-2-phenylsulfonylbut-1-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyllmethionine <u>Lithium Salt</u>

9640

9645

The product from Example 1302C (107 mg, 0.17 mmol) was allowed to react with lithium hydroxide monohydrate (8 mg, 0.18 mmol) in a manner similar to that described in Example 608E to afford the title compound. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d6, 300 MHz) δ 0.54-0.70 (m, 2H), 0.85-1.10 (m, 6H), 1.30-2.04 (m, 16H), 2.14 (m, 1H), 2.80 (m, 1H), 3.16 (m, 1H), 3.60-3.73 (m, 2H), 6.85-7.26 (m, 6H), 7.43 (d, J=8 Hz, 1H), 7.62-7.68 (m, 2H), 7.75 (m, 1H), 7.93 (d, J=7 Hz, 2H); MS (APCI(-)) m/z: (M-H)⁻ 620; Anal. Calcd for C35H42LiNO5S2•3.20 H2O: C, 61.33; H, 7.12; N, 2.04. Found: C, 61.31; H, 6.63; N, 1.70

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. A compound having Formula I

 R_3 Z^{L_1} R_2 R_4

5

25

30

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein $\mathbf{R_1}$ is selected from the group consisting of

- (1) hydrogen,
- 10 (2) alkenyl,
 - (3) alkynyl,
 - (4) alkoxy,
 - (5) haloalkyl,
 - (6) halogen,
- 15 (7) loweralkyl,
 - (8) thioalkoxy,
 - (9) aryl-L₂- wherein aryl is selected from the group consisting of
 - (a) phenyl,
 - (b) naphthyl,
- 20 (c) dihydronaphthyl,
 - (d) tetrahydronaphthyl,
 - (e) indanyl, and
 - (f) indenyl

wherein (a)-(f) are unsubstituted or substituted with at least one of X, Y, or Z wherein X, Y, and Z are independently selected from the

group consisting of

alkenyl,

alkynyl,

alkoxy,

aryl,

carboxy,

cyano,

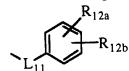
halogen,

```
haloalkyl,
                              hydroxy,
                              hydroxyalkyl,
                              loweralkyl,
                              nitro,
5
                              N-protected amino, and
                              -NRR' wherein R and and R' are independently selected
                                      from the group consisting of
                                      hydrogen and
10
                                      loweralkyl,
                              oxo (=O), and
                              thioalkoxy and
                      L<sub>2</sub> is absent or is selected from the group consisting of
                              -CH<sub>2</sub>-,
                              -CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>-,
15
                              -CH(CH<sub>3</sub>)-,
                               -O-,
                               -C(O)-,
                               -S(O)<sub>Q</sub> wherein q is 0, 1 or 2, and
                               -N(R)-, and
20
                      heterocycle-L_2- wherein L_2 is as defined above and the heterocycle is
              (10)
                               unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents
                               independently selected from the group consisting of
                                       loweralkyl,
                               (a)
                                       hydroxy,
                               (b)
25
                               (c)
                                       hydroxyalkyl,
                               (d)
                                       halogen
                               (e)
                                       cyano,
                               (f)
                                       nitro,
                                        oxo (=0),
30
                               (g)
                               (h)
                                        -NRR',
                               (i)
                                        N-protected amino,
                                        alkoxy,
                               (j)
                                        thioalkoxy,
                               (k)
                                (l)
                                        haloalkyl,
 35
                                (m)
                                        carboxy, and
```

(1)

(n) aryl;

 $\mathbf{R_2}$ is selected from the group consisting of



wherein L11 is selected from the group

5

10

consisting of

- (a) a covalent bond,
- (b) -C(W)N(R)- wherein R is defined previously and W is selected from the group consisting of O and S,
- (c) -C(O)-,
- (d) -N(R)C(W)-,
- (e) $-CH_2O-$,
- (f) -C(O)O-, and
- (g) $-CH_2N(R)$ -,

 R_{12a} is selected from the group consisting of

15

20

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) loweralkyl, and
- (c) $-C(O)OR_{13}$ wherein R_{13} is selected from the group

consisting of

hydrogen and

a carboxy-protecting group, and

R_{12b} is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) hydrogen and
- (b) loweralkyl,

with the proviso that R_{12a} and R_{12b} are not both hydrogen,

25

30

(2) $-L_{11}$ -C(R₁₄)(R_v)-C(O)OR₁₅ wherein L₁₁ is defined previously,

 R_{ν} is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) hydrogen and
- (b) loweralkyl,

 R_{15} is selected from the group consisting of

- (a) hydrogen,
- (b) alkanoyloxyalkyl,
- (c) loweralkyl, and
- (b) a carboxy-protecting group, and

R₁₄ is selected from the group consisting of alkoxyalkyl, (a) alkoxyarylalkyl, (b) alkoxycarbonylalkyl, (c) alkylsulfinyalkyl, (d) 5 alkylsulfonylalkyl, (e) (f) alkynyl, aminoalkyl, (g) aminocarbonylalkyl, (h) (i) aminothiocarbonylalkyl, 10 (j) aryl, (k) arylalkyl, (l) carboxyalkyl, (m) cyanoalkyl, cycloalkyl, (n) 15 (o) cycloalkylalkoxyalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, (p) (q) (heterocyclic)alkyl, (r) hydroxyalkyl, hydroxyarylalkyl, (s) 20 loweralkyl, (t) (u) sulfhydrylalkyl, thioalkoxyalkyl wherein the thioalkoxyalkyl is (v) unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents selected from the group consisting of 25 halogen, thioalkoxyalkylamino, and (w) (x) thiocycloalkyloxyalkyl, -C(O)-HN (CH₂)_n wherein n is 1-3, (3) 30

(4) -C(O)NH-CH(R₁₄)-C(O)NHSO₂R₁₆ wherein R₁₄ is defined previously and R₁₆ is selected from the group consisting of

	(b)	haloalkyl,
	(c)	aryl wherein the aryl is unsubstituted or substituted with
		1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 substituents independently
		selected from the group consisting of
5		loweralkyl,
		hydroxy,
		hydroxyalkyl,
		halogen,
,		cyano,
0		nitro,
		oxo (=O),
		-NRR'
•		N-protected amino,
		alkoxy,
15		thioalkoxy,
•		haloalkyl,
		carboxy, and
		aryl, and
	(d)	heterocycle wherein the heterocycle is unsubstituted or
20		substituted with substituents independently
		selected from the group consisting of
		loweralkyl,
		hydroxy,
		hydroxyalkyl,
25		halogen,
		cyano,
		nitro,
		oxo (=O),
		-NRR',
30		N-protected amino,
		alkoxy,
		thioalkoxy,
		haloalkyl,
•		carboxy, and
35		aryl;

-C(O)NH-CH(R₁₄)-tetrazolyl wherein the tetrazole ring is unsubstituted (5) or substituted with loweralkyl or haloalkyl, (6) -L₁₁-heterocycle, 5 -C(O)NH-CH(R₁₄)-C(O)NR₁₇R₁₈ wherein R₁₄ is defined previously (7) and R₁₇ and R₁₈ are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, (a) (b) loweralkyl, 10 (c) arylalkyl, hydroxy, and (d) dialkylaminoalkyl, (e) 15 (8) $-C(O)OR_{15}$, and -C(O)NH-CH(R₁₄)-heterocycle wherein R₁₄ is as previously defined (9) and the heterocycle is unsubstituted or substituted with loweralkyl or haloalkyl; 20 L₁ is absent or is selected from the group consisting of -L₄-N(R_5)-L₅- wherein L₄ is absent or selected from the group (1) consisting of C₁-to-C₁₀-alkylene and (a) C2-to-C16-alkenylene, 25 (b) wherein the alkylene and alkenylene groups are unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3 or 4 substitutents independently selected from the group consisting of alkenyl, alkenyloxy, 30 alkenyloxyalkyl, alkenyl $[S(O)_q]$ alkyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl wherein the alkoxyalkyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 or 2 hydroxyl substituents, 35 with the proviso that no two hydroxyls are attached to the

```
same carbon,
                                    alkoxycarbonyl wherein the alkoxycarbonyl is
                                            unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, or 3
                                            substituents independently selected from the
                                            group consisting of
5
                                            halogen and
                                            cycloalkyl,
                                     alkylsilyloxy,
                                     alkyl[S(O)_q],
                                     alkyl[S(O)<sub>a</sub>]alkyl,
10
                                     aryl wherein the aryl is unsubstituted or substituted with
                                             1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 substituents independently
                                             selected from the group consisting of
                                             alkoxy wherein the alkoxy is unsubstituted or
                                                     substituted with substituents selected
15
                                                     from the group consisting of cycloalkyl,
                                             aryl,
                                             arylalkyl,
                                             aryloxy wherein the aryloxy is unsubstituted or
                                                     substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5
20
                                                     substituents independently selected from
                                                     the group consisting of,
                                                     halogen,
                                                     nitro, and
                                                     -NRR',
25
                                              cycloalkyl,
                                              halogen,
                                              loweralkyl,
                                              hydroxyl,
                                              nitro,
 30
                                              -NRR', and
                                              -SO2NRR',
                                      arylalkoxy wherein the arylalkoxy is unsubstituted or
                                              substituted with substituents selected from the
                                              group consisting of alkoxy,
 35
                                      arylalkyl,
```

5	arylalkyl[S(O) _q]alkyl, aryl[S(O) _q], aryl[S(O) _q]alkyl wherein the aryl[S(O) _q]alkyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 substituents independently selected from alkoxy and loweralkyl, arylalkoxyalkyl wherein the arylalkoxyalkyl is
	unsubstituted or substituted with substituents
10	selected from the group consisting of
	alkoxy, and
	halogen,
	aryloxy, aryloxyalkyl wherein the aryloxyalkyl is unsubstituted or
15	substituted with substituents selected from the
	group consisting of halogen,
	carboxyl,
	-C(O)NR _C R _D wherein R _C and R _D are independently
	selected from the group consisting of
20	hydrogen,
	loweralkyl, and
	alkoxycarbonyl or
	R _C and R _D together with the nitrogen to which
	they are attached form a ring selected
25	from the group consisting of
	morpholine,
	piperidine,
	pyrrolidine
30	thiomorpholine, thiomorpholine sulfone, and
30	thiomorpholine sulfoxide,
	wherein the ring formed by R _C and R _D
	together is unsubstituted or
	substituted with 1 or 2
35	substituents independently
	selected from the group consisting

of alkoxy and alkoxyalkyl, cycloalkenyl wherein the cycloalkenyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 or 2 substituents selected from the group consisting of alkenyl, cyclolalkoxy, 5 cycloalkoxycarbonyl, cyclolalkoxyalkyl, cyclolalkyl wherein the cycloalkyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting 10 of aryl, loweralkyl, and alkanoyl, cycloalkylalkoxy, cycloalkylalkoxycarbonyl, 15 cycloalkylalkoxyalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, cyclolalkyl[S(O)q]alkyl, cycloalkylalkyl[S(O)q]alkyl, fluorenyl, 20 heterocycle wherein the heterocycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of alkoxy wherein the alkoxy is unsubstituted or 25 substituted with 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of aryl and cycloalkyl, alkoxyalkyl wherein the alkoxyalkyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 or 2 30 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of aryl and cycloalkyl, alkoxycarbonyl wherein the alkoxycarbonyl is 35 unsubstituted or substituted with 1 or 2

	substituents independently selected from
	the group consisting of
	aryl and
	cycloalkyl,
5	aryl wherein the aryl is unsubstituted or
	substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5
	substituents independently selected from
	the group consisting of
	alkanoyl,
10	alkoxy,
	carboxaldehyde,
	haloalkyl,
	halogen,
	loweralkyl,
15	nitro,
	-NRR', and
	thioalkoxy,
•	arylalkyl,
•	aryloxy,
. 20	cycloalkoxyalkyl,
	cycloalkyl,
·	cycloalkylalkyl,
	halogen,
	heterocycle,
25	hydroxyl,
	loweralkyl wherein the loweralkyl is
	unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, or
	3 substituents independently selected
	from the group consisting of
30	heterocycle,
·	hydroxyl,
	with the proviso that no two hydroxyls
·	are attached to the same carbon,
	and ·
35	-NRR3R3' wherein RR3 and RR3' are
	independently selected from the

•	group consisting of
	hydrogen ·
	aryl,
	loweralkyl,
5	aryl,
	arylalkyl,
	heterocycle,
	(heterocyclic)alkyl,
	cycloalkyl, and
10	cycloalkylalkyl, and
	sulfhydryl,
	(heterocyclic)alkoxy,
	(heterocyclic)alkyl,
	(heterocyclic)alkyl[S(O)q]alkyl,
15	(heterocyclic)oxy,
	(heterocyclic)alkoxyalkyl,
	(heterocyclic)oxyalkyl,
	heterocycle[S(O)q]alkyl,
	hydroxyl,
20	hydroxyalkyl,
,	imino,
	N-protected amino,
	=N-O-aryl, and
	=N-OH,
25	=N-O-heterocycle wherein the heterocycle is
•	unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4
	substituents independently selected from the
	group consisting of
	loweralkyl,
30	hydroxy,
	hydroxyalkyl,
	halogen,
	cyano,
	nitro,
35	oxo (=0),
	-NRR'

```
N-protected amino,
                                            alkoxy,
                                            thioalkoxy,
                                            haloalkyl,
                                            carboxy, and
5
                                            aryl,
                                     =N-O-loweralkyl,
                                     -NRR3RR3',
                                     -NHNR<sub>C</sub>R<sub>D</sub>,
                                     -OG wherein G is a hydroxyl protecting group,
10
                                     -O-NH-R,
                                     -O-N= \int_{J}^{J} wherein J and J' are independently selected
                                             from the group consisting of
                                             loweralkyl and
                                             arylalkyl,
15
                                     oxo,
                                     oxyamino(alkyl)carbonylalkyl,
                                     oxyamino(arylalkyl)carbonylalkyl,
                                     oxyaminocarbonylalkyl,
                                      -SO<sub>2</sub>-A wherein A is selected from the group
20
                                             consisting of
                                             loweralkyl,
                                             aryl, and
                                             heterocycle
                                             wherein the loweralkyl, aryl, and heterocycle are
25
                                                     unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3,
                                                     4, or 5 substituents independently
                                                      selected from the group consisting of
                                                      alkoxy,
                                                      halogen,
 30
                                                      haloalkyl,
                                                      loweralkyl, and
                                                      nitro,
                                      sulfhydryl,
                                      thioxo, and
 35
```

thioalkoxy, L₅ is absent or selected from the group consisting of (a) C₁-to-C₁₀-alkylene and (b) C2-to-C16-alkenylene wherein (a) and (b) are unsubstituted or substituted as 5 defined previously, and R_5 is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkanoyl wherein the alkanoyl is unsubstituted or substituted with substituents selected from the 10 group consisting of aryl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, alkoxycarbonyl wherein the alkoxycarbonyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2 or 3 15 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of aryl and halogen, alkylaminocarbonylalkyl wherein the 20 alkylaminocarbonylalkyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of aryl, (anthracenyl)alkyl, 25 aryl, arylalkoxy, arylalkyl wherein the arylalkyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 substituents independently selected from the group 30 consisting of alkoxy, aryl, carboxyl, cyano, 35 halogen,

	haloalkoxy,
	haloalkyl,
	nitro,
	oxo, and
5	$-L_{11}$ -C(R ₁₄)(R _v)-C(O)OR ₁₅ ,
	(aryl)oyl wherein the (aryl)oyl is unsubstituted or
•	substituted with substituents selected from the
	group consisting of halogen,
	aryloxycarbonyl,
10	carboxaldehyde,
	-C(O)NRR',
	cycloalkoxycarbonyl,
	cycloalkylaminocarbonyl,
	cycloalkylaminothiocarbonyl,
15 .	cyanoalkyl,
•	cyclolalkyl,
	cycloalkylalkyl wherein the cycloalkylalkyl is
	unsubstituted or substituted with 1 or 2 hydroxyl
·	substituents,
20	with the proviso that no two hydroxyls are attached to the
	same carbon,
	(cyclolalkyl)oyl,
•	(9,10-dihydroanthracenyl)alkyl wherein the
	(9,10-dihydroanthracenyl)alkyl is unsubstituted
25	or substituted with 1 or 2 oxo substituents,
	haloalkyl,
	heterocycle,
	(heterocyclic)alkyl wherein the (heterocyclic)alkyl is
	unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5
30	substituents selected from the group consisting of
	loweralkyl,
	(heterocyclic)oyl,
	loweralkyl, wherein the loweralkyl is unsubstituted
	or substituted with substituents selected from the
35	group consisting of -NRR',
	-SO ₂ -A, and

thioalkoxyalkyl;

		(Inodinary) y
	(2)	-L ₄ -O-L ₅ ,
5	(3)	- L_4 -S(O) _m - L_5 - wherein L_4 and L_5 are defined previously and m is 0, 1, or 2,
	(4)	$-L_4-L_6-C(W)-N(R_6)-L_5$ - wherein L_4 , W , and L_5 are defined previously.
	. ,	R ₆ is selected from the group consisting of
10		(a) hydrogen,
10		(b) loweralkyl,
		(c) aryl,
:		(d) arylalkyl,
		(e) heterocycle,
15		(f) (heterocyclic)alkyl,
		(g) cyclolakyl, and
		(h) cycloalkylalkyl, and
		L_6 is absent or is selected from the group consisting of
		(a) -O-,
20		 (b) -S-, and (c) -N(R₆)- wherein R₆ is selected from the group
		(c) $-N(R_{6'})$ - wherein $R_{6'}$ is selected from the group consisting of
		hydrogen,
		loweralkyl,
		aryl,
25		arylalkyl,
		heterocycle,
٠		(heterocyclic)alkyl,
		cyclolakyl, and
30		cycloalkylalkyl,
	((5) $-L_4-L_6-S(O)_m-N(R_5)-L_5-$
•	. ((6) $-L_4-L_6-N(R_5)-S(O)_m-L_5-$

(6) $-L_4-L_6-N(R_5)-S(O)_m-L_5-$,

35

(7) $-L_4-N(R_5)-C(W)-L_7-L_5$ wherein L₄, R₅, W, and and L₅ are

defined previously and L7 is absent or is selected from the group consisting of -O- and -S-,

- C₁-C₁₀-alkylene wherein the alkylene group is unsubstituted or (8) substituted with 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of (a) aryl,

 - (b) arylalkyl,
 - (c) heterocycle,
 - (heterocyclic)alkyl, (d)
 - cyclolakyl, (e)
 - (f) cycloalkylalkyl,
 - alkylthioalkyl, and (g)
 - hydroxy, (h)

15

5

10

- C₂-to-C₁₀-alkenylene wherein the alkenylene group is unsubstituted or (9) substituted with 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of
 - (a) aryl,
- (b) arylalkyl,
 - (aryl)oxyalkyl wherein the (aryl)oxyalkyl is (c) unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen,

25

30

35

20

- heterocycle, (d)
- (e) (hererocycle)alkyl,
- hydroxyalkyl, (f)
- cyclolakyl, (g)
- cycloalkylaikyl, (h)
- (i) alkylthioalkyl, and
- (j) hydroxy,
- C₂-to-C₁₀-alkynylene wherein the alkynylene group is unsubstituted or (10)substituted with 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of
 - (a) aryl,

10

15

25

30

- (b) arylalkyl,
- (c) heterocycle,
- (d) (heterocyclic)alkyl,
- (e) cyclolakyl,
- (f) cycloalkylalkyl,
- (g) alkylthioalkyl, and
- (h) hydroxy,
- (11) -L4-heterocycle-L5-,

(12) a covalent bond,

wherein B is selected from the group consisting of loweralkyl and arylalkyl, and

$$(14) \qquad \begin{array}{c} R \\ I \\ N-O \end{array}$$

Z is selected from the group consisting of

- 20 (1) a covalent bond,
 - (2) -O-,
 - (3) $-S(O)_{q}$, and
 - (4) -NR_z- wherein R_z is selected from the group consisting of
 - (a) hydrogen
 - (b) loweralkyl,
 - (c) aryl,
 - (d) arylalkyl,
 - (e) heterocycle,
 - (f) (heterocyclic)alkyl,
 - (g) cyclolakyl, and
 - (h) cycloalkylalkyl;

R₃ is selected from the group consisting of

(1) hydrogen,

	(2)	aryı,	•
	(3)	fluore	enyl,
_	(4)	hetero	ocycle,
	wher	ein (2)-((4) are unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5
5 .		subst	ituents independently selected from the group consisting of
		(a)	alkanoyl,
		(b)	alkoxy wherein the alkoxy is unsubstituted or substituted with 1,
			2, 3, 4, or 5 substituents independently selected from the
			group consisting of
10			halogen,
			aryl, and
			cycloalkyl,
		(c)	alkoxyalkyl wherein the alkoxyalkyl is unsubstituted or
			substituted with 1 or 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents
15			independently selected from the group consisting of
			aryl and
			cycloalkyl,
		(d)	alkoxycarbonyl wherein the alkoxycarbonyl is unsubstituted or
			substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 substituents
20			independently selected from the group consisting of
			aryl, and
			cycloalkyl,
		(e)	alkylsilyloxyalkyl,
		(f)	arylalkyl,
25		(g)	aryl wherein the aryl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, 3,
			4, or 5 substituents independently selected from the
			group consisting of
			alkanoyl,
			alkoxy wherein the alkoxy is unsubstituted or substituted
30			with 1 or 2 substituents selected from the group
			consisting of cycloalkyl,
			carboxaldehyde,
			haloalkyl,
			halogen,
35			loweralkyl,
			nitro,

-NRR', and thioalkoxy, (h) arylalkyl, aryloxy wherein the aryloxy is unsubstituted or (i) substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 substituents 5 independently selected from the group consisting of, halogen, nitro, and -NRR'. (aryl)oyl, (j) 10 carboxaldehyde, (k) (l) carboxy, carboxyalkyl, (m) -C(O)NRR" wherein R is defined previously and R" is (n) selected from the group consisting of 15 hydrogen, loweralkyl, and carboxyalkyl, cyano, (o) cyanoalkyl, (p) 20 cycloalkyl, (q) cycloalkylalkyl, (r) cycloalkoxyalkyl, (s) (t) halogen, haloalkyl wherein the haloalkyl is unsubstituted or substituted (u) 25 with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 hydroxyl substituents, with the proviso that no two hydroxyls are attached to the same carbon, heterocycle, (v) hydroxyl, (w) 30 hydroxyalkyl wherein the hydroxyalkyl is unsubstituted or (x) substituted with substitutients selected from the group consisting of aryl, loweralkyl wherein the loweralkyl is unsubstituted or substituted **(y)** with substituents selected from the group consisting of

heterocycle,

hydroxyl, with the proviso that no two hydroxyls are attached to the same carbon, -NRR3RR3', and -P(O)(OR)(OR'), 5 nitro, (z) -NRR', (aa) (bb) oxo, -SO₂NR_A·R_B· wherein R_A· and R_B· are independently selected (cc) from the group consisting of 10 hydrogen, (aryl)oyl, loweralkyl, and heterocycle wherein the heterocycle is unsubstituted or substituted with 1, 2, or 3 substituents 15 independently selected from the group consisting of loweralkyl, (dd) sulfhydryl, and (ee) thioalkoxy, 20 cycloalkyl wherein the cycloalkyl is unsubstituted or substituted with (5) 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents selected from the group consisting of (a) alkoxy, (b) aryl, arylalkoxy 25 (c) aryloxy wherein the aryloxy is unsubstituted or (d) substituted with 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 substituents selected from the group consisting of halogen, loweralkyl, (e) **(f)** halogen, 30 NRR3RR3', (g) (h) oxo, and

(6) cycloalkenyl wherein the cycloalkenyl is unsubstituted or substituted

(i)

35

with 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of

- (a) loweralkyl,
- (b) alkoxy,
- (c) halogen,
- (d) aryl,
- (e) aryloxy,
- (f) alkanoyl, and
- (g) $NR^{R3}R^{R3}$,

10

5

 X_1 X_2

(7) H wherein X₁ and X₂ together are cycloalkyl wherein the cycloalkyl is unsubstituted or substituted with 1 or 2 substituents selected from the group consisting of aryl, and

15 (8) $-P(W)R^{R3}R^{R3}$; and

R4 is selected from the group consisting of

- (1) hydrogen,
- (2) loweralkyl,
- 20
- (3) haloalkyl
- (4) halogen,
- (5) aryl,
- (6) arylalkyl,
- (7) heterocycle,
- 25 (8) (heterocyclic)alkyl
 - (9) alkoxy, and
 - (10) -NRR'; or

L₁, Z, and R₃ together are selected from the group consisting of

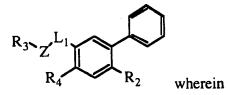
- 30
- (1) aminoalkyl,
- (1) haloalkyl,
- (2) halogen,
- (3) carboxaldehyde, and
- (4) (carboxaldehyde)alkyl, and

- (5) hydroxyalkyl, with the proviso that when L_1 , Z, and R_3 together are (1)-(5), R_1 is other than hydrogen.
- A compound according to claim 1 wherein
 L₁ is selected from the group consisting of
 - (1) $-L_4-L_6-S(O)_m-N(R_5)-L_5$ -,
- 5 (2) $-L_4-L_6-N(R_5)-S(O)_m-L_5-$,
 - (3) C₁-C₁₀-alkylene wherein the alkylene group is unsubstituted or substituted as defined previously,
- 10 (4) C₂-to-C₁₆-alkenylene wherein the alkenylene group is unsubstituted or substituted as defined previously,
 - (5) C₂-to-C₁₀-alkynylene wherein the alkynylene group is unsubstituted or substituted as defined previously,
 - (6) a covalent bond,

20

5

- (7) $\stackrel{B}{\longleftarrow}_{N} \circ \longrightarrow$, and $\stackrel{R}{\longleftarrow}$
- $(8) \qquad \begin{array}{c} \stackrel{R}{\downarrow} \\ \stackrel{N-O}{\searrow} \end{array}$
- 3. A compound according to claim 1 of formula



R₃ is selected from the group consisting of

- (1) hydrogen,
 - (2) aryl,

(7)

- (3)fluorenyl,
- (4)heterocycle

wherein (2)-(4) are unsubstituted or substituted as defined previously,

10

- cycloalkyl wherein the cycloalkyl is unsubstituted or substituted as (5) defined previously, and
- cycloalkenyl wherein the cycloalkenyl is unsubstituted or substituted as (6) defined previously,

$$X_1$$
 X_2 X_2

15

-P(W)RR3RR3'; and (8)

L₁ is selected from the group consisting of

 $-L_4-L_6-S(O)_m-N(R_5)-L_5-$

20

- $-L_4-L_6-N(R_5)-S(O)_m-L_5-$ (2)
- C1-C10-alkylene wherein the alkylene group is unsubstituted or (3) substituted as defined previously,

25

 C_2 -to- C_{16} -alkenylene wherein the alkenylene group is unsubstituted or (4) substituted as defined previously,

30

- C_2 -to- C_{10} -alkynylene wherein the alkynylene group is unsubstituted or (5) substituted as defined previously,
- a covalent bond, (6)

(7)
$$\stackrel{B}{\longleftarrow}_{N-0}$$
, and $\stackrel{R}{\longleftarrow}_{N-0}$

35

$$R_{N-O}$$

(8)

A compound according to claim 1 of formula 4.

10

30

$$R_3$$
 Z R_4 R_2 wherein

R₃ is selected from the group consisting of

- (1) hydrogen,
 - (2) aryl,
 - (3) fluorenyl,

wherein (2) and (3) are unsubstituted or substituted as defined previously,

- (4) cycloalkyl wherein the cycloalkyl is unsubstituted or substituted as defined previously, and
- (5) cycloalkenyl wherein the cycloalkenyl is unsubstituted or substituted as defined previously,

(6)
$$X_1 X_2 H$$
, and

15 (7) -P(W)R^{R3}R^{R3}; and

L₁ is selected from the group consisting of

- (1) $-L_4-L_6-S(O)_m-N(R_5)-L_5-$,
- 20 (2) $-L_4-L_6-N(R_5)-S(O)_m-L_5-$,
 - (3) C₁-C₁₀-alkylene wherein the alkylene group is unsubstituted or substituted as defined previously,
- 25 (4) C₂-to-C₁₆-alkenylene wherein the alkenylene group is unsubstituted or substituted as defined previously,
 - (5) C₂-to-C₁₀-alkynylene wherein the alkynylene group is unsubstituted or substituted as defined previously,
 - (6) a covalent bond,

5

10

(7)
$$\stackrel{B}{\downarrow}_{N-O}$$
, and $\stackrel{R}{\downarrow}_{N-O}$

$$(8) \qquad \begin{array}{c} R \\ N-O \end{array}$$

- A compound according to claim 3 selected from the group consisting of 5. [4-((2S,5S)-1,4-diazabicyclo(2,2,1)octan-1-yl)-2-phenylbenzoyl] methionine,hydrochloride, [4-(4-methylpiperazinylmethyl)-2-phenylbenzoyl]methionine,
- (4-piperazinylmethyl-2-phenylbenzoyl)methionine, and 5 [4-(3-hydroxypyrrolidinyl)-2-phenylbenzoyl]methionine.
 - A compound according to claim 1 of formula 6.

$$R_3 Z^{L_1}$$
 R_4
 R_2 wherein

R₃ is selected from the group consisting of

- (1) hydrogen,
 - (2) aryl,
 - (3) fluorenyl,
 - (4) heterocycle

wherein (2)-(4) are unsubstituted or substituted as defined previously,

- cycloalkyl wherein the cycloalkyl is unsubstituted or substituted as (5) defined previously, and
- cycloalkenyl wherein the cycloalkenyl is unsubstituted or substituted as (6) defined previously;

L₁ is selected from the group consisting of 15

- $-L_4-L_6-S(O)_m-N(R_5)-L_5-$
- (2) $-L_4-L_6-N(R_5)-S(O)_m-L_5-$,

- 20
- (3) C₁-C₁₀-alkylene wherein the alkylene group is unsubstituted or substituted as defined previously,
- C₂-to-C₁₆-alkenylene wherein the alkenylene group is unsubstituted or (4) substituted as defined previously,

- C_2 -to- C_{10} -alkynylene wherein the alkynylene group is unsubstituted or (5) substituted as defined previously,
- a covalent bond, (6)

30

(7)
$$\stackrel{B}{\longleftarrow}_{N} \circ \longrightarrow$$
 and

$$(8) \qquad \begin{array}{c} R \\ N-O \end{array}$$

35

50

Z is a covalent bond; and

X is selected from the group consisting of

alkoxy,

aryl,

40

carboxy,

cyano,

halogen,

haloalkyl,

hydroxy,

hydroxyalkyl, 45

loweralkyl,

nitro,

N-protected amino,

-NRR,

oxo (=O), and

thioalkoxy.

10

15

20

7. A compound according to claim 1 of formula

$$R_3$$
 Z R_4 R_2 wherein

R₃ is selected from the group consisting of

- (1) hydrogen,
 - (2) aryl,
 - (3) fluorenyl,

wherein (2) and (3) are unsubstituted or substituted as defined previously,

- (4) cycloalkyl wherein the cycloalkyl is unsubstituted or substituted as defined previously, and
- (5) cycloalkenyl wherein the cycloalkenyl is unsubstituted or substituted as defined previously;

L₁ is selected from the group consisting of

- (1) $-L_4-L_6-S(O)_m-N(R_5)-L_5-$,
 - (2) $-L_4-L_6-N(R_5)-S(O)_m-L_5-$,
- (3) C₁-C₁₀-alkylene wherein the alkylene group is unsubstituted or substituted as defined previously,
 - (4) C₂-to-C₁₆-alkenylene wherein the alkenylene group is unsubstituted or substituted as defined previously,
- 25 (5) C_2 -to- C_{10} -alkynylene wherein the alkynylene group is unsubstituted or substituted as defined previously,
 - (6) a covalent bond,
- 30 (7) $\stackrel{\text{B}}{\downarrow}_{\text{N}} \circ \downarrow$, and

WO 98/50030

PCT/US98/09297

$$(8) \qquad \begin{array}{c} R \\ N-O \end{array}$$

Z is a covalent bond; and

35

X is selected from the group consisting of

alkoxy,

aryl,

carboxy,

40 cyano,

. .

halogen,

haloalkyl,

hydroxy,

hydroxyalkyl,

45 loweralkyl,

nitro,

N-protected amino,

-NRR,

oxo (=O), and

thioalkoxy.

50

- 8. A compound according to claim 5 wherein X is selected from the group consisting of loweralkyl.
- 9. A compound according to claim 7 selected from the group consisting of [4-(5-cyclohexylmethyloxazolid-2-on-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]-methionine,

N-[4-(2-(2-phenylphenyl)ethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine,

5 lithium salt,

N-[4-(2-(2-phenoxyphenyl)ethen-1-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]-methionine, lithium salt,

N-[4-(2-(2-phenoxyphenyl)ethenyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]-2-amino-4-methylsulfinylbutanoic acid, lithium salt,

N-[4-(2-(2-phenoxyphenyl)ethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt,

	N-[4-(2-(2-phenoxyphenyl)ethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]-2-amino-4-
	methylsulfinylbutanoic acid, lithium salt,
	N-[4-(2-(2-benzylphenyl)ethenyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine,
15	lithium salt.
15	N-[4-(2-(2-benzylphenyl)ethenyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine,
	lithium salt.
	N-[4-(2-(3-phenoxyphenyl)ethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine,
	lithium salt,
20	N-[4-(2-(3-phenoxyphenyl)ethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]-2-amino-4-
	methylsulfinylbutanoic acid, lithium salt,
	N-[4-(2-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)ethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine,
	lithium salt.
	N-[4-(2-(4-phenoxyphenyl)ethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine,
25	lithium salt.
	N-[4-(2-(4-phenoxyphenyl)ethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]-2-amino-4-
	methylsulfinylbutanoic acid, lithium salt,
	N-[4-(2-fluoren-4-ylethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, lithium
	salt,
30	N-[4-(2-naphth-2-ylethenyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine,
	N-[4-(2-naphth-1-ylethenyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, lithium
	salt,
	N-[4-(2-naphth-1-ylethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, lithium
	salt,
35	N-[4-(2-naphth-1-ylethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, lithium
	salt,
	N-[4-(3-phenylprop-1-enyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine,
	N-[4-(3-naphth-2-ylpropyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, lithium
	salt,
40	N-[4-(3-cyclohexylprop-1-enyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine,
	lithium salt,
	N-[4-(4-phenylbut-1-enyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine,
	N-[4-(4-naphth-2-ylbut-4-on-1-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine,
	lithium salt,
45	N-[4-(4-naphth-2-ylbut-4-ol-1-enyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine
	N-[4-(4-cyclohexylbut-1-enyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine,
	lithium salt,

N-[4-(4-cyclohexylbutyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine sodium salt, N-[4-(5-phenylpent-1-enyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, 50 N-[4-(2-pyrimidin-5-ylethynyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt, N-[4-(2-pyrimidin-5-ylethen-1-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt, N-[4-(2-pyrazin-2-ylethen-1-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, 55 lithium salt, N-[4-(3-naphth-2-ylprop-1-enyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt, N-[4-(2,3-diphenylpropan-1-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt, 60 N-[4-(N-benzyl-N-phenylaminosulfonyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt, N-[4-(N-2-cyclohexylethylaminosulfonyl)-2-phenylbenzoyl]methionine, lithium salt, N-[4-(1-benzylylpiperidin-4-ylaminosulfonyl)-2-phenylbenzoyl]methionine, 65 lithium salt, N-[4-N-(2-piperidin-1ylethyl)aminosulfonyl)-2-phenylbenzoyl]methionine, lithium salt, N-[4-N-(2-morpholin-1ylethyl)aminosulfonyl)-2-phenylbenzoyl]methionine, 70 lithium salt, N-[4-(2-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)ethylaminosulfonyl)-2-phenylbenzoyl]methionine, lithium salt, N-[4-(3-(2-methylpiperidin-1-yl)propylaminosulfonyl)-2-phenylbenzoyl]methionine, lithium salt, N-[4-iodo-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, 75 N-[4-N(t-butylcarbazatocarbonylmethyl)amino-2-phenylbenzoyl]methionine, N-[4-(2-(thiazol-5-yl)ethen-1-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt, N-[4-(2-phenylphenyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt, N-[4-(3-phenylphenyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt, 80 N-[4-(4-phenylphenyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt, N-[4-(4-phenylcyclohexylidenyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine,

lithium salt,

N-[4-syn-(4-phenylcyclohexylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt, 85 N-[4-(2-phenylethen-1-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, N-[4-(2-(3-phenyl)phenyl)ethen-1-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt, N-[4-(2-(3-phenylphenyl)ethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, 90 lithium salt, N-[4-(2-(3-phenylphenyl)ethen-1-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt, N-[4-(2-(3-phenoxypyridazin-6-yl)ethen-1-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt, N-[4-(2-(3-phenoxypyridazin-6-yl)ethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]-95 methionine, lithium salt, N-[4-(2-(2-phenoxypyridazin-5-yl)ethen-1-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt, N-[4-(2-(2-phenoxypyridazin-5-yl)ethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]-100 methionine, lithium salt, N-[4-(2-benzyloxymethylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, N-[4-(2-(4-(2-chlorophenoxy)phenyl)ethen-1-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, N-[4-(2-(4-(2-chlorophenoxy)phenyl)ethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]-105 methionine, N-[4-(2-(4-(2-nitrophenoxy)phenyl)ethen-1-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, N-[4-(2-(4-(2-aminophenoxy)phenyl)ethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]-110 N-[4-(2-(4-(3-chlorophenoxy)phenyl)ethen-1-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, N-[4-(2-(4-(3-chlorophenoxy)phenyl)ethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine. N-[4-(2-(4-(4-chlorophenoxy)phenyl)ethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]-115 methionine, N-[4-(2-(4-(3-nitrophenoxy)phenyl)ethen-1-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, N-[4-(4-t-butoxycarbonylpiperazin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)-

benzoyllmethionine. 120 N-[4-(4-phenylpiperazin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, N-[4-N-(1,3-diphenylpropan-2-yl)iminooxymethyl-2-(2-methylphenyl) benzovll-methionine, lithium salt, N-[4-(N-hept-4-ylaminooxymethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]-125 methionine, N-[4-(3-benzyloxypyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, N-[4-(3-benzyloxypiperidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]-130 methionine, N-[4-(3-cyclohexylmethoxypiperidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, N-[4-(2-phenoxymethylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, N-[4-(2-cyclohexylmethoxymethylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-135 methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, N-[4-(2-benzyloxymethylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, N-[4-(2-(4-(4-chlorophenoxy)phenyl)ethen-1-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt, 140 N-[4-(4-benzylpiperazin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, N-[4-(4-benzylpiperidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, N-[4-(4-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-hydroxypiperidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-145 methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, N-[4-(4-cyclohexylpiperazin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine. (2S) 2-[4-(4-phenyl-1,3-dioxolan-2-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]-150 methionine, lithium salt, N-[4-(1-benzyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, N-[4-(1-cyclohexylmethyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, N-[4-(2-benzyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]-155

methionine, N-[4-(2cyclohexylmethyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, N-[4-(3(S)-cyclohexylmethoxymethylmorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-2-(2methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, 160 N-[4-(3(R)-cyclohexylmethoxymethylthiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-2-(2-knowledge) - (2-knowledge) ethylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, N-[4-(2(S)-cyclohexylmethoxymethylazetidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, N-[4-(2(S)-(3,5-difluorophenoxy)methylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-165 methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, N-[4-(2(S)-cyclohexyloxymethylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, N-[4-(2(S)-cyclohexylmethyloxymethyl-4,4-difluoropyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, 170 N-[4-(2-methoxymethyl-5-benzylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, N-[4-(2-cyclohexylmethoxymethylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, N-[4-(2-benzyloxymethyl-4-methoxypyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-175 methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, N-[4-(2-benzyloxymethyl-4-methoxypyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, N-[4-(2-cyclohexyloxymethyl-5-propylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, 180 N-[4-(2-cyclohexyloxymethyl-5-propylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, N-[4-(2(S)-cyclohexylmethoxymethyl-4(R)-methoxypyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)--2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, N-[4-(3-cyclohexylmethoxy-2-methoxymethylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-185 methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, N-[4-(2-piperidin-1-ylmethylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, N-[4-(2-morpholin-4-ylmethylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, 190

N-[4-(2-(N-cyclohexyl-N-methylamino)methylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-

methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, N-[4-(3-cyclohexyloxymethylisoxazolidin-2-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzovl]methionine. N-[4-(2-t-butoxycarbonyl-3-(3,5-difluorophenyl)propyl)-2-(2-195 methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt, N-[4-(N-cyclohexylmethylaminosulfonylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt, N-{4-[E-2-hydroxymethyl-3-(thiazol-5-yl)prop-2-enyl]-2-(2methylphenyl)benzoyl}methionine, lithium salt, 200 N-{4-[E-2-(3,5-diflourophenoxy)methyl-3-(thiazol-5-yl)prop-2-enyl]-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl}methionine, lithium salt, N-[4-N--benzyloxy-N-butylaminomethyl-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt, N-[4-N--butyl-N-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)aminooxymethyl-2-(2-205 methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt, N-[4-N--butyl-N-(cyclohexylmethyloxy)aminomethyl-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt, N-[4-N--butyl-N-(cyclohexylmethyl)aminooxymethyl-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzovllmethionine, lithium salt, 210 N-[4-(benzylphenyl(oxophosphinyl)methyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, N-[4-(benzylphenyl(oxophosphinyl)methyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, N-[4-((cylohexylmethyl)methyl(oxophosphinyl)methyl)-2-(2-215 methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, N-[4-((cylohexylmethyl)methyl (oxophosphinyl)methyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, N-[4-((cylohexylmethyl)butyl(oxophosphinyl)methyl)-2-(2methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, 220 N-[4-(di(cylohexylmethyl)(oxophosphinyl)methyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, N-[4-(di(cylohexylmethyl)(thiaphosphinyl)methyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, N-[4-(di(2-cylohexylethyl)(oxophosphinyl)methyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)-225 benzovl]methionine. N-[4-(dibutyl(oxophosphinyl)methyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]-

methionine,

N-[4-phenyl-butylaminosulfonyl)-2-phenylbenzoyl]methionine, lithium

230 salt.,

N-[4-(2-(2-cyclohexylethyl)-1-hydroxyprop-3-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)-benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt,

N-[4-(2-(2-cyclohexylethyl)-1-ethylthioprop-3-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)-benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt,

N-[4-(2-(2-cyclohexylethyl)t-butylpropion-3-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)-

benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt, and

N-[4-(4-cyclohexyl-2-phenylsulfonylbut-1-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)-benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt.

10. A compound selected from the group consisting of [4-((2S,5S)-1,4-diazabicyclo(2,2,1)octan-1-yl)-2-phenylbenzoyl]methionine, hydrochloride,

[4-(4-methylpiperazinylmethyl)-2-phenylbenzoyl]methionine,

(4-piperazinylmethyl-2-phenylbenzoyl)methionine,

[4-(3-hydroxypyrrolidinyl)-2-phenylbenzoyl]methionine,

[4-(5-cyclohexylmethyloxazolid-2-on-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]-methionine,

N-[4-(2-(2-phenylphenyl)ethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt,

N-[4-(2-(2-phenoxyphenyl)ethen-1-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]-methionine, lithium salt,

N-[4-(2-(2-phenoxyphenyl)ethenyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]-2-amino-4-methylsulfinylbutanoic acid, lithium salt,

N-[4-(2-(2-phenoxyphenyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt,

N-[4-(2-(2-phenoxyphenyl)ethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]-2-amino-4-methylsulfinylbutanoic acid, lithium salt,

N-[4-(2-(2-benzylphenyl)ethenyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt,

N-[4-(2-(2-benzylphenyl)ethenyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt,

 $N-[4-(2-(3-phenoxyphenyl)ethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl] methionine\ ,$

lithium salt,

N-[4-(2-(3-phenoxyphenyl)ethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]-2-amino-4-methylsulfinylbutanoic acid, lithium salt,

N-[4-(2-(4-cyclohexylphenyl)ethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt,

N-[4-(2-(4-phenoxyphenyl)ethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt,

N-[4-(2-(4-phenoxyphenyl)ethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]-2-amino-4-methylsulfinylbutanoic acid, lithium salt,

N-[4-(2-fluoren-4-ylethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt,

N-[4-(2-naphth-2-ylethenyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine,

N-[4-(2-naphth-1-ylethenyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt,

N-[4-(2-naphth-1-ylethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt,

N-[4-(2-naphth-1-ylethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt.

N-[4-(3-phenylprop-1-enyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine,

N-[4-(3-naphth-2-ylpropyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt,

N-[4-(3-cyclohexylprop-1-enyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt,

N-[4-(4-phenylbut-1-enyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine,

N-[4-(4-naphth-2-ylbut-4-on-1-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt,

N-[4-(4-naphth-2-ylbut-4-ol-1-enyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine,

N-[4-(4-cyclohexylbut-1-enyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt.

N-[4-(4-cyclohexylbutyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine sodium salt,

N-[4-(5-phenylpent-1-enyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine,

N-[4-(2-pyrimidin-5-ylethynyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt,

N-[4-(2-pyrimidin-5-ylethen-1-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt,

.

N-[4-(2-pyrazin-2-ylethen-1-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt,

N-[4-(3-naphth-2-ylprop-1-enyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt,

N-[4-(2,3-diphenylpropan-1-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt,

N-[4-(N-benzyl-N-phenylaminosulfonyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]-methionine, lithium salt,

N-[4-(N-2-cyclohexylethylaminosulfonyl)-2-phenylbenzoyl]methionine, lithium salt,

N-[4-(1-benzylylpiperidin-4-ylaminosulfonyl)-2-phenylbenzoyl]methionine, lithium salt,

N-[4-N-(2-piperidin-1ylethyl)aminosulfonyl)-2-phenylbenzoyl]methionine, lithium salt,

N-[4-N-(2-morpholin-1ylethyl)aminosulfonyl)-2-phenylbenzoyl]methionine, lithium salt,

N-[4-(2-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)ethylaminosulfonyl)-2-phenylbenzoyl]-methionine, lithium salt,

N-[4-(3-(2-methylpiperidin-1-yl)propylaminosulfonyl)-2-phenylbenzoyl]-methionine, lithium salt,

N-[4-iodo-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine,

N-[4-N(t-butylcarbazatocarbonylmethyl)amino-2-phenylbenzoyl]methionine,

N-[4-(2-(thiazol-5-yl)ethen-1-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt,

N-[4-(2-phenylphenyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt,

N-[4-(3-phenylphenyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt,

N-[4-(4-phenylphenyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt,

N-[4-(4-phenylcyclohexylidenyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt,

N-[4-syn-(4-phenylcyclohexylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]-methionine, lithium salt,

N-[4-(2-phenylethen-1-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine,

N-[4-(2-(3-phenylphenyl)ethen-1-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]-methionine, lithium salt,

N-[4-(2-(3-phenylphenyl)ethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt,

N-[4-(2-(3-phenylphenyl)ethen-1-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]-methionine, lithium salt,

7.

N-[4-(2-(3-phenoxypyridazin-6-yl)ethen-1-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)-benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt,

N-[4-(2-(3-phenoxypyridazin-6-yl)ethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]-methionine, lithium salt,

N-[4-(2-(2-phenoxypyridazin-5-yl)ethen-1-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)-benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt,

N-[4-(2-(2-phenoxypyridazin-5-yl)ethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]-methionine, lithium salt,

N-[4-(2-benzyloxymethylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)-benzoyl]methionine,

N-[4-(2-(4-(2-chlorophenoxy)phenyl)ethen-1-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)-benzoyl]methionine,

N-[4-(2-(4-(2-chlorophenoxy)phenyl)ethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]-methionine,

N-[4-(2-(4-(2-nitrophenoxy)phenyl)ethen-1-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)-benzoyl]methionine,

N-[4-(2-(4-(2-aminophenoxy)phenyl)ethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]-methionine,

N-[4-(2-(4-(3-chlorophenoxy)phenyl)ethen-1-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)-benzoyl]methionine,

N-[4-(2-(4-(3-chlorophenoxy)phenyl)ethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]-methionine,

N-[4-(2-(4-(4-chlorophenoxy)phenyl)ethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]-methionine,

N-[4-(2-(4-(3-nitrophenoxy)phenyl)ethen-1-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)-benzoyl]methionine,

N-[4-(4-t-butoxycarbonylpiperazin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)-benzoyl]methionine,

N-[4-(4-phenylpiperazin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]-methionine,

N-[4-N-(1,3-diphenylpropan-2-yl)iminooxymethyl-2-(2-methylphenyl) benzoyl]-methionine, lithium salt,

N-[4-(N-hept-4-ylaminooxymethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]-methionine,

Y.

N-[4-(3-benzyloxypyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]-methionine,

N-[4-(3-benzyloxypiperidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]-methionine,

N-[4-(3-cyclohexylmethoxypiperidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)-benzoyl]methionine,

N-[4-(2-phenoxymethylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]-methionine,

 $N-[4-(2-cyclohexylmethoxymethylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl) benzoyl] methionine \, ,$

 $N-[4-(2-benzyloxymethylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)-benzoyl] methionine \ , \\$

N-[4-(2-(4-(4-chlorophenoxy)phenyl)ethen-1-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)-benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt,

N-[4-(4-benzylpiperazin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]-methionine,

N-[4-(4-benzylpiperidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]-methionine,

N-[4-(4-(4-chlorophenyl)-4-hydroxypiperidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine,

N-[4-(4-cyclohexylpiperazin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]-methionine,

(2S) 2-[4-(4-phenyl-1,3-dioxolan-2-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]-methionine, lithium salt,

 $N-[4-(1-benzyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]-\\ methionine,$

N-[4-(1-cyclohexylmethyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]-methionine,

N-[4-(2-benzyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]-methionine,

N-[4-(2cyclohexylmethyltetrazol-5-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]-methionine,

N-[4-(3(S)-cyclohexylmethoxymethylmorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl) benzoyl] methionine,

N-[4-(3(R)-cyclohexylmethoxymethylthiomorpholin-4-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl] methionine,

N-[4-(2(S)-cyclohexylmethoxymethylazetidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine,

N-[4-(2(S)-(3,5-difluorophenoxy)methylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine,

N-[4-(2(S)-cyclohexyloxymethylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine,

N-[4-(2(S)-cyclohexylmethyloxymethyl-4,4-difluoropyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine,

N-[4-(2-methoxymethyl-5-benzylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)-benzoyl]methionine,

N-[4-(2-cyclohexylmethoxymethylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine,

N-[4-(2-benzyloxymethyl-4-methoxypyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine,

N-[4-(2-benzyloxymethyl-4-methoxypyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine,

N-[4-(2-cyclohexyloxymethyl-5-propylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine,

N-[4-(2-cyclohexyloxymethyl-5-propylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine,

N-[4-(2(S)-cyclohexylmethoxymethyl-4(R)-methoxypyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine,

N-[4-(3-cyclohexylmethoxy-2-methoxymethylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine,

N-[4-(2-piperidin-1-ylmethylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)-benzoyl]methionine,

N-[4-(2-morpholin-4-ylmethylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)-benzoyl]methionine,

N-[4-(2-(N-cyclohexyl-N-methylamino)methylpyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine,

N-[4-(3-cyclohexyloxymethylisoxazolidin-2-ylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)-benzoyl]methionine,

N-[4-(2-t-butoxycarbonyl-3-(3,5-difluorophenyl)propyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt,

N-[4-(N-cyclohexylmethylaminosulfonylmethyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)-benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt,

N-{4-[E-2-hydroxymethyl-3-(thiazol-5-yl)prop-2-enyl]-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl}methionine, lithium salt,

 $N-\{4-[E-2-(3,5-diflour ophenoxy) methyl-3-(thiazol-5-yl)-1-(thiazol-5-yl$

prop-2-enyl]-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl}methionine, lithium salt,

N-[4-N-benzyloxy-N-butylaminomethyl-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]-methionine, lithium salt,

N-[4-N-butyl-N-(3,5-difluorobenzyl)aminooxymethyl-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt,

N-[4-N--butyl-N-(cyclohexylmethyloxy)aminomethyl-2-(2-methylphenyl)-benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt,

N-[4-N--butyl-N-(cyclohexylmethyl)aminooxymethyl-2-(2-methylphenyl)-benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt,

N-[4-(benzylphenyl(oxophosphinyl)methyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]-methionine,

N-[4-(benzylphenyl(oxophosphinyl)methyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]-methionine,

N-[4-((cylohexylmethyl)methyl(oxophosphinyl)methyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine,

N-[4-((cylohexylmethyl)methyl (oxophosphinyl)methyl)-2-(2-methyl-phenyl)benzoyl]methionine,

N-[4-((cylohexylmethyl)butyl(oxophosphinyl)methyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]methionine,

N-[4-(di(cylohexylmethyl)(oxophosphinyl)methyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)-benzoyl]methionine,

N-[4-(di(cylohexylmethyl)(thiaphosphinyl)methyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)-benzoyl]methionine,

N-[4-(di(2-cylohexylethyl)(oxophosphinyl)methyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)-benzoyl] methionine,

N-[4-(dibutyl(oxophosphinyl)methyl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)benzoyl]-methionine,

N-[4-phenyl-butylaminosulfonyl)-2-phenylbenzoyl]methionine, lithium salt.,

N-[4-(2-(2-cyclohexylethyl)-1-hydroxyprop-3-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)-benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt,

N-[4-(2-(2-cyclohexylethyl)-1-ethylthioprop-3-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)-benzoyl] methionine , lithium salt,

N-[4-(2-(2-cyclohexylethyl)t-butylpropion-3-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)-benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt, and N-[4-(4-cyclohexyl-2-phenylsulfonylbut-1-yl)-2-(2-methylphenyl)-benzoyl]methionine, lithium salt.

- 11. A method of inhibiting protein isoprenyl transferases in a mammal in need of such treatment comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of claim 1.
- 12. A composition for inhibiting protein isoprenyl transferases comprising a pharmaceutical carrier and a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of claim 1.
- 13. A method for inhibiting or treating cancer in a mammal, comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of claim 1 alone or in combination with another chemotherapeutic agent.
- 14. A composition for the treatment of cancer comprising a compound of claim 1 in combination with another chemotherapeutic agent and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
- 15. A method for inhibiting post-translational modification of the oncogenic Ras protein by protein farnesyltransferase, protein geranylgeranyltransferase, or both in a mammal comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of claim 1.

5

5

- 16. A composition for inhibiting post-translational modification of the oncogenic Ras protein by protein farnesyltransferase, protein geranylgeranyltransferase, or both comprising a compound of claim 1 in combination with a pharmaceutical carrier.
- 17. A method for treating or preventing intimal hyperplasia associated with restenosis and atherosclerosis in a mammal comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of claim 1.
- 18. A composition for treating or preventing restenosis in a mammal comprising a

K

compound of claim 1 in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

- 15. A method of inhibiting protein isoprenyl transferases in a mammal in need of, such treatment comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutically, effective amount of a compound of claim 1.
- 16. A composition for inhibiting protein isoprenyl transferases comprising a pharmaceutical carrier and a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of claim 1.
- 17. A method for inhibiting or treating cancer in a mammal, comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of claim 1 alone or in combination with another chemotherapeutic agent.
- 18. A composition for the treatment of cancer comprising a compound of claim 1 in combination with another chemotherapeutic agent and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.
- 19. A method for inhibiting post-translational modification of the oncogenic Ras protein by protein farnesyltransferase, protein geranylgeranyltransferase, or both in a mammal comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of claim 1.

5

5

- 20. A composition for inhibiting post-translational modification of the oncogenic Ras protein by protein farnesyltransferase, protein geranylgeranyltransferase, or both comprising a compound of claim 1 in combination with a pharmaceutical carrier.
- 21. A method for treating or preventing intimal hyperplasia associated with restenosis and atherosclerosis in a mammal comprising administering to the mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of claim 1.
- 22. A composition for treating or preventing restenosis in a mammal comprising a compound of claim 1 in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No. PCT/US98/09297

	20171.0.00			
	ASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER			
	IPC(6) :Please See Extra Sheet. US CL :Please See Extra Sheet.			
	ecording to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC			
	LDS SEARCHED	and it c	<u> </u>	
Minimum d	documentation searched (classification system follow	ued by classification gumbala		
1	Please See Extra Sheet.	ved by classification symbols)		
0.5.	Trease See LAGA SHEEL			
Documenta	tion searched other than minimum documentation to	the extent that such documents are included	Lind Call	
		are extent that such documents are included	in the fields searched	
Electronic	data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and where proving his		
CAS ON	ILINE		, search terms used)	
			•	
C. DOC	CUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT			
Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where	appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.	
X	Detahasa MCADI MG	2.150.50		
^	Database HCAPLUS on STN, 1997	:247953, BOYLE, F.t. et al.,	1-22	
	'Preparation of 2-aminomethyl-4-mero	captopyrrolidines and analogsas		
	farnesyl transferase inhibitors', 20 F	ebruary 1997, PCT Int. Appl.		
	189 pp., see entire abstract.			
x	Database UCADITIS on STAI 1	006.567050 OFDER		
Λ.	Database HCAPLUS on STN, 1	996:56/259, SEBTI et al.,	1-22	
	'Peptidomimetic inhibitors of prenyl	transferases, preparation and		
	activity of the peptidomimetics, and u	se for treating tumors', 18 July		
	1996, PCT Int. Appl. 186 pp., see en	ntire abstract.		
1		·	·	
Furthe	er documents are listed in the continuation of Box (C. See patent family annex.		
 Special categories of cited documents: T^o later document published after the international filing date or priority 		national filing date or priority		
"A" doc to b	nument defining the general state of the art which is not considered be of particular relevance	date and not in conflict with the appli the principle or theory underlying the	cation but cited to understand invention	
"E" cari	tier document published on or after the international filing date	"X" document of particular relevance; the considered novel or cannot be consider	claimed invention cannot be	
"L" docu	ument which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is	when the document is taken alone	ed to myorve an inventive step	
spec	cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified) "Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot b		claimed invention cannot be	
"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means		considered to involve an inventive combined with one or more other such	documents, such combination	
P document published prior to the international filing date but later than		being obvious to a person skilled in the document member of the same patent		
the priority date claimed		Date of mailing of the international sear		
		1 9 OCT 199		
07 SEPTEMBER 1998		1 9 001 133	,0	
Name and me	ailing address of the ISA/US	Authorized officer // // //	00	
Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks Box PCT		Nella lot	lens M	
	D.C. 20231	YOGENDRA N. GUPTA		
facsimile No	o. (703) 305-3230	Telephone No. (703) 308-1235		

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No. PCT/US98/09297

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER: IPC (6):

A61K 31/38, 31/39, 31/40, 31/415, 31/42, 31/425, 31/44, 31/445, 31/495, 31/505, 31/095, 31/18; C07D 207/09, 233/54, 239/24, 241/04, 263/02, 277/28, 307/00, 333/00, 209/10; C07C 303/00, 307/00, 309/00, 313/00

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER: US CL :

514/255, 256, 331, 351, 357, 371, 400, 419, 423, 424, 439, 447, 461, 570, 604; 544/335, 400; 546/225, 300, 312, 336; 548/196, 338.1, 495, 543; 549/69, 76, 491; 564/42, 49

B. FIELDS SEARCHED Minimum documentation searched Classification System: U.S.

514/255, 256, 331, 351, 357, 371, 400, 419, 423, 424, 439, 447, 461, 570, 604; 544/335, 400; 546/225, 300, 312, 336; 548/196, 338.1, 495, 543; 549/69, 76, 491; 564/42, 49

This Page is Inserted by IFW Indexing and Scanning Operations and is not part of the Official Record

BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images include but are not limited to the items checked:

BLACK BORDERS

☐ IMAGE CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES
FADED TEXT OR DRAWING
BLURRED OR ILLEGIBLE TEXT OR DRAWING
☐ SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES
☐ COLOR OR BLACK AND WHITE PHOTOGRAPHS
☐ GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS
☐ LINES OR MARKS ON ORIGINAL DOCUMENT
☐ REFERENCE(S) OR EXHIBIT(S) SUBMITTED ARE POOR QUALITY
□ OTHER:

IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.

As rescanning these documents will not correct the image problems checked, please do not report these problems to the IFW Image Problem Mailbox.

This Page Blank (uspto)